HYDRO: EVOLVED

USER MANUAL

VERSION 2.03



Document History

Date	Version	Summary of Changes
May 5, 2025	2.03	Reviewed the flow charts in the Sequence of Operation section.
April 14, 2025	2.02	Reviewed the <i>Timed Hall Call Security</i> subsection under the <i>Floors</i> section. Reviewed the <i>Types of Inputs</i> subsection under the <i>Assigning Inputs</i> and <i>Outputs</i> section.
April 3, 2025	2.01	Reviewed the Bank B DIP Switch Setting table under Controller Hardware section. Reviewed the Inspection Run Options and Adjustments subsection under the Inspection Mode section. Reviewed the Learning the Hoistway section. Reviewed the Leveling Speed subsection under the Speeds section. Reviewed the faults under Doors, Safety, and Speed subsections.
March 24, 2025	2.0	Removed Traction-related details.
February 25, 2025	1.15	Added the Short Floor section.
January 30, 2025	1.14	Reviewed the Types of Inputs subsection under the Assigning Inputs and Outputs section. Reviewed the Disable DOB Rear subsection under the Doors section. Reviewed the Enable Pit Inspection subsection under the Miscellaneous section. Reviewed the Fixed CAM subsection under the Doors section. Reviewed the Setup subsection under the Menu Structures section.
January 29, 2025	1.13	Added the Smartrise Air Mobile Application subsection under the Miscellaneous section.
January 20, 2025	1.12	Added the BYPASS WANDERGUARD NEXT CC input under the <i>Types of Inputs</i> subsection. Added the HOISTWAY LAMP & AT LANDING LAMP outputs under the <i>Types of Outputs</i> subsection. Reviewed the <i>Direction Counter Limit</i> subsection under the <i>Miscellaneous</i> section.
November 5, 2024	1.11	Added the Sequence of Operation section.
September 9, 2024	1.10	Added the BYPASS LWD input under the <i>Types of Inputs</i> subsection.
August 23, 2024	1.9	Added the Split Group Masks subsection to the Hall Network section. Added a note on short floor to the Sensory Array Assembly subsection under the SmartPositioning Landing System section. Added a note on short floor to the Proximity Sensor Assembly subsection under the NEMA 4 Landing System section.

Date	Version	Summary of Changes
June 17, 2024	1.8	Replaced "S-curve" with "Digital S-curve Technology ™ (U.S. Patent
		Pending)".
June 3, 2024	1.7	Updated the CPLD subsection under the Status section.
May 27, 2024	1.6	Updated the Logged Faults and Logged Alarms subsections.
		Added the Active Shooter output.
		Added the Clear Latched Calls input.
May 20, 2024	1.5	Added the Replay Feature subsection to the Miscellaneous section.
April 17, 2024	1.4	Updated document presentation.
		Validated & updated the menu structures, LCD displays, tables,
		document content.
		Replaced the "Overview" title with "List of Hydro:Evolved Manuals".
		Added the NEMA 4 Landing System section.
		Added the <i>Timed Hall Call Security</i> subsection to the <i>Floor</i> s section.
		Added the <i>Third Valve Board</i> subsection under the <i>Hydro</i> section.
		Added the Fourth Valve Board subsection under the Hydro section.
		Added the <i>Third</i> subsection to the <i>Soft Starter</i> subsection (under the
		Hydro section).
		Added the <i>Viscosity</i> subsection under the <i>Hydro</i> section.
		Added the Low Oil subsection under the Hydro section.
		Added the <i>Enable Pit Inspection</i> subsection under the <i>Miscellaneous</i> section.
		Added the <i>Lockout Passcode</i> subsection to the <i>Miscellaneous</i> section.
		Added the <i>Direction Counter Limit</i> subsection to the <i>Miscellaneous</i> section.
		Added the <i>Reset Service</i> subsection to the <i>Miscellaneous</i> section.
		Added the Speed Deviation subsection under the Safety section.
		Added the <i>Ph1 Recall Floor sub</i> section to the <i>EMS</i> subsection
		(under the <i>Emergency</i> section).
		Added the Hall Medical Rear Door Mask subsection to the Hall
		Network section.
		Added the <i>Load Weighing Device</i> section.
		Added the <i>Dynamic Security</i> subsection to the <i>Virtual Inputs</i>
		subsection (under the <i>Status</i> section).
		Added the <i>List of Faults</i> subsection to the <i>Faults</i> section.
		Added the <i>List of Alarms</i> section to the <i>Alarms</i> section.
		Added the List of Abbreviations section.
		Added the References section.
		Updated the Construction Mode section.
		Updated the <i>Wander Guard</i> section.
		Updated the <i>EMS</i> section.
		Updated the Access Code section.

Date	Version	Summary of Changes
October 1, 2022	1.3	Updated Hydro Slowdown.
July 21, 2022	1.2	Updated Adaptive Slowdown™ system (U.S. Patent Pending).
October 20, 2021	1.1	Added the 24 Input Board section.
September 9, 2021	1.0	Initial Release.

Table of Contents

1	Hyd	lydro:Evolved Controller 1				
	1.1 1.2 1.3 1.4	Hyd Safe	of Hydro:Evolved Manualsro:Evolved Controller Componentsetyety	1 5		
2	Con	trolle	er Hardware	6		
	2.1 2.1.		Board SR3032 Navigation Buttons			
	2.1.2	2	24 VDC Power Source	9		
	2.1.3	3	EBRK Reset Button	10		
	2.1.4	4	Normal Terminal Stop	10		
	2.1.	5	Network	11		
	2.1.6	6	120 VAC Inputs and Outputs (Factory)	12		
	2.1.	7	24 VDC Inputs and Outputs	13		
	2.1.8	8	24 VDC Monitoring System	14		
	2.1.9	9	Safety String Inputs 120 VAC	15		
	2.1.	10	120 VAC Inputs and Outputs (Field)	16		
	2.1.	11	Hall Lock Connections	17		
	2.1.	12	Inspection Controls	18		
	2.1.	13	Safety Relays	19		
	2.2 2.3 2.3.	I/O I	COP Board SR3030Board/Riser Board SR3031Group Redundancy	22		
	2.4		nput Board SR3041			
	2.5 2.6		Board SR1060e Board SR3045			
3			ructures			
3						
	3.1 3.2		us			
	3.3		Jp			
	2 /	Deb	aug and About	55		

4	High	-Level Navigation Menu Structure	. 58
	4.1	Main Menu	. 58
	4.2	Status	. 58
	4.3	Faults	. 60
	4.4	Alarms	. 60
	4.5	Setup	. 60
	4.6	Debug	. 62
5	Para	meters	. 64
6	Con	struction Mode	. 65
	6.1	Main Power Setup	. 65
	6.2	Start Construction Mode	. 66
	6.3	Soft Starter Setup	. 67
7	Insp	ection Mode	. 68
	7.1	Standard Modes of Inspection	. 68
	7.2	Inspection Run Options and Adjustments	. 69
8	Αdjι	ısting Run Timers	. 70
9	Sma	ortPositioning Landing System	.72
	9.1	Coded Tape	.72
	9.2	Sensor Assembly Installation	.73
	9.3	Upper Tape Mount Assembly	. 76
	9.4	Tape Clip Assembly	. 78
	9.5	Lower Tape Mount Assembly	
	9.6	Sensor Array Assembly	
	9.7	Emergency Tape Break (ETB) Switch Assembly	
	9.8	Fine Tune	
	9.9	Alignment	. 89
10	0 SI	nort Floor	. 91
1	1 N	EMA 4 Landing System	. 92
	11.1	Proximity Sensor Assembly	. 92
	11.2	Installation	. 94
	11.2	.1 Mounting Magnetic Tape in the Hoistway	. 94
	11.2	.2 Mounting the Sensor to the Car	. 94
	11.2	.3 Install Magnetic Tape Through Sensor	. 94
	11.3	LEDs	. 96
12	2 Le	earning the Hoistway	. 97

1	3 S	Speeds	99
	13.1	Contract Speed	99
	13.2	Leveling Speed	
	13.3	Test Buffer Speed	100
14	4 F	-loors	102
	14.1	Number of Floors	102
	14.2	Floor Adjustment	
	14.	·	
	14.3	Security Setting	104
	14.4	Access Code	
	14.4		
	14.4	4.2 Offset Floors	107
	14.4	4.3 Car Call Button Timer	108
	14.5	Enable Releveling	109
	14.6	Relevel Zone Size	109
	14.7	Releveling Delay	110
	14.8	Floor Openings	
	14.9	Wander Guard	111
	14.10	Store Floor Level	112
	14.11	Short Floor Opening	113
	14.12	Timed Car Call Security	113
	14.13	Timed Hall Call Security	116
1	5 S	Sabbath Operation	119
1(6 C	Doors	126
	16.1	Control Doors	126
	16.2	Door Dwell Timer	
	16.3	Hall Dwell Timer	
	16.4	ADA Dwell Timer	
	16.5	Hold Dwell Timer	128
	16.6	Lobby Dwell Timer	129
	16.7	Door Stuck Timer	130
	16.8	Door Nudge Timer	130
	16.9	Rear Doors	131
	16.10		
	16.11	. •	
	16.12	DC On Close	133
	16.13	DO On Open	134

16.14	Disable on CT Stop	134
16.15	Disable on HA	135
16.16	AT400 Doors	136
16.17	No Demand Doors Open	136
16.18	Jumper Timer	137
16.19	Jumper on DOL	137
16.20	Hourly Fault Limit	138
16.21	Nudge – Buzzer Only	139
16.22	Opening Time	139
16.23	Check Time	140
16.24	Door Type	141
16.25	Lock and CAM Timeout	141
16.26	Retiring CAM	
16.27	Fixed CAM	
16.28	Swing Lock GSW Timeout	
16.29	Swing Contacts Timeout	
16.30	Disable DOB Rear	
16.31	Front Door State	
16.32	Rear Door State	146
17 Ca	r Data	148
17.1	Car Data Overview	148
17.2 H	Hall Call Mask Status	150
17.3	Opening Map Status	151
17.3.	1 Front Opening Map Status	151
17.3.2	2 Rear Opening Map Status	152
17.4	Security Map Status	
17.4.	·	
17.4.2	Rear Security Map Status	153
	_inked Hall Mask Status	
	Hall Security Map Status	
17.6.		
17.6.2	2 Rear Hall Security Map Status	155
	Hall Security Mask Status	
	Dispatching Timer Status	
	/IP Flags	
17.10	VIP Masks	
17.11	Car Call Enable Bitmap Status	159
17.11	.1 Front Car Call Enable Bitmap Status	

17.11.2 Rear Car Call Enable Bitmap Status	160
17.12 Emergency Medical Call Mask and Landing	160
18 Hall Network	162
18.1 CAN Bus	162
18.2 Hall Board Status	
18.3 Enable Hall Security	
18.4 Hall Security Mask	164
18.5 Hall Security Map	165
18.6 Hall Security Status	166
18.7 Hall Call Mask	166
18.8 Linked Hall Buttons	167
18.9 Hall Medical Mask	
18.10 Hall Medical Rear Door Mask	
18.11 Hall Rear Door Mask	
18.12 Split Group Masks	
18.13 Errors	
18.14 Compatibility	171
19 Serial Hall Lanterns	172
19.1 CAN BUS	172
19.2 Hall Lantern Masks	172
19.3 Serial Hall Lantern Status	172
19.4 Errors	173
20 Hydro	174
20.1 Valve Type Select	174
20.2 Secondary Valve Board	174
20.3 Third Valve Board	175
20.4 Fourth Valve Board	176
20.5 Soft Starter	176
20.5.1 Primary	177
20.5.2 Secondary	180
20.5.3 Third	183
20.5.4 Run With One Soft Starter	184
20.6 Slowdown	185
20.6.1 Level Maximum Run Distance	187
20.6.2 NTS Buffer Distance Up and Down	188
20.6.3 Destination and Relevel Offsets	189

2	0.6.4	Speed Thresholds	191
2	0.6.5	Slowdown Distance	191
2	0.6.6	Slowdown Distance After Adjustments	192
2	0.6.7	Hydro Speed Setup	193
2	0.6.8	Adaptive Slowdown™ system (U.S. Patent Pending)	196
2	0.6.9	Slowdown Distance After Adjustments	198
2	0.6.10	TSRD Distance	201
2	3 Jack 9 Disa 10 Vi 0.10.1 0.10.2 0.10.3 0.10.4	rery Test Time Resync Time able NTS Alarm iscosity Run Time Rest Time Cycles Allowed Allow Calls ow Oil Acquisition Device Unit	
21.	1 DAD) Status	208
22	Assign	ning Inputs and Outputs	209
22.	1 Add	ing an Input or Output	209
22.2		noving an Input or Output	
22.3		es of Inputs	
22. ² 22.5		es of Outputsrt Inputs	
22.6		rt Outputs	
23			
24		Shooter	
25		al Mode	
26	Install	ing a New Board	230
26.1		ain Parameters for a Replaced MR Board	
26.2		ain Parameters for a Replaced CT or COP Board	
27	Hoistv	vay Access	232
28	Seque	nce of Operation	236
	•	•	

28.1	Car N	1ovement	236
28.2	Door	Operation	237
29	Miscell	aneous	241
29.1	Вура	ss Term Limit	241
29.2	Enab	le Construction Box	241
29.3	Maxi	mum Run Time	242
29.4		sp. Req. IC	
29.5		dleTrvArrow	
29.6		le Latches Car Calls	
29.7		o Lobby Floor	
29.8 29.9		le Pit Inspectionng	
		GUI Parking	
		Parking Timer	
29		Parking Floor	
29	9.9.4	Parking Door Open	248
29.1	0 00	os	248
29	9.10.1	Disable OOS	248
29	9.10.2	Hourly Fault Limit	249
29	9.10.3	Maximum Starts Per Minute	250
29	9.10.4	Disable PI OOS	250
29.1	1 En	. 3 Digit PI	251
29.1	2 Pa	yment Passcode	252
29.1		ckout Passcode	
29.1		rection Counter Limit	
29.1		rection Change Delay	
29.1		fault	
	9.16.1 9.16.2	Default Floors Default Run Timers	
	9.16.3	Default I/O	
	9.16.4	Default Other	
	9.16.5	Default Factory	
29.1		set Service	
29.1		play Feature	
29.1	9 Sn	nartrise Air Mobile Application	260

30	Swing	g Operation	260
30.	1 Co	nfiguring Swing Operation Input	260
30.2	2 Cal	lls Enable Swing	261
30.3	3 Sw	ing Opening	262
30.4	4 Sw	ing Call Mask	262
30.		y Active in Group	
30.6	3 Idle	e Timer	264
31	Time	rs	265
31.	1 Far	n & Light Timer	265
31.2	2 Ext	ernal Fan Timer	265
31.3	3 Arr	ival Update Time	266
32	Safet	у	267
32.	1 Spe	eed Deviation	267
3	2.1.1	Timeout	
32.2	2 Loc	ck Clip	268
32.3		neral ODL	
32.4	4 NTS	S ODL	269
32.	5 TSF	RD ODL	269
33	Emer	gencygency	271
33.	1 Em	ergency Power	271
3	3.1.1	Earthquake Modes	
3	3.1.2	Privileged Modes	271
3	3.1.3	Other Modes	272
3	3.1.4	Single Group Operation	272
3	3.1.5	Multiple Group Operation	273
3	3.1.6	Recall	274
3	3.1.7	Intergroup Communication	275
33.2	2 Ear	intergroup Communication	276
3	3.2.1		
		thquakeEnable Earthquake	276
3	3.2.2	thquake	
	3.2.2	thquakeEnable Earthquake	277
	3.2.3	thquake	277 277
3 33.3	3.2.3	thquake	277 277 278

33.3	3 Main Smoke	281
33.3	4 Alternate Smoke	284
33.3	5 Hoistway Smoke	286
33.3	6 MR Smoke	289
33.3	7 Recall Key	291
33.3	8 PIT Smoke	292
33.3	9 Alt Machine Room	294
33.3	10 Advanced Configs	299
33.4		301
		302
33.4	2 Okay to Run	302
33.4		303
33.5	EMS	304
		304
33.5	2 Exit Ph2 Any Floor	305
33.5	3 Fire Overrides Ph1	305
33.5	4 Ph1 Exit Delay	306
33.5		307
33.5	·	307
St	atus	309
	•	
	•	
34.4	, ,	311
34.5		312
34.6	Riser Board Status	313
34.7	CPLD	314
34.8		318
34.9	EMS Status	320
34.10		320
34.11	Virtual Inputs	321
34.1	1.1 Remote Commands	321
34.12	DIP Status	326
34.13		
	33.3. 33.3. 33.3. 33.3. 33.3. 33.3. 33.3. 33.4. 33.4. 33.4. 33.5. 33.5. 33.5. 33.5. 33.5. 33.5. 34.1 34.2 34.3 34.4 34.5 34.6 34.7 34.8 34.9 34.10 34.11 34.12	33.3.4 Alternate Smoke

35	Group	o Setup	327
35.1	l Gro	oup Car Index	327
35.2	2 Gro	oup Landing Offset	327
35.3	B Dis	patch Timeout	328
35.4	4 Dis	patch Offline Timeout	329
36	XREG	·	330
36.1	I XR	eg Cars	330
36.2	2 XRe	eg Dest Timeout	330
36.3	3 XR	eg Dest Offline Timeout	331
36.4	4 XRe	eg Destination	332
36.5	5 XR	eg Data	332
37	PI Lab	oels	334
38	Atten	dant	335
38.1	l Dis	patch Timeout	335
38.2		zzer Time	
39	Real-	Time Clock	337
39.1	I Clo	ock Status	337
40	Debu	g	338
40.1	l Vie	w Debug	338
40.2	2 Ent	er Car Calls	340
40.3	3 Ent	er Hall Calls	341
40.4	4 Ent	er Door Command	341
40.5		w Network Packet	
40.6		w Group Packet	
40.7		ceptance Test	343
40.8 40.9		ergency Bitmap	
	э №0 0.9.1	dule Statuses	
-	0.9.1	Pattern Data	
	0.9.2	Auto Status	
	0.9.3	Recall Status	
	0.9.5	Fire Status	
	0.9.6	Counterweight Status	
	0.9.7	Floor Learn Status	
40.1	10 (Car Destination	347

40.11 Run Counter	348
40.12 DebugRuns	348
40.12.1 Dwell Time	348
40.12.2 Terminal to Terminal	349
40.12.3 Floor to Floor	350
40.12.4 Random	351
40.12.5 Hall Random Runs	352
41 About	354
42 Faults	355
42.1 Active Faults	355
	356
42.3 Cleared Faults	356
42.4.1 CPLD	
42.4.2 DIP Switches	
42.4.3 Doors	363
42.4.4 Emergency Power	364
42.4.5 Expansion Boards	364
42.4.6 Fire	367
42.4.7 Floors	368
42.4.8 Hall Boards	368
42.4.9 Landing System	368
42.4.10 Miscellaneous	371
42.4.11 Motion Control	390
42.4.12 Parameters	392
42.4.13 Rescue Device	393
42.4.14 Safety	393
42.4.15 Speed	400
43 Alarms	402
43.1 Active Alarms	402
	403
43.3 Cleared Alarms	403
43.4 List of Alarms	403

References			. 439
List	of Abbrev	/iations	. 438
	43.4.10	Speed	. 437
	43.4.9	Safety	. 429
	43.4.8	Riser Boards	. 426
	43.4.7	Parameters	. 425
	43.4.6	Miscellaneous	. 408
	43.4.5	Landing System	. 407
	43.4.4	Floors	. 406
	43.4.3	Fire	. 405
	43.4.2	Doors	. 404
	43.4.1	CPLD	. 403

List of Figures

Figure 1: Hydro:Evolved Controller	2
Figure 2: COP Board	3
Figure 3: CT Board	3
Figure 4: Smart Positioning Landing System (left)	4
Figure 5: Smart Positioning Landing System (Right)	4
Figure 6: Ground Bus Terminal Blocks	5
Figure 7: MR Board - SR3032	8
Figure 8: Navigation Buttons	9
Figure 9: Example of Selected Menu	9
Figure 10: 24 VDC Connector	10
Figure 11: EBRK Reset Switches	10
Figure 12: NTS Connector	11
Figure 13: CN Connector	11
Figure 14: CAN 1,2,3 Network Connector	12
Figure 15: 120 VAC Connector	13
Figure 16: 24 VDC Input Connector	13
Figure 17: 24 VDC Output Connector	14
Figure 18: 24 VDC Monitoring System Connector	14
Figure 19: Safety String Input Connector	16
Figure 20: 120 VAC Input and Output Connector	17
Figure 21: Hall Lock Connector	18
Figure 22: MR Board SR3032 Inspection Control	18
Figure 23: MR Board SR3032 Safety Relays	19
Figure 24: SRU Board SR3030	21
Figure 25: I/O Board/Riser Board SR3031	22
Figure 26: 24 Input Board SR3041	24
Figure 27: 10 DIP Hall Board SR1060-E	26
Figure 28: 12 DIP Hall Board SR1060-G	26
Figure 29: Valve Board SR-3045 Gen 3	28
Figure 30: Status – Inputs, Outputs, and Expansion Status Menus	29
Figure 31: Status – Hall Call Status, CPLD Status, Virtual Inputs, and DIP Status Menus	31
Figure 32: Faults and Alarms Menu	32
Figure 33: Setup – Setup I/O, Safety, and Run Timers Menus	33
Figure 34: Setup - Door Setup Menu	
Figure 35: Setup – Speeds, Floors, and Hoistway Access Menus	38
Figure 36: Setup –Fire, and Earthquake Menus	40
Figure 37: Setup – Miscellaneous Menu	43
Figure 38: Setup – Group Setup Menus	

Figure 39: Setup – Flood, EMS, Sabbath, Swing, and Attendant Menus	49
Figure 40: Setup – E-Power and Hydro Menus	51
Figure 41: Setup – Access Code Menu	54
Figure 42: Debug Menus	55
Figure 43: MAIN MENU - Status, Faults, Alarms	58
Figure 44: MAIN MENU – Setup, Debug, About	58
Figure 45: STATUS Menu – Inputs, Outputs, Valve 1 Status	58
Figure 46: STATUS Menu – Valve 2 Status, Valve 3 Status, Valve 4 Status	58
Figure 47: STATUS Menu – Soft Starter Status, Soft Starter 2 Status, Expansion Status	59
Figure 48: STATUS Menu – Riser Board Status, Hall Board Status, Hall Lantern Status	59
Figure 49: STATUS Menu – Hall Security Status	59
Figure 50: STATUS Menu – Hall Call Status, DAD Status, Clock	59
Figure 51: STATUS Menu – CPLD Status, Load Weigher Status, E-Power Status	59
Figure 52: STATUS Menu – EMS Status, Virtual Input, DIP Status	59
Figure 53: STATUS Menu – Door Status (F) and Door Status (R)	60
Figure 54: FAULTS Menu – Active, Logged, Clear Log	60
Figure 55: ALARMS Menu – Active, Logged, Clear Log	60
Figure 56: SETUP MENU – Setup I/O, Safety, Run Timers	60
Figure 57: SETUP MENU – Door Setup, Speeds, Floors	61
Figure 58: SETUP MENU – Hoistway Access, Fire	61
Figure 59: SETUP MENU – Earthquake, Miscellaneous, PI Labels	61
Figure 60: SETUP MENU –Real-Time Clock, Load Weigher, Group Setup	61
Figure 61: SETUP MENU – Group Setup, Flood, EMS	61
Figure 62: SETUP MENU – Sabbath, Swing, Attendant	
Figure 63: SETUP MENU – E-Power, Hydro, Access Code	62
Figure 64: DEBUG Menu – Enter Car Calls, Enter Hall Calls, Enter Door Command	62
Figure 65: DEBUG Menu – Edit Parameters, View Network Packet, View Group Packets	62
Figure 66: DEBUG Menu – View Debug Data, Acceptance Test, EmergencyBitmap	62
Figure 67: DEBUG Menu – Module Statuses, Car Data, Car Destinations	62
Figure 68: DEBUG Menu –Run Counter, DebugRuns	63
Figure 69: DEBUG Menu – XReg Destination, XReg Data, SH Dynamic Car Parking	63
Figure 70: DEBUG Menu – SH Predictive Car Parking SH Remote Commands and View Module Data	63
Figure 71: PARAMETER EDIT Menu – Hexadecimal or Decimal Format	64
Figure 72: EDIT AS BINARY Menu	64
Figure 73: EDIT AS HEXADECIMAL Menu	64
Figure 74: EDIT AS DECIMAL Menu	64
Figure 75: Breakers in the OFF Position	65
Figure 76: L1/L2 Breaker	65
Figure 77: Construction Mode Connections on HEV Controller	66
Figure 78: MR INSPECTION Switch	68
Figure 79: Car Run Box	68

Figure 80: SPEEDS Menu – Inspection Speed	69
Figure 81: INSPECTION SPEED Menu	
Figure 82: TIMERS Menu	71
Figure 83: START TIMERS Menu	71
Figure 84: STOP TIMERS Menu	71
Figure 85: Coded Tape	72
Figure 86: Gloves Required	72
Figure 87: Tape Minimum Bend Radius	73
Figure 88: Routing Tape	
Figure 89: Unistrut Installation	74
Figure 90: Sensor Array Assembly Positioning	75
Figure 91: Location of Tape Mount Assemblies	
Figure 92: Upper Tape Unistrut Installation	
Figure 93: Hardware	77
Figure 94: Gap Verification	78
Figure 95: Tape Clip Assembly	78
Figure 96: Tape Clip Insertion	79
Figure 97: Tape Clip Assembly Alignment	79
Figure 98: Optical Axis	80
Figure 99: Tape Clip Assembly Placement (Rear View)	80
Figure 100: Tape Clip Assembly Alignment	81
Figure 101: Lower Tape Mount Assembly	82
Figure 102: Hardware to Lower Tape Mount Assembly	82
Figure 103: Sensor Array Assembly	
Figure 104: Sensor Array Assembly (Right Side)	83
Figure 105: Sensor Array Assembly (Left Side)	84
Figure 106: Dual Sensor Array Assembly	85
Figure 107: Dual Sensor Array Assembly (Right Side)	85
Figure 108: Dual Sensor Array Assembly (Left Side)	86
Figure 109: Emergency Tape Break Switch in Series with Buffer Switch	87
Figure 110: Unistrut to Lower Tape Mount Assembly	87
Figure 111: Emergency Tape Break Switch	88
Figure 112: Sensor Array Assembly Adjustment	88
Figure 113: RJ45 Connection	89
Figure 114: Optical Sensor LEDs	89
Figure 115: Alignment Arrows	90
Figure 116: Dual Door Zone Blade & Reader (I)	91
Figure 117: Dual Door Zone Blade & Reader (II)	91
Figure 118: Proximity Sensor Assembly	93
Figure 119: Mounting Proximity Sensor Assembly (Example)	93
Figure 120: Gloves Required	94

Figure 121: Magnetic Tape Installation	95
Figure 122: Check Status by Main Screen Method	97
Figure 123: Normal to Hold UP/DN To Start	97
Figure 124: Learn Complete	98
Figure 125: SPEEDS Menu – Contract Speed	99
Figure 126: CONTRACT SPEED Menu	99
Figure 127: SPEEDS Menu – Leveling Speed	100
Figure 128: LEVELING SPEED Menu	100
Figure 129: SPEEDS Menu – Test Buffer Speed	101
Figure 130: BUFFER SPEED Menu	101
Figure 131: FLOORS Menu – Number Of Floors	102
Figure 132: NUMBER Of FLOORS Menu	102
Figure 133: FLOORS Menu – Too High/Too Low	103
Figure 134: ADJUST FLOORS Menu – Too Low	103
Figure 135: ADJUST FLOORS Menu – Too High	104
Figure 136: FLOORS Menu – Security (Front or Rear)	104
Figure 137: SECURITY FLOORS Menu	104
Figure 138: ACCESS CODE Menu – Access Codes (Front or Rear)	105
Figure 139: ACCESS CODES FRONT Menu – Floor Number	105
Figure 140: ACCESS CODES REAR Menu – Floor Number	106
Figure 141: No Access Code	106
Figure 142: FRONT ACCESS CODE Menu	106
Figure 143: REAR ACCESS CODE Menu	106
Figure 144: Invalid Floor	106
Figure 145: ACCESS CODE Menu – Enable Front (or Rear) Doors	107
Figure 146: DISABLE FRONT DOORS Menu	107
Figure 147: ACCESS CODE Menu – Offset Floors	107
Figure 148: OFFSET FLOORS Menu	108
Figure 149: ACCESS CODE Menu – CCB Timer	108
Figure 150: CCB TIMER Menu	
Figure 151: FLOORS Menu – Enable Releveling	109
Figure 152: ENABLE RELEVELING Menu	109
Figure 153: FLOORS Menu – Relevel Zone Size	110
Figure 154: RELEVEL ZONE SIZE Menu	110
Figure 155: FLOORS Menu – Releveling Delay	110
Figure 156: RELEVELING DELAY Menu	110
Figure 157: FLOOR Menu – Openings	111
Figure 158: FLOOR OPENING Menu	111
Figure 159: FLOORS Menu – Wander Guard	112
Figure 160: WANDER GUARD Menu	
Figure 161: FLOORS Menu – Store Floor Level	112

Figure 162: STORE FLOORS Menu	112
Figure 163: FLOORS Menu – Short Floor Opening	113
Figure 164: SHORT FLOOR OPENING Menu	113
Figure 165: FLOOR Menu – Timed Car Call Security	114
Figure 166: TIMED CC SECURITY Menu – Enable Floor (Front or Rear)	114
Figure 167: TIMED CAR CALL SECURITY Menu – Start (M-F)	114
Figure 168: WEEKDAY START TIME Menu	114
Figure 169: TIMED CAR CALL SECURITY Menu – Stop (M-F)	115
Figure 170: WEEKDAY STOP TIME Menu	
Figure 171: TIMED CAR CALL SECURITY Menu – Start (S-S)	115
Figure 172: WEEKEND START TIME Menu	
Figure 173: TIMED CAR CALL SECURITY Menu – Stop (S-S)	116
Figure 174: WEEKEND STOP TIME Menu	
Figure 175: FLOOR Menu – Timed Hall Call Security	116
Figure 176: TIMED HALL CALL SECURITY Menu – Enable Floor (Front or Rear)	117
Figure 177: TIMED HALL CALL SECURITY Menu – Start (M-F)	117
Figure 178: TIMED HALL CALL SECURITY Menu – Stop (M-F)	117
Figure 179: TIMED HALL CALL SECURITY Menu – Start (S-S)	118
Figure 180: TIMED HALL CALL SECURITY Menu – Stop (S-S)	118
Figure 181: SETUP I/O Menu – Setup Inputs	119
Figure 182: SELECT BOARD Menu – Machine Room	119
Figure 183: Input Menu	120
Figure 184: SABBATH Menu – Key Enable Only	120
Figure 185: KEY ENABLE ONLY Menu	
Figure 186: SABBATH Menu – Floors Opening (F)	121
Figure 187: FLOOR OPENINGS (Front) Menu	121
Figure 188: SABBATH Menu – Floors Opening (R)	121
Figure 189: FLOORS OPENINGS (Rear) Menu	121
Figure 190: SABBATH Menu – Destinations Up	122
Figure 191: UP DESTINATIONS Menu	122
Figure 192: SABBATH Menu – Destinations Down	122
Figure 193: DOWN DESTINATION Menu	122
Figure 194: SABBATH Menu – Timer Enable Only	123
Figure 195: TIMER ENABLE ONLY Menu	123
Figure 196: SABBATH Menu – Friday Start Time	123
Figure 197: FRIDAY START TIME Menu	124
Figure 198: SABBATH Menu – SATURDAY END Time	124
Figure 199: SATURDAY END TIME Menu	
Figure 200: SABBATH Menu – Door Dwell Timer	124
Figure 201: DOOR DWELL TIMER Menu	125
Figure 202: SABBATH Menu – Key or Timer Enable	125

Figure 203: Key or Timer Enable Menu	125
Figure 204: DOORS Menu – Control Doors	126
Figure 205: CONTROL DOORS Menu	127
Figure 206: DOORS Menu –Door Dwell Timer	127
Figure 207: DOORS Menu – Hall Dwell Timer	127
Figure 208: HALL DWELL TIMER Menu	128
Figure 209: DOORS Menu – ADA Dwell Timer	128
Figure 210: ADA DWELL TIMER Menu	128
Figure 211: DOORS Menu – Hold Dwell Timer	
Figure 212: HOLD DWELL TIMER Menu	129
Figure 213: DOORS Menu – Lobby Dwell Timer	129
Figure 214: LOBBY DWELL TIMER Menu	
Figure 215: DOORS Menu – Door Stuck Timer	130
Figure 216: DOOR STUCK TIMER Menu	130
Figure 217: DOORS Menu – Door Nudge Timer	131
Figure 218: DOOR NUDGE TIMER Menu	131
Figure 219: DOORS Menu – Rear Doors	131
Figure 220: REAR DOORS Menu	132
Figure 221: DOORS Menu – PreOpening Distance	132
Figure 222: PREOPENING DISTANCE Menu	132
Figure 223: DOORS Menu – DC On Run	133
Figure 224: DC ON RUN Menu	133
Figure 225: DOORS Menu – DC On Close	133
Figure 226: DC ON DOOR CLOSE Menu	
Figure 227: DOORS Menu – DO On Open	134
Figure 228: DO ON DOOR OPEN Menu	134
Figure 229: DOORS Menu – Disable On CT Stop	135
Figure 230: DISABLE ON CT STOP Menu	135
Figure 231: DOORS Menu – Disable On HA	135
Figure 232: DISABLE ON HA Menu	135
Figure 233: DOORS Menu – AT400 Doors	136
Figure 234: ENABLE AT400 DOOR Menu	136
Figure 235: DOORS Menu – No Demand Doors Open	136
Figure 236: NO DEMAND DOORS OPEN Menu	137
Figure 237: DOORS Menu – Jumper Timer	137
Figure 238: JUMPER TIMEOUT Menu	137
Figure 239: DOORS Menu – Jumper On DOL	138
Figure 240: LOCKS JUMPED ON DOL Menu	138
Figure 241: DOORS Menu – Hourly Fault Limit	138
Figure 242: DOOR HOURLY FAULT LIMIT Menu	139
Figure 243: DOORS Menu – Nudge – Buzzer Only	139

Figure 244: NUDGE – BUZZER ONLY Menu	139
Figure 245: DOORS Menu – Opening Time	140
Figure 246: OPENING TIME Menu	140
Figure 247: DOORS Menu – Check Time	140
Figure 248: CHECK TIME Menu	140
Figure 249: DOORS Menu – Door Type (Front or Rear)	141
Figure 250: DOOR TYPE Menu	141
Figure 251: DOORS Menu – Lock and CAM Timeout	142
Figure 252: TIMEOUT LOCK AND CAM Menu	142
Figure 253: DOORS Menu – Retiring CAM	142
Figure 254: RETIRING CAM Menu	142
Figure 255: DOORS Menu – Fixed CAM	143
Figure 256: FIXED CAM Menu	143
Figure 257: DOORS Menu – Swing Lock GSW Timeout	
Figure 258: SWING LOCK GSW TIMEOUT Menu	144
Figure 259: DOORS Menu – Swing Contacts Timeout	144
Figure 260: SWING CONTACTS TIMEOUT Menu	
Figure 261: DOORS Menu – Disable DOB Rear	
Figure 262: DISABLE REAR DOB Menu	145
Figure 263: VIEW DEBUG DATA Menu – Front Door	145
Figure 264: VIEW DEBUG DATA Menu – Rear Door	
Figure 265: Car Data Overview Status	
Figure 266: Hall Mask Status	151
Figure 267: Front Opening Map Status	152
Figure 268: Rear Opening Map Status	
Figure 269: Front Security Map Status	153
Figure 270: Rear Security Map Status	153
Figure 271: Linked Hall Mask Status	
Figure 272: Front Hall Security Map Status	155
Figure 273: Rear Hall Security Map Status	
Figure 274: Front and Rear Hall Security Mask Status	
Figure 275: Dispatching Timers Status	
Figure 276: VIP Flags Status	
Figure 277: VIP Mask Status	
Figure 278: Front Car Call Enable Bitmap Status	
Figure 279: Rear Car Call Enable Bitmap Status Menu	
Figure 280: Emergency Medical Call Mask and Landing	
Figure 281: Standard CAN Bus	
Figure 282: Hall Board Status	
Figure 283: Uninitialized Hall Board Status	
Figure 284: MISCELLANEOUS Menu – Enable Hall Security	164

Figure 285: ENABLE HALL SECURITY Menu	164
Figure 286: GROUP SETUP Menu – Hall Security Mask	165
Figure 287: HALL SECURITY MASK Menu	165
Figure 288: GROUP SETUP Menu – Hall Security Map (Front or Rear)	165
Figure 289: HALL SECURITY MAP FRONT Menu	166
Figure 290: HALL SECURITY MAP REAR Menu	166
Figure 291: GROUP SETUP Menu – Hall Call Mask	
Figure 292: HALL CALL MASK Menu	
Figure 293: GROUP SETUP Menu – Linked Hall Mask	168
Figure 294: LINKED HALL MASK 1 Menu	168
Figure 295: GROUP SETUP Menu – Hall Medical Mask	169
Figure 296: HALL MEDICAL MASK Menu	
Figure 297: GROUP SETUP Menu – Hall Medical Rear Door Mask	169
Figure 298: HALL MEDICAL REAR DOOR MASK Menu	170
Figure 299: GROUP SETUP Menu – Hall Rear Door Mask	170
Figure 300: HALL REAR DOOR MASK Menu	170
Figure 301: Hall Lantern Status	
Figure 302: Uninitialized Hall Lantern Status	173
Figure 303: HYDRO SETUP Menu – Valve Type Select	174
Figure 304: VALVE TYPE Menu	174
Figure 305: HYDRO SETUP Menu – Secondary Valve Board	175
Figure 306: SECONDARY VALVE BOARD Menu	175
Figure 307: HYDRO SETUP Menu – Third Valve Board	175
Figure 308: THIRD VALVE BOARD Menu	176
Figure 309: HYDRO SETUP Menu – Fourth Valve Board	
Figure 310: FOURTH VALVE BOARD Menu	
Figure 311: HYDRO SETUP – Soft Starter	177
Figure 312: SOFT STARTER Menu – Primary	177
Figure 313: PRIMARY Menu – Ramp Up Time	177
Figure 314: RAMP UP TIME Menu	178
Figure 315: PRIMARY Menu – Vmax	178
Figure 316: VMAX AC VOLTAGE Menu	178
Figure 317: PRIMARY Menu – Over Current	179
Figure 318: OVERCURRENT Menu	179
Figure 319: PRIMARY Menu – Over Temperature	179
Figure 320: OVERTEMPERATURE LIMIT Menu	180
Figure 321: SOFT STARTER Menu – Secondary	180
Figure 322: SECONDARY Menu – Enable Secondary	
Figure 323: ENABLE SECONDARY SOFT STARTER Menu	181
Figure 324: SECONDARY Menu – Ramp Up Time	181
Figure 325: SECONDARY Menu – VMax	182

Figure 326: SECONDARY Menu – Over Current	182
Figure 327: SECONDARY Menu – Over Temperature	183
Figure 328: SOFT STARTER Menu – Third	183
Figure 329: THIRD Menu – Enable Third	183
Figure 330: ENABLE THIRD SOFT STARTER Menu	184
Figure 331: SOFT STARTER Menu – Run With One Soft Starter	184
Figure 332: Run With One Soft Starter Menu	
Figure 333: Slowdown Distance	186
Figure 334: HYDRO SETUP Menu – Level Maximum Run Distance	187
Figure 335: LEVEL MAXIMUM RUN DISTANCE Menu	188
Figure 336: HYDRO SETUP Menu – NTS Buffer Distance Up or Down	188
Figure 337: NTS BUFFER DISTANCE UP Menu	
Figure 338: NTS BUFFER DISTANCE DOWN Menu	188
Figure 339: HYDRO SETUP Menu – Destination Offset (Up or Down)	189
Figure 340: DESTINATION OFFSET UP Menu	189
Figure 341: DESTINATION OFFSET Down Menu	190
Figure 342: HYDRO SETUP Menu – Relevel Offset (Up or Down)	190
Figure 343: RELEVEL OFFSET UP Menu	190
Figure 344: Relevel Offset Down Menu	191
Figure 345: HYDRO SETUP Menu – Speed Thresholds	191
Figure 346: SPEED THRESHOLD Menu	191
Figure 347: HYDRO SETUP Menu – Slowdown Distance UP or DOWN	192
Figure 348: SLOWDOWN DISTANCE UP Menu	192
Figure 349: SLOWDOWN DISTANCE DOWN Menu	192
Figure 350: HYDRO SETUP Menu – Hydro Speed Setup	193
Figure 351: Up Distance Menu	193
Figure 352: Down Distance Menu	193
Figure 353: GENERATE THRESHOLDS AND SLOWDOWNS? Menu	194
Figure 354: Down Distance Menu – Overshooting Adjustment	194
Figure 355: Up Distance Menu – Overshooting Adjustment	194
Figure 356: GENERATE THRESHOLDS AND SLOWDOWNS? Menu	195
Figure 357: Down Distance Menu – Steady State of Leveling Longer Adjustment	195
Figure 358: Up Distance Menu – Steady State of Leveling Longer Adjustment	195
Figure 359: GENERATE THRESHOLDS AND SLOWDOWNS? Menu	196
Figure 360: LEVELING TARGET Menu – Slowdown Target	196
Figure 361: ENABLE SLOWDOWN Menu – Slowdown Learn	196
Figure 362: Slowdown Target- Increase	197
Figure 363: Slowdown Target- Decrease	
Figure 364: HYDRO SETUP-TSRD Distance	198
Figure 365: TSRD Distance	
Figure 366: View Slowdown Distance Up	199

Figure 367:View Slowdown Distance Down	199
Figure 368: SLOWDOWN DISTANCE UP – Adjustment	
Figure 369: SLOWDOWN DISTANCE DOWN – Adjustment	
Figure 370: HYDRO SETUP Menu – TSRD Distance	
Figure 371: TSRD Distance Menu	201
Figure 372: HYDRO SETUP Menu – Battery Test Time	202
Figure 373: Battery Test Time Menu	
Figure 374: HYDRO SETUP Menu – Jack Resync	202
Figure 375: JACK RESYNC Menu – Jack Resync Time	
Figure 376: JACK RESYNC TIME Menu	203
Figure 377: HYDRO SETUP Menu – Disable NTS Alarm	203
Figure 378: DISABLE NTS ALARM Menu	203
Figure 379:HYDRO SETUP Menu – Viscosity	204
Figure 380: VISCOSITY Menu – Run Time 1min	204
Figure 381: RUN TIME 1MIN Menu	204
Figure 382:HYDRO SETUP Menu – Viscosity	205
Figure 383: VISCOSITY Menu – Rest Time 1min	205
Figure 384: REST TIME 1MIN Menu	205
Figure 385:HYDRO SETUP Menu – Viscosity	205
Figure 386: VISCOSITY Menu – Cycles Allowed	206
Figure 387: CYCLES ALLOWED Menu	206
Figure 388: HYDRO SETUP Menu – Viscosity	207
Figure 389: VISCOSITY Menu – Allow Calls	207
Figure 390: ALLOW CALLS Menu	207
Figure 391: DAD STATUS Menu	208
Figure 392: Unused Input/Output	209
Figure 393: Category and Input	210
Figure 394: SETUP I/O Menu – Invert Inputs	225
Figure 395: Invert Inputs Menu	225
Figure 396: SETUP I/O Menu – Invert Outputs	225
Figure 397: Invert Outputs Menu	226
Figure 398: Sync In Progress	230
Figure 399: Sync Complete	230
Figure 400: HOISTWAY ACCESS – Allowed Distance Top	232
Figure 401: ALLOWED DISTANCE – TOP Menu	232
Figure 402: HOISTWAY ACCESS – Top Floor	232
Figure 403: TOP FLOOR Menu	233
Figure 404: HOISTWAY ACCESS – Top Opening	233
Figure 405: TOP OPENING Menu	233
Figure 406: HOISTWAY ACCESS – Allowed Distance Bottom	233
Figure 407: ALLOWED DISTANCE – BOTTOM Menu	234

Figure 408: HOISTWAY ACCESS – Bottom Floor	234
Figure 409: BOTTOM FLOOR Menu	234
Figure 410: HOISTWAY ACCESS – Bottom Opening	234
Figure 411: BOTTOM OPENING Menu	235
Figure 412: HOISTWAY ACCESS – Hoistway Access Slide Distance	235
Figure 413: Hoistway Access Slide Distance	235
Figure 414: Car Movement	239
Figure 415: Door Operation	240
Figure 416: MISCELLANEOUS Menu – Bypass Term Limits	241
Figure 417: BYPASS TERM LIMITS Menu	241
Figure 418: MISCELLANEOUS Menu – Enable Construction Box	242
Figure 419: ENABLE CONSTRUCTION BOX Menu	242
Figure 420: MISCELLANEOUS Menu – Max Run Time	242
Figure 421: MAXIMUM RUN TIME Menu	242
Figure 422: MISCELLANEOUS Menu – CT Insp. Req. IC	243
Figure 423: IC REQ FOR CT Menu	243
Figure 424: MISCELLANEOUS Menu – Disable IdleTrvArrow	243
Figure 425: DISABLE IDLE TRV ARROW Menu	244
Figure 426: MISCELLANEOUS Menu – Enable Latches CC	244
Figure 427: ENABLE LATCHES Car Call Menu	244
Figure 428: MISCELLANEOUS Menu – Car To Lobby Floor	245
Figure 429: CAR TO LOBBY FLOOR Menu	245
Figure 430: MISCELLANEOUS Menu – Parking	246
Figure 431: GUI PARKING Menu – GUI Parking	246
Figure 432: ENABLE GUI PARKING Menu	246
Figure 433: PARKING Menu – Parking Timer	246
Figure 434: PARKING TIMER Menu	247
Figure 435: PARKING Menu – Parking Floor	247
Figure 436: PARKING FLOOR Menu	247
Figure 437: PARKING Menu – Parking Door Open	248
Figure 438: PARKING DOOR OPEN Menu	248
Figure 439: MISCELLANEOUS Menu – OOS	249
Figure 440: OOS Menu – Disable OOS	249
Figure 441: DISABLE OOS Menu	249
Figure 442: OOS Menu – Hourly Fault Limit	249
Figure 443: HOURLY FAULT LIMIT Menu	250
Figure 444: OOS Menu – Maximum Starts Per Minute	250
Figure 445: MAXIMUM STARTS PER MINUTE Menu	250
Figure 446: OOS Menu – Disable PI OOS	
Figure 447: DISABLE PI OOS Menu	251
Figure 448: MISCELLANEOUS Menu – Enable 3 Digit PI	251

Figure 449: ENABLE 3 DIGIT PI Menu	252
Figure 450: MISCELLANEOUS Menu – Payment Passcode	252
Figure 451: PAYMENT PASSCODE Menu	252
Figure 452: MISCELLANEOUS Menu – Lockout Passcode	253
Figure 453: LOCKOUT PASSCODE Menu	253
Figure 454: MISCELLANEOUS Menu – Dir. Counter Limit	253
Figure 455: ENTER ACCESS CODE Menu	254
Figure 456: DIR. COUNTER LIMIT Menu	254
Figure 457: MISCELLANEOUS Menu – Direct Change Delay	254
Figure 458: DIRECT CHANGE DELAY Menu	255
Figure 459: MISCELLANEOUS Menu – Default	255
Figure 460: DEFAULT Menu – Default Floors	255
Figure 461: DEFAULT FLOORS Menu	
Figure 462: DEFAULTING PARAMS Menu	256
Figure 463: DEFAULTING PARAMS Menu – Parameters Defaulted	256
Figure 464: DEFAULT Menu – Default Run Timers	256
Figure 465: DEFAULT RUN TIMERS? Menu	257
Figure 466: DEFAULT Menu – Default I/O	257
Figure 467: DEFAULT I/O Menu	257
Figure 468: DEFAULT Menu – Default Other	258
Figure 469: DEFAULT Other Menu	258
Figure 470: DEFAULT Menu – Default Factory	259
Figure 471: DEFAULT FACTORY Menu	259
Figure 472: Input Menu – Enable Swing	261
Figure 473: SWING Menu – Calls Enable Swing	261
Figure 474: CALLS ENABLE Menu	261
Figure 475: DOORS Menu – Swing Openings (Front or Rear)	262
Figure 476: SWING DOOR OPENINGS Menu	262
Figure 477: GROUP SETUP Menu – Swing Call Mask	262
Figure 478: HALL SWING MASK Menu	263
Figure 479: SWING Menu – Stay In Group	263
Figure 480: STAY IN GROUP Menu	263
Figure 481: SWING Menu – Idle Timer	264
Figure 482: IDLE TIMER Menu	264
Figure 483: MISCELLANEOUS Menu – Fan & Light Timer	265
Figure 484: FAN & LIGHT TIMER Menu	265
Figure 485: MISCELLANEOUS Menu – External Fan Timer	266
Figure 486: MR FAN TIMER Menu	266
Figure 487: MISCELLANEOUS Menu – Arrival Update Time	266
Figure 488: ARRIVAL UPDATE TIME Menu	266
Figure 489: SAFETY Menu - Speed Deviation	267

Figure 490: SPEED DEVIATION Menu – Timeout	267
Figure 491: TIMEOUT Menu	267
Figure 492: SAFETY Menu – Lock Clip	268
Figure 493: LOCK CLIP TIMER Menu	268
Figure 494: SAFETY Menu – General ODL	268
Figure 495: GENERAL ODL Menu	269
Figure 496: SAFETY Menu – NTS ODL	269
Figure 497: NTS ODL Menu	269
Figure 498: SAFETY Menu –TSRD ODL	270
Figure 499: TSRD ODL Menu	270
Figure 500: E–POWER Menu – Number Active Cars	273
Figure 501: Number Active Cars Menu	273
Figure 502: E–POWER Menu – Priority Car	274
Figure 503: PRIORITY CAR Menu	274
Figure 504: E-POWER Menu – Pretransfer Stall	275
Figure 505: PRETRANSFER STALL Menu	275
Figure 506: EARTHQUAKE Menu – Enable EQ	276
Figure 507: ENABLE EQ Menu	276
Figure 508: EARTHQUAKE Menu – Set CW POS	277
Figure 509: Save CW Position Menu	277
Figure 510: INPUTS BY FUNCTION Menu – Fire/Earthquake	278
Figure 511: FIRE/EARTHQUAKE Menu	278
Figure 512: FIRE SERVICE Menu – Main Recall	279
Figure 513: MAIN RECALL Menu – Floor	279
Figure 514: MAIN RECALL FLOOR Menu	279
Figure 515: MAIN RECALL Menu – Opening	279
Figure 516: MAIN RECALL DOOR Menu	280
Figure 517: FIRE SERVICE Menu – Alt Recall	280
Figure 518: ALT RECALL Menu – Floor	280
Figure 519: ALT RECALL FLOOR Menu	281
Figure 520: ALT RECALL Menu – Opening	281
Figure 521: ALT RECALL DOOR Menu	
Figure 522: FIRE SERVICE Menu – Main Smoke Action	282
Figure 523: MAIN SMOKE ACTION Menu – Main or Alt	282
Figure 524: USE ALT FLOOR Menu	282
Figure 525: MAIN SMOKE ACTION Menu – Flash Fire Hat	283
Figure 526: FLASH FIRE HAT Menu	283
Figure 527: MAIN SMOKE ACTION Menu – Shunt Trip	283
Figure 528: SHUNT ON RECALL Menu	284
Figure 529: FIRE SERVICE Menu – Alt Smoke Action	284
Figure 530: ALT SMOKE ACTION Menu – Main or Alt	284

Figure 531: USE ALT FLOOR Menu	285
Figure 532: ALT SMOKE ACTION Menu – Flash Fire Hat	285
Figure 533: FLASH FIRE HAT Menu	285
Figure 534: ALT SMOKE ACTION Menu – Shunt Trip	286
Figure 535: SHUNT ON RECALL Menu	286
Figure 536: FIRE SERVICE Menu – Hoistway Smoke Action	287
Figure 537: HOISTWAY SMOKE ACTION Menu – Main or Alt	287
Figure 538: USE ALT FLOOR Menu	287
Figure 539: HOISTWAY SMOKE ACTION Menu – Flash Fire Hat	288
Figure 540: FLASH FIRE HAT Menu	288
Figure 541: HOISTWAY SMOKE ACTION Menu – Shunt Trip	288
Figure 542: SHUNT ON RECALL Menu	
Figure 543: FIRE SERVICE Menu – MR Smoke Action	289
Figure 544: MR SMOKE ACTION Menu – Main or Alt	289
Figure 545: USE ALT FLOOR Menu	290
Figure 546: MR SMOKE ACTION Menu – Flash Fire Hat	290
Figure 547: FLASH FIRE HAT Menu	290
Figure 548: MR SMOKE ACTION Menu – Shunt Trip	291
Figure 549: SHUNT ON RECALL Menu	291
Figure 550: FIRE SERVICE Menu – Recall Key	291
Figure 551: RECALL KEY Menu – Flash Fire Hat	292
Figure 552: FLASH FIRE HAT Menu	292
Figure 553: FIRE SERVICE Menu – PIT Smoke	292
Figure 554: PIT SMOKE Menu – Main or Alt	293
Figure 555: USE ALT FLOOR Menu	293
Figure 556: PIT SMOKE Menu – Flash Fire Hat	293
Figure 557: FLASH FIRE HAT Menu	294
Figure 558: PIT SMOKE Menu – Shunt Trip	294
Figure 559: SHUNT ON RECALL Menu	294
Figure 560: FIRE SERVICE Menu – Alt. Machine Room	295
Figure 561: ALT MACHINE ROOM Menu – Enable Alt. MR	295
Figure 562: ENABLE ALT MR Menu	295
Figure 563: ALT MACHINE ROOM Menu – HW 2 Smoke	296
Figure 564: HOISTWAY 2 SMOKE Menu – Main or Alt	296
Figure 565: USE ALT FLOOR Menu	296
Figure 566: HOISTWAY 2 SMOKE Menu – Flash Fire Hat	297
Figure 567: HOISTWAY 2 SMOKE Menu – Shunt Trip	297
Figure 568: SHUNT ON RECALL Menu	297
Figure 569: ALT MACHINE ROOM Menu – MR 2 Smoke	298
Figure 570: MR 2 SMOKE Menu – Main or Alt	
Figure 571: MR 2 SMOKE Menu – Flash Fire Hat	299

Figure 572: MR 2 SMOKE Menu – Shunt Trip	299
Figure 573: FIRE SERVICE Menu – Advance Configurations	301
Figure 574: SMOKE CONFIGURATION Menu	301
Figure 575: FLOOD Menu – Number of Floors	302
Figure 576: NUMBER OF FLOOD FLOORS MENU	302
Figure 577: FLOOD Menu – Okay To Run	303
Figure 578: OKAY TO RUN Menu	303
Figure 579: FLOOD Menu – Override Fire	303
Figure 580: OVERRIDE FIRE Menu	
Figure 581: EMS Menu – AllowPh2WithoutPh1	304
Figure 582: PH2 WITHOUT PH1 Menu	304
Figure 583: EMS Menu – Exit Ph2 Any Floor	305
Figure 584: EXIT PH2 ANY FLOOR Menu	305
Figure 585: EMS Menu – Fire Overrides Ph1	305
Figure 586: FIRE OVERRIDES PH1 Menu	306
Figure 587: EMS Menu – Ph1 Exit Delay	306
Figure 588: PH1 EXIT DELAY Menu	306
Figure 589: EMS Menu – Ph2 Exit Delay	307
Figure 590: PH2 EXIT DELAY Menu	307
Figure 591: EMS Menu – Ph1 Recall Floor	307
Figure 592: PH1 RECALL FLOOR Menu	308
Figure 593: INPUTS BY FUNCTION Menu –Inspection	309
Figure 594: INSPECTION Menu	309
Figure 595: OUPTUS BY FUNCTION Menu –Controller	310
Figure 596: CONTROLLER Menu	310
Figure 597: Valve Status Menu – Part 1 of 3	310
Figure 598: Valve Status Menu – Part 2 of 3	310
Figure 599: Valve Status Menu – Part 3 of 3	311
Figure 600: Soft Starter Status Menu – Part 1 of 3	311
Figure 601: Soft Starter Status Menu – Part 2 of 3	311
Figure 602: Soft Starter Status Menu – Part 3 of 3	312
Figure 603: EXPANSION STATUS Menu – Expansion Group	312
Figure 604: Active Expansion Board Status	313
Figure 605: Inactive Expansion Board Status	313
Figure 606: Active Riser Board Status	313
Figure 607: Inactive Riser Board Status	314
Figure 608: CPLD STATUS Menu – MR, CT, COP CPLD	314
Figure 609: MR CPLD Menu	
Figure 610: MR CPLD Menu Continued	315
Figure 611: CT CPLD Menu	315
Figure 612: CT CPLD Menu Continued	315

Figure 613: COP CPLD Menu	315
Figure 614: COP CPLD Menu Continued	316
Figure 615: E-POWER COMMAND Menu	319
Figure 616: E-POWER COMMAND Menu Continued	319
Figure 617: EMS STATUS Menu – Car 1 Assigned	320
Figure 618: EMS STATUS Menu – No Cars Assigned	320
Figure 619: HALL CALL STATUS Menu –Up or Down Calls	320
Figure 620:UP CALLS Menu	321
Figure 621: DOWN CALLS Menu	321
Figure 622: REMOTE COMMANDS Menu – Car Call Security	322
Figure 623: SECURE CAR CALLS Menu – Front or Rear	322
Figure 624: Secure Car Front Menu	322
Figure 625: Secure Car Rear Menu	322
Figure 626: REMOTE COMMANDS Menu – Hall Call Security	323
Figure 627: SECURE HALL CALLS Menu – Front or Rear	323
Figure 628: Secure Front Hall Call Menu	323
Figure 629: Secure Rear Hall Call Menu	323
Figure 630: REMOTE COMMANDS Menu – Virtual Inputs	324
Figure 631: Virtual Input Menu	324
Figure 632: REMOTE COMMANDS Menu – Recall Input	325
Figure 633: Recall Floor/Door Menu	325
Figure 634: REMOTE COMMANDS Menu – Door Command Landing	325
Figure 635: Door Command Landing Menu	325
Figure 636: DIP STATUS Menu – MR, CT, or COP DIP	326
Figure 637: DIP SWITCHES Menu	326
Figure 638: Door Status Menu	326
Figure 639: GROUP SETUP Menu – Group Car Index	327
Figure 640: GROUP CAR INDEX Menu	327
Figure 641: GROUP SETUP Menu – Group Landing Offset	328
Figure 642: GROUP LANDING OFFSET Menu	328
Figure 643: GROUP SETUP Menu – Dispatch Timeout	328
Figure 644: DISPATCHING TIMEOUT Menu	329
Figure 645: GROUP SETUP Menu – Dispatch Offline Timeout	329
Figure 646: DISPATCHING OFFLINE Menu	329
Figure 647: GROUP SETUP Menu – XREG Cars	330
Figure 648: NUM XREG CARS Menu	330
Figure 649: GROUP SETUP Menu – XReg Destination Timeout	331
Figure 650: XREG DESTINATION TIMEOUT Menu	331
Figure 651: GROUP SETUP Menu – XReg Destination Offline Timeout	331
Figure 652: XREG DESTINATION OFFLINE TIMEOUT Menu	
Figure 653: DESTINATION Menu	332

Figure 654: Emergency Power Status Menu	333
Figure 655: Fire Emergency Power Status Menu	333
Figure 656: SET PI LABEL Menu	334
Figure 657: ATTENDANT Menu – Dispatch Timeout	335
Figure 658: DISPATCH TIMEOUT Menu	335
Figure 659: ATTENDANT Menu – Buzzer Time	336
Figure 660: BUZZER TIME Menu	336
Figure 661: Real-Time Clock Menu	337
Figure 662: Clock Menu	337
Figure 663: View Debug Data Menu	338
Figure 664: ENTER CAR CALLS Menu – Front or Rear	340
Figure 665: ENTER CAR CALL Menu	341
Figure 666: Hall Call Menu	341
Figure 667: Enter Door Command Menu (Front and Rear Doors)	342
Figure 668: Enter Door Command Menu (Front Doors Only)	342
Figure 669: Network Packet	342
Figure 670: Group Packet	343
Figure 671: SELECT ACCEPTANCE TEST Menu	
Figure 672: EMERGENY STATUS Menu	344
Figure 673: MODULE STATUS Menu – Auto Status	344
Figure 674: Auto Operation Status Menu	344
Figure 675: MODULE STATUS Menu – Recall Status	345
Figure 676: Recall Status Menu	345
Figure 677: MODULE STATUS Menu – Fire Status	346
Figure 678: Fire Status Menu	346
Figure 679: MODULE STATUS Menu – Counterweight Status	346
Figure 680: Counterweight Status Menu	346
Figure 681: MODULE STATUS Menu – Floor Learn Status	347
Figure 682: Floor Learn Status Menu	347
Figure 683: DESTINATION Menu	347
Figure 684: RUN COUNTER Menu	348
Figure 685: DEBUGRUNS Menu – Dwell Time	349
Figure 686: RUN DWELL TIME Menu	349
Figure 687: DEBUGRUNS Menu – Terminal To Terminal	349
Figure 688: TERMINAL TO TERMINAL Menu – Front or Rear	350
Figure 689: TERMINAL TO TERMINAL Menu	350
Figure 690: DEBUGRUNS Menu – Floor To Floor	350
Figure 691: FLOOR TO FLOOR Menu – Front or Rear	351
Figure 692: FLOOR 2 FLOOR (F) Menu	351
Figure 693: FLOOR 2 FLOOR (R) Menu	351
Figure 694: DEBUGRUNS Menu – Random	351

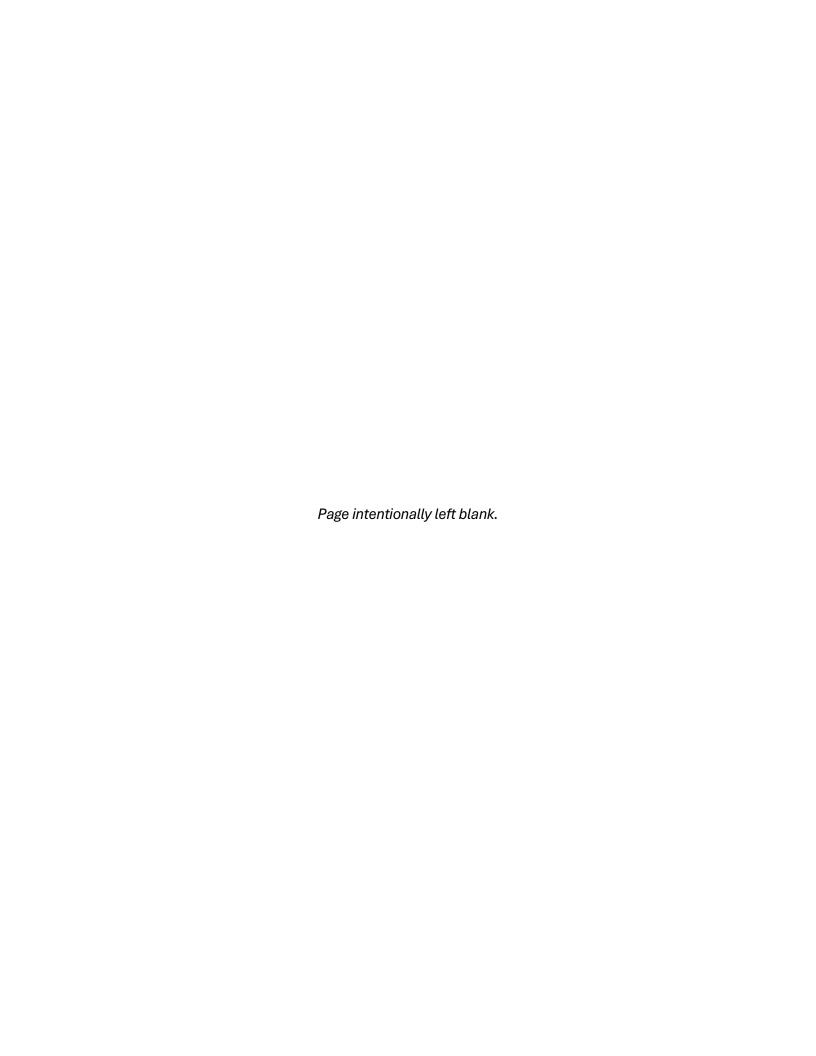
Figure 695: RANDOM Menu – Front or Rear	352
Figure 696: RANDOM RUNS (F) Menu	352
Figure 697: RANDOM RUNS (R) Menu	352
Figure 698: DEBUGRUNS Menu – Hall Random Runs	
Figure 699: HALL RANDOM RUNS Menu	353
Figure 700: JOB ID	354
Figure 701: Active Faults Menu	355
Figure 702: Fault Part 1 of 3	355
Figure 703: Fault Part 2 of 3	355
Figure 704: Fault Part 3 of 3	356
Figure 705: FAULT LOG Menu	356
Figure 706: CLEAR FAULT LOG Menu	356
Figure 707: Active Alarms Menu	402
Figure 708: Alarm Part 1 of 2	402
Figure 709: Alarm Part 2 of 2	402
Figure 710: ALARM LOG Menu	403
Figure 711: CLEAR ALARM LOG Menu	403

List of Tables

Table 1: MR Board SR3032 Bank A DIP Switch Setting Configuration	6
Table 2: MR Board SR3032 Bank B DIP Switch Setting Configuration	6
Table 3: Navigation Buttons' Description	9
Table 4: CT/COP Board SR3030 Bank A DIP Switch Setting Configuration	21
Table 5: CT/COP Board SR3030 Bank B DIP Switch Setting Configuration	21
Table 6: I/O Board SR3031 DIP Switch Settings	23
Table 7: 24 Input Board SR3041 DIP Switch Settings	24
Table 8: 24 Input Board SR3041 DIP Switch Settings When SR3041 is Master	25
Table 9: 24 Input Board SR3041 DIP Switch Settings When SR3031 is Master	25
Table 10: Hall Board 10 DIP Switch Settings	26
Table 11: Hall Board 12 DIP Switch Settings	27
Table 12: Valve Select	28
Table 13: Status – Inputs, Outputs, and Expansion Status Menu Structures	29
Table 14: Status – Hall Call Status, CPLD Status, Virtual Inputs, and DIP Status Menu Structures	31
Table 15: Faults and Alarms Menu Structures	32
Table 16: Setup – Setup I/O, Safety, and Run Timers Menu Structures	33
Table 17: Setup – Door Setup Menu Structure	36
Table 18: Setup – Speeds, Floors and Hoistway Access Menu Structures	38
Table 19: Setup –Hoistway Access, Fire, and Earthquake Menu Structures	40
Table 20: Setup – Miscellaneous Menu Structures	
Table 21: Setup – Group Setup Menu Structures	46
Table 22: Setup – Flood, EMS, Sabbath, Swing, and Attendant Menu Structures	49
Table 23: Setup – E-Power and Hydro Menu Structures	52
Table 24: Setup – Access Code Menu Structures	54
Table 25: Debug and About Menu Structures	55
Table 26: Door Symbols for Each State	126
Table 27: Door Command Issued to the Door Module	146
Table 28: Car Status Codes	149
Table 29: Hall Mask Status Definitions	151
Table 30: Hall Board 10 DIP Hall Mask Mapping Switch Settings	167
Table 31: Hall board 12 DIP Hall Mask Mapping Switch Settings	167
Table 32: Description of Auto Operation Inputs	210
Table 33: Description of Car Call (Front and Rear) Inputs	212
Table 34: Description of Car Call Enable (Front and Rear) Inputs	212
Table 35: Description of Controller Inputs	213
Table 36: Description of Front Doors Inputs	213
Table 37: Description of Rear Doors Inputs	214
Table 38: Description of Emergency Power Inputs	215

Table 39: Description of Fire/Earthquake Inputs	216
Table 40: Description of Inspection Inputs	217
Table 41: Description of Safety Inputs	218
Table 42: Description of Auto Operation Outputs	218
Table 43: Description of Car Call (Front and Rear) Outputs	220
Table 44: Description of Controller Outputs	221
Table 45: Description of Front Doors Outputs	221
Table 46: Description of Rear Doors Outputs	222
Table 47: Description of Emergency Power Outputs	223
Table 48: Description of Fire/Earthquake Outputs	223
Table 49: Description of Inspection Output	224
Table 50: Description of Safety Outputs	224
Table 51: Inputs Used by the Controller for Emergency Power	271
Table 52: CPLD Menu Description	316
Table 53: CPLD Preflight Status	316
Table 54: CPLD Preflight Command	316
Table 55: CPLD Inputs	317
Table 56: Data Index for MR, CT, and COP Board Communication	338
Table 57: Faults Reported by Software or Hardware	357
Table 58: List of Faults related to CPLD	357
Table 59: List of Faults related to DIP Switches	362
Table 60: List of Faults related to Doors	363
Table 61: List of Faults related to Emergency Power	364
Table 62: List of Faults related to Expansion Boards	364
Table 63: List of Faults related to Fire	367
Table 64: List of Faults relate to Floors	368
Table 65: List of Faults related to Hall Boards	368
Table 66: List of Faults related to Landing System	368
Table 67: List of Faults under Miscellaneous	371
Table 68: List of Faults related to Motion Control	390
Table 69: List of Faults related to Parameters	392
Table 70: List of Faults related to Rescue Device	393
Table 71: List of Faults related to Safety	393
Table 72: List of Faults related to Speed	400
Table 73: List of Alarms related to CPLD	403
Table 74: List of Alarms related to Doors	404
Table 75: List of Alarms related to Fire	405
Table 76: List of Alarms related to Floors	406
Table 77: List of Alarms related to Landing System	407
Table 78: List of Alarms under Miscellaneous	408
Table 79: List of Alarms related to Parameters	425

Table 80: List of Alarms related to Riser Boards	426
Table 81: List of Alarms related to Safety	429
Table 82: List of Alarms related to Speed	437





1 Hydro: Evolved Controller

The Hydro: Evolved controller is used on buildings that have up to ten landings and runs at 200 fpm.

The Hydro: Evolved Controller is built to learn and adapt.

1.1 List of Hydro: Evolved Manuals

The following is a list of Hydro: Evolved manuals included with the Hydro: Evolved package:

Hydro:Evolved User Manual: a detailed description of the Hydro:Evolved Controller including step by step procedures on how to configure the system.

Hydro:Evolved Testing Procedures: step by step procedure on how to test the Hydro:Evolved Controller.

Hydro:Evolved Soft Starter Startup: describes how to setup various soft starters that may be used within the Hydro:Evolved Controller. The following is a list of soft starters that can be used on the controller:

- Siemens
- Sprecher + Schuh

Hydro:Evolved GUI Manual: an in-depth description of how to use the Graphical User Interface to configure the controller.

Hydro:Evolved Parameter List: a detailed list of values that define the set conditions for the controller. The parameters are job configurable.

Quickstart Smart Battery Lowering Device: describes functionality, wiring, and maintenance.

Replacing Boards: consists of instructions on how to replace boards.

1.2 Hydro: Evolved Controller Components

The Hydro: Evolved Controller consists of the following:



1. **Hydro:Evolved Controller:** exchanges serial data between the Machine Room (MR), the Car Top (CT), and the Car Operating Panel (COP).



Figure 1: Hydro:Evolved Controller



2. **COP:** gathers localized inputs and outputs and connects them to the CT Controller.



Figure 2: COP Board

3. **CT:** connects the components on the top of the car to the MR through the traveler cables. The CT manages part of the safety logic.



Figure 3: CT Board



4. **Smart Positioning Landing System:** tracks elevator speed and position with high precision and reliability. The sensor array assembly can be mounted on the left or on the right side.

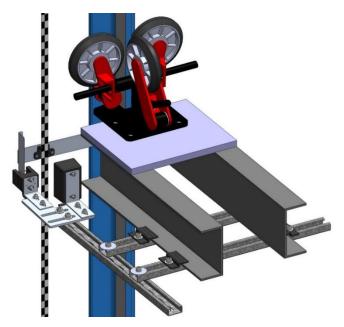


Figure 4: Smart Positioning Landing System (left)

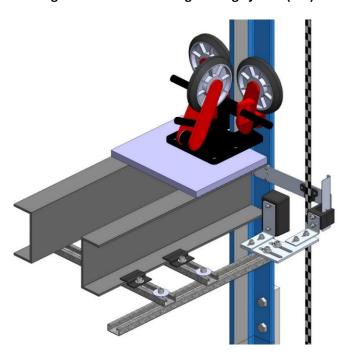


Figure 5: Smart Positioning Landing System (Right)



1.3 Safety

A proper and effective ground connection is required for the safe and successful operation of the controller. Ensure that each elevator controller disconnect has a sufficient earth ground provided from the building and runs to the earth ground inside the elevator controller (PE).

NOTE: the size of the ground wire should be the same size (AWG) as the ground lug wire internal inside the controller.

The system has one or more common ground bus terminal blocks (PE).



Figure 6: Ground Bus Terminal Blocks

The building, motor, transformer, and filter(s) must all share a common ground. Improper grounding can cause many types of issues with modern elevator control systems.

Proper grounding removes ground loops, limits impedance, and transfers noise into the ground.

1.4 Default Voltage Settings Prior to Installation

While Smartrise takes every measure to provide customers with an out-of-box installation, sometimes, incomplete information resorts to the application of default settings. This is done to protect the equipment from high voltage issues. For example, the door operator for a specific job might operate at 240 VAC but if Smartrise was not provided with that information when the job was engineered, the DR breaker (door operator voltage supply) is set to 120 VAC for safety reasons.

Prior to powering on the controller, verify that the voltages set by Smartrise (by referring to the electrical drawings provided) meets the voltages required for the existing equipment.



2 Controller Hardware

The controller consists of the following boards:

- MR board SR3032
- Smartrise Universal (SRU) board SR3030
- I/O board (Riser board) SR 3031
- Hall board SR1060
- Valve board SR3045

2.1 MR Board SR3032

The MR board is the main interface on the controller.

There are two sets of DIP switch settings on the MR board - Bank A (upper bank) and Bank B (lower bank). Each setting is configured for a different functionality. Table 1 lists the functionality and description for each DIP switch located on Bank A.

Table 1: MR Board SR3032 Bank A DIP Switch Setting Configuration

DIP Switch	Functionality	Description
DIP 1	CPU Stop Switch	Halts parameters updates and used to reset some latched
		faults.
DIP 2	N/A	N/A
DIP 3	Capture Car/Disable	Takes the car out of the group and completes all Car Calls
	Doors	before going into captured mode.
DIP 4	Enable GUI Edit	Allows to Edit the parameters from GUI (including the restore
	(v1.02.54 and above)	param process).
DIP 5	Learn Mode	Activates Learn Mode on the controller to learn the hoistway.
DIP 6	NA	NA
DIP 7	Pop-up Blocker	Disables the fault pop-up messages.
		Faults can still be viewed in the active and logged faults.
DIP 8	Bootloader Flag	Sets all boards in software download mode to update the
		firmware

Table 2 lists the functionality and description for each DIP switch located on Bank B.

Table 2: MR Board SR3032 Bank B DIP Switch Setting Configuration

DIP Switch	Functionality	Description
DIP 1	Invert NTS Output	When set to ON, NTS output is Active Low.
DIP 2	Rear Doors	Must be set if rear doors are present.
DIP 3	Enable Landing Insp	Must be set if landing inspection operation is used.
DIP 4	Enable Pit Insp	Must be set if Pit inspection operation is used.



DIP Switch	Functionality	Description			
DIP 5	Sync Params	Writes parameters from cartop to machine room. This switch is			
		used when replacing the MR board.			
DIP 6	Bypass Fire Srv (w/ 01-	Setting this along with parameter 01-0131 to ON bypasses fire			
	0131)	service.			
DIP 7	Preflight Check	It ensures the safety and proper functioning of the elevator. It			
		involves checking mechanical, electrical, and safety			
		components.			
DIP 8	NA	NA			



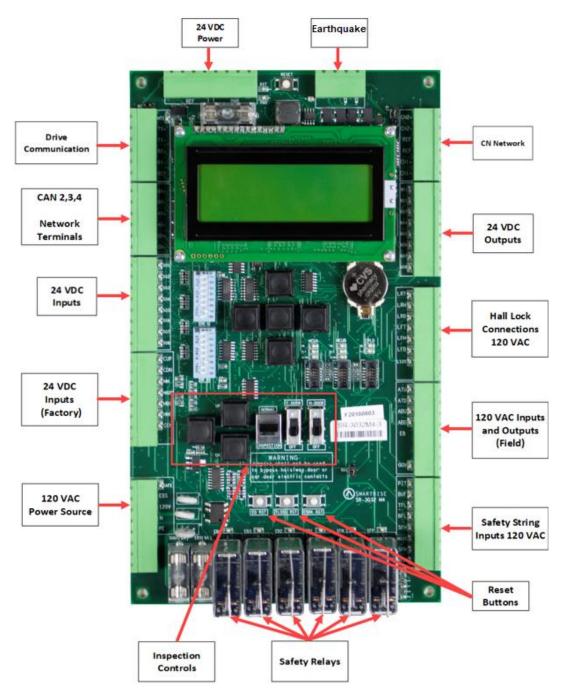


Figure 7: MR Board - SR3032



2.1.1 Navigation Buttons

The navigation buttons are the same on every SRU board.

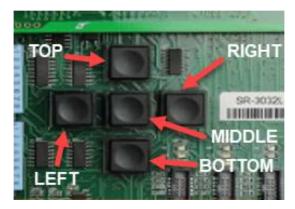


Figure 8: Navigation Buttons

The navigation buttons' descriptions are listed in Table 3.

Table 3: Navigation Buttons' Description

Button	Description
Тор	Scrolls up through selected menu
Bottom	Scrolls down through selected menu
Left	Navigates back to Main Menu
Right	Navigates right through series of menus/submenus
Middle	Selects menu

A selected menu within a menu list is indicated with an asterisk (*) as shown in the figure below.



Figure 9: Example of Selected Menu

2.1.2 24 VDC Power Source

The 24 VDC Power and Reference connections to the ground require only one terminal connected to the MR board. All other connections can be used for auxiliary sources, as needed.



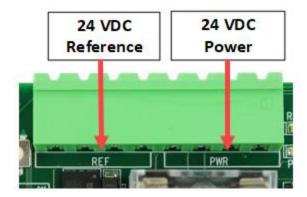


Figure 10: 24 VDC Connector

2.1.3 EBRK Reset Button

The EBRK reset button clears latched types of faults.

When performing a reset via the reset button, push the button and immediately release it - the fault will reset after 5-6 seconds.



Figure 11: EBRK Reset Switches

2.1.4 Normal Terminal Stop

The NTS connector triggers the Normal Terminal Stop (NTS) operation.

NTS Terminal: NTS output from MR board to Valve board to control the operation of the high UH/DH valves. If NTS is active, the valves are cutoff and the car goes from high speed to leveling speed.

See Hydro: Evolved Controller sheet 5 MR Board for wiring information.





Figure 12: NTS Connector

2.1.5 Network

The network is used for board-to-board communication between the Machine Room, Car Top, Car Operating Panel, and Expansion boards.

- CN Network Terminals: uses both CN1 and CN2 for communication.
- **REF Terminal:** provides a ground to prevent noise on the CN1 and CN2 signals.

These connections must be made before going into inspection or normal operation.



Figure 13: CN Connector

• Valve Network (BN) Terminals: communication between the Machine Room and Valve board.



- Aux Network (AN) Terminals: auxiliary communication between the Machine Room and any compatible third-party devices; for example, IE CE Drive board.
- **Group Network (GN) Terminals:** group communication connects all the cars together in a group setting.



Figure 14: CAN 1,2,3 Network Connector

2.1.6 120 VAC Inputs and Outputs (Factory)

WARNING

ALL CONNECTIONS ON THIS TERMINAL BLOCK ARE HIGH VOLTAGE - DISCONNECT POWER TO THE CONTROLLER BEFORE WIRING THESE TERMINALS.

- Safe Terminal: SAFE output from MR board to Valve board to activate the UH/DH valves. See Hydro:Evolved Controller sheet 5 MR Board for wiring information.
- EBS Terminal: input neutral voltage from main line.





Figure 15: 120 VAC Connector

2.1.7 24 VDC Inputs and Outputs

The 24 VDC inputs are labeled 501-508.

Each input is activated by connecting the 24 VDC to it. LEDs 501-508 are lit when active.

See the *Hydro:Evolved Controller* sheet 5 MR Board for wiring information.



Figure 16: 24 VDC Input Connector

24 VDC outputs are labeled 601-608.

Each output sinks to REF when activated. LEDs 601-608 are lit when active.

See the *Hydro:Evolved Controller* sheet 5 MR Board for wiring information.



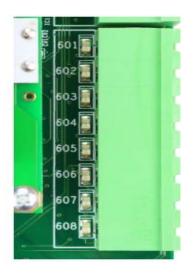


Figure 17: 24 VDC Output Connector

2.1.8 24 VDC Monitoring System

The monitoring connector is used to monitor the system. All terminals have a corresponding LED list when active.

- **CUP and CDN Inputs:** runs the car UP or DOWN using external run box.
- MM Terminal: puts the controller in either the Construction Mode (when the INSPECTION switch
 is on) or Test Mode (when the INSPECTION switch is off). To activate this input, a jumper must be
 installed from the 24 VDC to the input.
- **CEN Terminal:** monitors the status of the enable contact on the external run box during Construction Mode. This input must be enabled before the CUP and CDN buttons.



Figure 18: 24 VDC Monitoring System Connector



2.1.9 Safety String Inputs 120 VAC

WARNING

ALL CONNECTIONS ON THIS TERMINAL BLOCK ARE HIGH VOLTAGE - DISCONNECT POWER TO THE CONTROLLER BEFORE WIRING THESE TERMINALS.

This terminal block contains the connections for the controller safety string. Each input is always monitored (including Construction Mode). The source and termination for all Machine Room and Hoistway safeties are located on this terminal block.

All terminals have a corresponding LED list when active.

- PIT Terminal: termination of the Pit switch. The primary side of the switch is connected to H120 and the secondary side is then wired back to the PIT terminal.
- **BUF Terminal:** termination of the Buffer switch. The primary side of the switch is connected to H120 and the secondary side is then wired back to the BUF terminal.
- **TFL Terminal:** termination of the Top Final Limit switch. The primary side of the switch is connected to H120 and the secondary side is then wired back to the TFL terminal.
- **BFL Terminal:** termination of the Bottom Final Limit switch. The primary side of the switch is connected to H120 and the secondary side is then wired back to the BFL terminal.
- H120 Terminal: internal fused source for all hoistway safeties. This is used to power the PIT, BUF, BFL, TFL, and any other additional hoistway safety devices.
 - See the Hydro:Evolved Controller sheet 5 MR Board wiring information.
- SFM Terminal: termination of all Machine Room safety devices that do not have a dedicated input; for example, Run/Stop switch. All additional devices are wired in series and terminated to the SFM, for example, relays (EB1-EB4) check if it is safe to run the motor.
- **SFH Terminal:** termination of all hoistway safety devices that do not have a dedicated input. All additional devices are wired in series and terminated to the SFH.
 - See the *Hydro:Evolved Controller* sheet 5 MR Board for wiring information.
- M120 Terminal: internal fused source for all Machine Room safeties.
 - See the *Hydro:Evolved Controller* sheet 5 MR Board for wiring information.





Figure 19: Safety String Input Connector

2.1.10 120 VAC Inputs and Outputs (Field)

WARNING

ALL CONNECTIONS ON THIS TERMINAL BLOCK ARE HIGH VOLTAGE - DISCONNECT POWER TO THE CONTROLLER BEFORE WIRING THESE TERMINALS.

The following are input terminals.

See the Hydro:Evolved Controller sheet 5 MR Board for wiring information.

- **ATU Terminal:** access Top Up controller termination.
- ATD Terminal: access Top Down controller termination.
- **ABU Terminal:** access Bottom Up controller termination.
- ABD Terminal: access Bottom Down controller termination.

The following is an output terminal.

• **EB Terminal:** connects the neutral voltage to the Valve board. The EB terminal will not output voltage until all safety checks have been completed. See *Hydro:Evolved Controller* sheet *5 MR Board* for wiring information.





Figure 20: 120 VAC Input and Output Connector

2.1.11 Hall Lock Connections

WARNING

ALL CONNECTIONS ON THIS TERMINAL BLOCK ARE HIGH VOLTAG - DISCONNECT POWER TO THE CONTROLLER BEFORE WIRING THESE TERMINALS.

- LRT Terminal: terminates the rear top lock. The primary side of the lock is connected to L120 and the secondary side is wired back to this terminal.
- **LRM Terminal:** terminates the rear middle locks. The primary side of the lock is connected to L120 and the secondary side is wired back to this terminal.
- **LRB Terminal:** terminates the rear bottom lock. The primary side of the lock is connected to L120 and the secondary side is wired back to this terminal.
- **LFT Terminal:** terminates the front top lock. The primary side of the lock is connected to L120 and the secondary side is wired back to this terminal.
- **LFM Terminal:** terminates the front middle locks. The primary side of the lock is connected to L120 and the secondary side is wired back to this terminal.
- **LFB Terminal:** terminates the front bottom lock. The primary side of the lock is connected to L120 and the secondary side is wired back to this terminal.
- L120 Terminals: internally fused source for all lock voltages.





Figure 21: Hall Lock Connector

2.1.12 Inspection Controls

- **Enable Button:** enables power to the direction commands for inspection operation. This button must be pushed prior to issuing a direction to move on inspection.
- Inspection Switch: toggles between inspection and normal operation. When the MM input signal is high and the switch is set to INSPECTION, the system is in Construction Mode. If the switch is set to NORMAL, the system is in Test Mode.
- **Up and Down Buttons:** moves the car either up or down on Inspection and Construction Mode.
- Car and Hall Door Bypass Switches: bypasses the hall locks and Gate switch (GSW) only on CT and IC inspection. These switches are used instead of jumpers to reduce the risk of accidentally leaving a jumper still connected. These switches are not used in Construction Mode and the controller faults if used at any time outside CT or IC inspection.

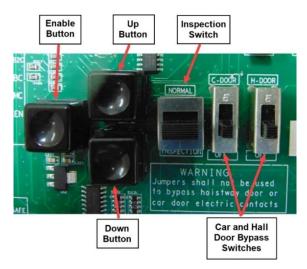


Figure 22: MR Board SR3032 Inspection Control



2.1.13 Safety Relays

- **SFM:** the force guided relay that is controlled by the main processor. The status of the relay is monitored by both the main processor and the safety processor. When the relay is active, contacts that are in series with SFP output voltage to the SAFE terminal are used to control the valves.
- SFP: the force guided relay that is controlled by the safety processor. The status of the relay is
 monitored by both the main processor and the safety processor. When the relay is active,
 contacts that are in series with SFM output voltage to the SAFE terminal are used to control the
 valves.
- EB1: the force guided relay that is controlled by the safety processor. The status of the relay is
 monitored by both the main processor and the safety processor. When the relay is active,
 contacts that are in series with EB2 pass through voltage from the EBS terminal to the EB
 terminal.
- EB2: the force guided relay that is controlled by the main processor. The status of the relay is
 monitored by both the main processor and the safety processor. When the relay is active,
 contacts that are in series with EB1 pass through voltage from the EBS terminal to the EB
 terminal.
- EB3: the force guided relay that is controlled by the safety processor. The status of the relay is
 monitored by both the main processor and the safety processor. When the relay is active,
 contacts that are in series with EB3 pass through voltage from the EBS terminal to the EB
 terminal.
- **EB4:** the force guided relay that is controlled by the main processor. The status of the relay is monitored by both the main processor and the safety processor. When the relay is active, contacts that are in series with EB1 pass through voltage from the EBS terminal to the EB terminal.

NOTE: EB3 and EB4 are only used during the preflight operation to bypass EB1 and EB2 relays so that they can be toggled without dropping the EB output.



Figure 23: MR Board SR3032 Safety Relays



2.2 CT/COP Board SR3030

The LEDs on the SRU board are either red, yellow, or green depending on the terminal and the status. Each color represents the following:

- Red: indicates a fault has been detected or the board is resetting.
- Yellow: indicates an active output terminal and alarm on the processors.
- **Green:** shows power on an input terminal, power to the board, and displays as a "heartbeat" to show the software is running on the processors.

Each LED on the CT/COP board has a reference designator.

The input terminals are labeled 501 through 5XX (508 on the MR board).

24 VDC is connected to the input terminals to run the logic circuitry.

WARNING

DO NOT APPLY AC CURRENT TO THE INPUT TERMINALS - APPLYING AC CURRENT WILL DAMAGE THE BOARD.

The output terminal is connected to the negative side of the load and provides a reference (REF) signal. The positive side of the load is connected to a 24 VDC power source.

If the yellow LED is not lit, the output transistors have no output and there is no load actuation.

WARNING

DO NOT APPLY 24 VDC DIRECTLY TO THE OUPUT TERMINAL WITHOUT A CURRENT LIMITING DEVICE
- THIS WILL CAUSE DAMAGE TO THE OUTPUT TRANSISTORS.

The serial communication is as follows:

- 1* (CN2+ CN2-): serial communication from the CT to the MR board for safety network.
- 2* (CN1+ CN1-): serial communication for devices on the car network.
- 3* (C3H and C3L): serial communication to third-party devices; for example, the Fixture Driver board.

CAT5*: the CAT5 supplies power and two serial communication channels.



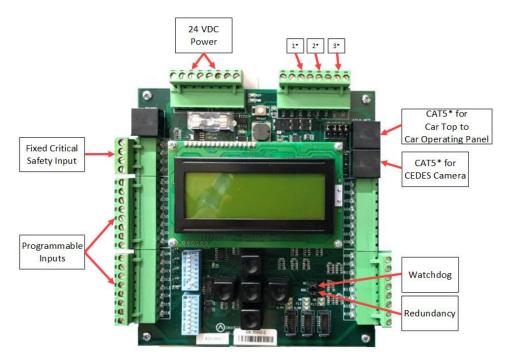


Figure 24: SRU Board SR3030

There are two sets of DIP switch settings for the SR3030 board. Bank A (upper) and Bank B (lower). Each setting is configured for a different functionality.

The table below lists the functionality and configuration for the CT/COP board SR3030 Bank A DIP switch setting.

Table 4: CT/COP Board SR3030 Bank A DIP Switch Setting Configuration

DIP Switch	Functionality	Description			
DIP 1	CPU Stop Switch	Halts parameters updates and used to reset some latched			
		faults.			
DIP 2	N/A	N/A			
DIP 3	N/A	N/A			
DIP 4	N/A	N/A			
DIP 5	N/A	N/A			
DIP 6	N/A	N/A			
DIP 7	Pop-up Blocker	Disables the fault pop-up messages.			
		Faults can still be viewed in the active and logged faults.			
DIP 8	N/A	N/A			

The table below lists the functionality configuration for the CT/COP board SR3030 Bank B DIP switch setting.

Table 5: CT/COP Board SR3030 Bank B DIP Switch Setting Configuration

DIP Switch	Functionality	Description
DIP 1	COP (not CT)	Must be turned on for COP operation and off for CT operation.



DIP Switch	Functionality	Description
DIP 2	Enable Rear Doors	Must be set if rear doors are present.
DIP 3	N/A	N/A
DIP 4	N/A	N/A
DIP 5	N/A	N/A
DIP 6	N/A	N/A
DIP 7	N/A	N/A
DIP 8	N/A	N/A

2.3 I/O Board/Riser Board SR3031

The SR3031 Board serves two purposes:

- 1. Designated as a Riser board (DIP 8 is ON) for fire service or emergency power connections and hall network connections.
 - Additional Riser boards are added by increasing the address by one; for example, Riser board 2 has DIP 8 and DIP 1 ON. Up to four Riser boards can be used within the system.
- 2. Designated as an Expansion board (DIP 8 is OFF) to provide 24 VDC inputs and outputs that can be programmed as required.
 - Expansion boards are broken up into groups of eight. Up to 40 Expansion boards can be used within the system.

The Master/Slave switch is used to enable the secondary CAN network on the SR3031 board. When the switch is in the slave position, CAN1 and CAN2 terminals are identical and service the same network. When the switch is in the master position, CAN1 and CAN2 terminals are different and service different networks.

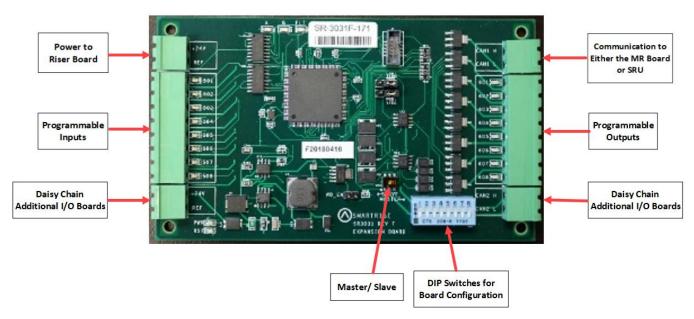


Figure 25: I/O Board/Riser Board SR3031



The table below lists the I/O Board SR3031 DIP switch settings.

Table 6: I/O Board SR3031 DIP Switch Settings

DIP Switch	Functionality
DIP 1	Slave ID 1
DIP 2	Slave ID 2
DIP 3	Slave ID 3
DIP 4	I/O Master ID 1
DIP 5	I/O Master ID 2
DIP 6	I/O Master ID 3
DIP 7	I/O Master ID 4
DIP 8	Riser Board

2.3.1 Group Redundancy

The Group Redundancy monitors pre-communicating Riser board(s). Group Redundancy is dependent upon the number of Riser boards connected within the group. For example, if only one Riser board is connected, then only one Riser board is monitored for loss of communication. If four Riser boards are connected, then all four Riser boards are monitored for loss of communication.

If any communicating Riser boards loses communication for more than 10 seconds, a signal is sent to trigger a set of relays to shut down the primary set of Riser boards and start the redundant set.

If there are no Riser boards connected prior to power up, Group Redundancy will not monitor any Riser boards.

The system must have additional wiring for the Group Redundancy feature to operate:

- All I/Os between the primary and redundant Riser 1 boards needs to be wired in parallel.
- All Hall board communication between the primary and redundant Riser 1 boards needs to be wired in parallel.
- Additional wiring for the relays to control power to the primary and redundant Riser 1 boards.

2.4 24 Input Board SR3041

The 24 Input board serves the same purpose as the SR3031 I/O Expansion board with the exception that there are NO outputs. The 24 Input board has three sets of eight assigned inputs, which permits this board to replace three SR3031 I/O boards. Just like the SR3031 Expansion board, the 24 Input board can be daisy chained to either the SR3041 or SR3031 board.



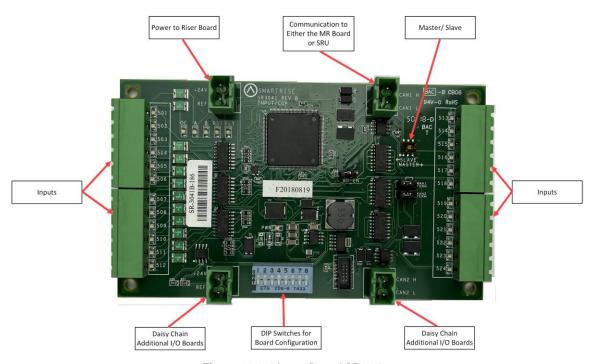


Figure 26: 24 Input Board SR3041

The serial communication is as follows:

- CAN1: the Master board connects to the COP board's AUX net.
- CAN2: the Master board connects to CAN1 of the slave board.

NOTE: CAN2 of each slave board will be connected to CAN1 to the following slave board.

The assigned input for wiring is as follows:

- Inputs 501-508: first address
- Inputs 509-516: second address
- Inputs 517-524: last address

The table below lists the 24 Input Board SR3041 DIP switch settings.

Table 7: 24 Input Board SR3041 DIP Switch Settings

DIP Switch	Functionality
DIP 1	Slave ID 1
DIP 2	Slave ID 2
DIP 3	Slave ID 3
DIP 4	I/O Master ID 1
DIP 5	I/O Master ID 2
DIP 6	I/O Master ID 3
DIP 7	I/O Master ID 4
DIP 8	Unused



NOTE: This board will occupy the expansion board address shown on its DIPs, as well as the next two slave addresses.

Depending on the location of the 24 Input board on the controller, the DIP switches have to be set to certain positions.

The address of the board depends on the type of board previously used. If the previous board is a SR3041, the address is the previous board's address +3. If the previous board is a SR3031, the address is the previous board's address +1.

If this Input board is the first board within the chain, turn OFF all DIP switches. The 24 Input board will mimic SR3031 Expansion boards (1-3).

If this Input board follows directly after the first 24 Input board in the chain, turn ON DIP switches 1 and 2 only. The 24 Input board will mimic SR3031 Expansion boards (4-6).

If another 24 Input board follows directly after the first two 24 Input boards within the chain, turn ON DIP switches 2 and 3 only. The 24 Input board will mimic SR3031 Expansion boards (7-9).

The table below lists the DIP switch settings for the 24 Input board when SR3041 is the master.

Table 8: 24 Input Board SR3041 DIP Switch Settings When SR3041 is Master

Board Type	DIP 1	DIP 2	DIP 3	DIP 4	DIP 5	DIP 6	DIP 7	DIP 8
SR30041 (Master)								
SR3041 (Slave)	Х	X						
SR3041 (Slave)		Х	Х					

The table below lists the DIP switch settings for the 24 Input board when SR3031 is the master.

Table 9: 24 Input Board SR3041 DIP Switch Settings When SR3031 is Master

Board Type	DIP 1	DIP 2	DIP 3	DIP 4	DIP 5	DIP 6	DIP 7	DIP 8
SR3031 (Master)								
SR3041 (Slave)	Х							
SR3041 (Slave)			Х					

X = Turn DIP switch ON

2.5 Hall Board SR1060

The Hall Board SR1060 is wired discreetly. It is also used as the power source for the buttons and lamps on the fixture. Depending upon the controller configuration, a 10 DIP or 12 DIP switch Hall board is used. See Table 10 and Table 11 for switch settings.

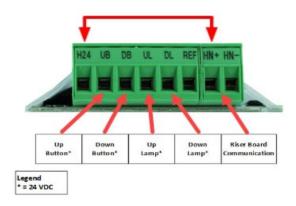


Figure 27: 10 DIP Hall Board SR1060-E

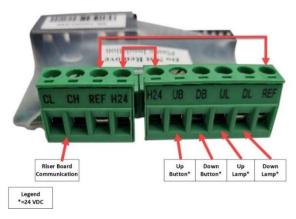


Figure 28: 12 DIP Hall Board SR1060-G

There are two ways the Hall board communicates with the Riser board:

- CAN bus via twisted pair
- CAT5

The table below lists the Hall Board 10 DIP switch settings.

Table 10: Hall Board 10 DIP Switch Settings

DIP Switch	Functionality
DIP 1	Landing ID 1
DIP 2	Landing ID 2
DIP 3	Landing ID 3
DIP 4	Landing ID 4
DIP 5	Landing ID 5
DIP 6	Landing ID 6
DIP 7	Function ID 1
DIP 8	Function ID 2
DIP 9	Function ID 3
DIP 10	CAN Termination



The table below lists the Hall Board 12 DIP switch settings.

Table 11: Hall Board 12 DIP Switch Settings

DIP Switch	Functionality
DIP 1	Landing ID 1
DIP 2	Landing ID 2
DIP 3	Landing ID 3
DIP 4	Landing ID 4
DIP 5	Landing ID 5
DIP 6	Landing ID 6
DIP 7	Landing ID 7
DIP 8	Function ID 1
DIP 9	Function ID 2
DIP 10	Function ID 3
DIP 11	N/A
DIP 12	CAN Termination

2.6 Valve Board SR3045

The Neutral input signal comes from the EB output from the MR board to the Valve board which controls when to either open or close the valves.

When valves are open, the oil flows from the cylinder and allows the car to move in either an up or down direction.

The Valve board controls the amount of oil that flows into the cylinders that is used to move the car to the selected floor.



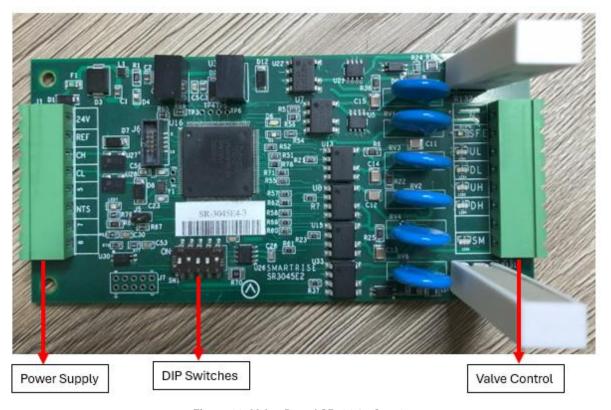


Figure 29: Valve Board SR-3045 Gen 3

UL: control signal to the valve when the car is moving at leveling speed in the up direction.

DL: control signal to the valve when the car is moving at leveling speed in the down direction.

UH: control signal to the valve when the car is moving at high speed in the up direction.

DH: control signal to the valve when the car is moving at high speed in the down direction.

CH and CL: communication between the Valve board and the MR board.

DIP 1 & DIP 2: Valve Select (see table below)

Table 12: Valve Select

DIP 1	DIP 2	Valve Board ID
OFF	OFF	1
OFF	ON	2
ON	OFF	3
ON	ON	4

DIP3: open Circuit Disable.

DIP4: WDT Disable.

DIP5: CAN Termination Resistor.



3 Menu Structures

The following figures display the menu options on the Hydro: Evolved.

NOTE: The navigation for the menu structure is set to where a specific output from a set of menus leads to an input with additional options.

3.1 Status

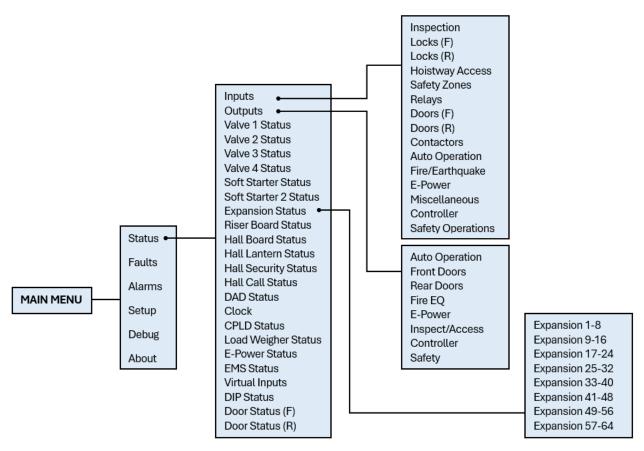


Figure 30: Status - Inputs, Outputs, and Expansion Status Menus

The table below lists the Status – Input, Outputs, and Expansion Status menu structures.

Table 13: Status - Inputs, Outputs, and Expansion Status Menu Structures

Menu	Description	
MAIN MENU		
Status	Displays information about the current state of the controller	
Status		
Inputs	Shows the status of all programmed inputs to the MR board	
Outputs	Shows the status of all programmed outputs from the MR board	
Valve 1 Status	Shows the status of Valve board	
Valve 2 Status	Shows the status of the second Valve board	



Menu	Description
Valve 3 Status	Shows the status of the third Valve board
Valve 4 Status	Shows the status of the fourth Valve board
Soft Starter Status	Shows the status of the soft starter
Soft Starter 2 Status	Shows the status of the secondary soft starter
Expansion Status	Shows communication status for a group of Expansion boards
Riser Board Status	Shows the status of the Riser board
Hall Board Status	Shows communication status for all Hall boards
Hall Lantern Status	Shows communication status for all Hall Lantern boards
Hall Security Status	Shows communication status for all Hall Security boards
Inputs	
Inspection	Shows the status of inspection related inputs
Locks (F) & (R)	Shows the status of all locks
Hoistway Access	Shows the status of all hoistway accesses
Safety Zones	Shows the status of safety inputs
Relays	Shows the status of all active relays
Doors (F) & (R)	Shows the status of all door operator signals
Contactors	Shows the status of all contactor monitoring signals
Auto Operation	Shows the status inputs under auto operation category
Fire/Earthquake	Shows the status of fire/earthquake inputs
E-Power	Shows the status E-Power inputs
Miscellaneous	Shows the status of various other inputs
Outputs	
Auto Operation	Shows the outputs that are in auto operation
Front Doors	Shows the status of front door outputs
Rear Doors	Shows the status of rear door outputs
Fire EQ	Shows the status of fire/earthquake outputs
E-Power	Shows the status of E-Power outputs
Inspect/ Access	Shows the status of inspection outputs
Controller	Shows the status of control outputs
Safety	Shows the status of safety outputs
Expansion Status	
Expansion 1-8	Shows the communication status for Expansion group 1
Expansion 9-16	Shows the communication status for Expansion group 2
Expansion 17-24	Shows the communication status for Expansion group 3
Expansion 25-32	Shows the communication status for Expansion group 4
Expansion 33-40	Shows the communication status for Expansion group 5
Expansion 41-48	Shows the communication status for Expansion group 6
Expansion 49-56	Shows the communication status for Expansion group 7
Expansion 57-64	Shows the communication status for Expansion group 8



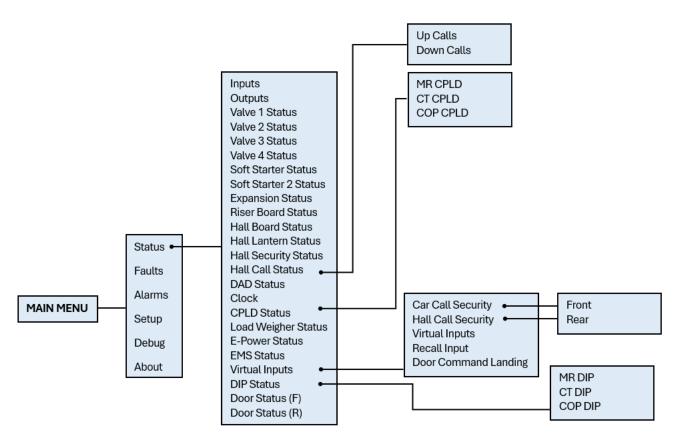


Figure 31: Status - Hall Call Status, CPLD Status, Virtual Inputs, and DIP Status Menus

The table below lists the Status – Hall Call Status, CPLD Status, Virtual Inputs, and DIP Status menu structures.

Table 14: Status - Hall Call Status, CPLD Status, Virtual Inputs, and DIP Status Menu Structures

Menu	Description	
Status		
Hall Call Status	Shows the status of hall calls	
DAD Status	Shows the status of DAD unit	
Clock	View current clock setting on the system	
CPLD Status	Shows the status of CPLDs	
E-Power Status	Shows the status of emergency power	
EMS Status	Shows the status of emergency medical service	
Virtual Inputs	Shows the status of all inputs via remote access	
DIP Status	Shows the status of the DIP switches	
Door Status (F)	Shows the input status of a front door	
Door Status (R)	Shows the input status of a rear door	
Hall Call Status		
Up Calls	Shows list of latched up hall calls per car	
Down Calls	Shows list of latched down hall calls per car	
CPLD Status		



Menu	Description
MR CPLD	Shows MR current CPLD version, activity, and faults
CT CPLD	Shows CT current CPLD version, activity, and faults
COP CPLD	Shows COP current CPLD version, activity, and faults
Virtual Inputs	
Car Call Security	Shows status of car call security map set remotely
Hall Call Security	Shows status of hall call security map set remotely
Virtual Inputs	Shows the status of variety of inputs set remotely by remote
	monitoring system
Recall Input	Shows the recall floor and door that opens when remote recall to
	floor input is asserted
Door Command Landing	Shows the status of a door to a designated landing
DIP STATUS	
MR DIP	Shows the status of MR DIP switches that are On
CT DIP	Shows the status of CT DIP switches that are On
COP DIP	Shows the status of COP DIP switches that are On

3.2 Faults and Alarms

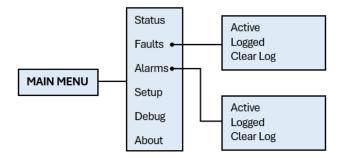


Figure 32: Faults and Alarms Menu

The table below lists the Faults and Alarms menu structures.

Table 15: Faults and Alarms Menu Structures

Menu	Description
MAIN MENU	
Faults	Allows the user to access Fault data
Alarms	Allows the user to access Alarm data
Faults	
Active	Displays current active faults that are preventing the car from
	running
Logged	Displays the 32 latest faults stored in the systems non-volatile
	memory with the most recent faults at the top



Menu	Description
Clear Log	Clears the fault log history
Alarms	
Active	Displays current active alarms
Logged	Displays the 32 latest faults stored in the systems non-volatile
	memory with the most recent faults at the top
Clear Log	Clears the alarm log history

3.3 Setup

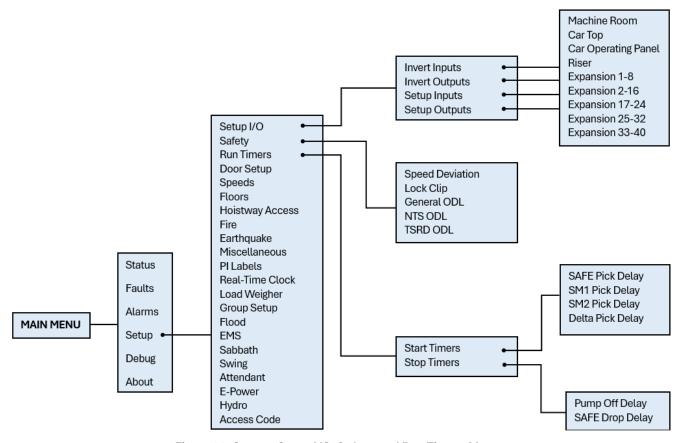


Figure 33: Setup - Setup I/O, Safety, and Run Timers Menus

The table below lists the Setup – Setup I/O, Safety, and Run Timers menu structures.

Table 16: Setup – Setup I/O, Safety, and Run Timers Menu Structures

Menu	Description
MAIN MENU	
Setup	Allows the user to setup the elevator configuration
Setup	
Setup I/O	Configure inputs and outputs
Safety	Allows the user to adjust safety related functions



Menu	Description
Run Timers	Adjust start sequence and stop sequence timers
Setup I/O	
Invert Inputs	Invert selected inputs
Invert Outputs	Invert selected outputs
Setup Inputs	Assign inputs
Setup Outputs	Assign outputs
Invert Inputs	·
Machine Room	Change state of input to the MR board
Car Top	Change state of input to the CT board
Car Operating Panel	Change state of input to the COP board
Riser	Change state of input to the Riser board
Expansion 1-8	Change state of input to the Expansion 1-8 boards
Expansion 9-16	Change state of input to the Expansion 9-16 boards
Expansion 17-24	Change state of input to the Expansion 17-24 boards
Expansion 25-32	Change state of input to the Expansion 25-32 boards
Expansion 33-40	Change state of input to the Expansion 33-40 boards
Invert Outputs	
Machine Room	Change state of output to the MR board
Car Top	Change state of output to the CT board
Car Operating Panel	Change state of output to the COP board
Riser	Change state of output to the Riser board
Expansion 1-8	Change state of output to the Expansion 1-8 boards
Expansion 9-16	Change state of output to the Expansion 9-16 boards
Expansion 17-24	Change state of output to the Expansion 17-24 boards
Expansion 25-32	Change state of output to the Expansion 25-32 boards
Expansion 33-40	Change state of output to the Expansion 33-40 boards
Setup Inputs	
Machine Room	Assign inputs to the MR board
Car Top	Assign inputs to the CT board
Car Operating Panel	Assign inputs to the COP board
Riser	Assign inputs to the Riser board
Expansion 1-8	Assign inputs to the Expansion 1-8 boards
Expansion 9-16	Assign inputs to the Expansion 9-16 boards
Expansion 17-24	Assign inputs to the Expansion 17-24 boards
Expansion 25-32	Assign inputs to the Expansion 25-32 boards
Expansion 33-40	Assign inputs to the Expansion 33-40 boards
Setup Outputs	
Machine Room	Assign outputs from the MR board
Car Top	Assign outputs from the CT board
Car Operating Panel	Assign outputs from the COP board
Riser	Assign outputs from the Riser board



Menu	Description
Expansion 1-8	Assign outputs from the Expansion 1-8 boards
Expansion 9-16	Assign outputs from the Expansion 9-16 boards
Expansion 17-24	Assign outputs from the Expansion 17-24 boards
Expansion 25-32	Assign outputs from the Expansion 25-32 boards
Expansion 33-40	Assign outputs from the Expansion 33-40 boards
Safety	
Speed Deviation	Adjust speed deviation options
Lock Clip	The amount of time the controller disregards an open hall lock. This
	prevents intermittent interlock faults and for safety reasons, this
	timer should not exceed five seconds
General ODL	General overspeed debounce limit
NTS ODL	NTS overspeed debounce limit
TSRD ODL	TSRD overspeed debounce limit
Run Timers	
Start Timers	Timers used for motion start sequence
Stop Timers	Timers used for motion stop sequence
Start Timers	
SAFE Pick Delay	Sets the delay between activating the MR SAFE output and activating the
	primary start motor output when moving in the up direction.
	Sets delay between activating the SAFE output and activating the
	valve when moving in the down direction.
SM1 Pick Delay	Sets delay between activating the primary start motor output and
	activating the valve when moving in the up direction.
SM2 Pick Delay	Sets delay between activating the secondary start motor output and
	activating the valve when moving in the up direction.
Delta Pick Delay	Sets delay between activating the Delta output and activating the
	valve outputs
SAFE Pick Delay	Sets the delay between activating the MR SAFE output and
	activating the primary start motor output when moving in the up
	direction.
	Sets delay between activating the SAFE output and activating the
	valve when moving in the down direction.
Stop Timers	
Pump Off Delay	Sets delay between how long the pump motor continues to run after
	closing the Up valves
Safe Drop Delay	Sets delay between the time between deactivating the pump motor
	and turning off the MR-SAFE output



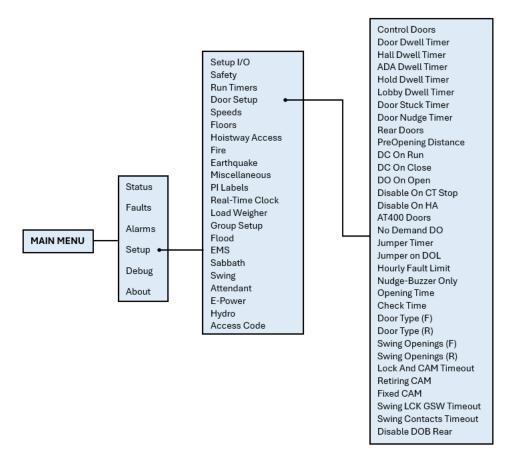


Figure 34: Setup - Door Setup Menu

The table below lists the Setup – Door Setup menu structure.

Table 17: Setup - Door Setup Menu Structure

Menu	Description
Setup	
Door Setup	Configure door parameters
Door Setup	
Control Doors	Allows for manually opening and closing the doors through the UI
Door Dwell Timer	Time car doors remains open when answer car calls
Hall Dwell Timer	Time car doors remain open when answering hall calls
ADA Dwell Timer	Time car doors remain open when answering ADA calls
Hold Dwell Timer (1 sec)	Time car doors remain open when responding to door hold button
	requests
Lobby Dwell Timer	Time car doors remain open when answering lobby calls
Door Stuck Timer (1 sec)	Time limit for a door to complete an opening or closing request
	before faulting
Door Nudge Timer (1 sec)	Time doors spend trying to close before transitioning to nudging
	which ignores photoeye. If set to zero, nudging is disabled.
Rear Doors	Enable or disable rear doors



Menu	Description	
PreOpening Distance (.019")	The distance from a floor to start preopening doors. If zero,	
	preopening is disabled.	
DC On Run	Activates door close output while in motion	
DC On Close	Activates door close output while the doors are in closed state	
DO On Open	Activates door open output while the doors are in open state	
Disable On CT Stop	When set ON, door outputs are suppressed when the CT Stop	
	switch is active	
Disable On HA	When set ON, door outputs are suppressed when on hoistway	
	access inspection	
AT400 Doors	When set to On, the option for AT400 door operator is enabled (if	
	applicable).	
No Demand DO	Doors remain open while the car is idle	
Jumper Timer (100 ms)	Timer for jumper on Gate switch (F98/F107) and jumper on lock	
	(F99/F108) faults. This value is added to a minimum timeout of 1.6	
	seconds.	
Jumpers On DOL	When set to ON, detects jumper on GSW due to a discrepancy	
	between GSW and DOL signal.	
	When set to OFF, detects jumper on GSW due to a discrepancy	
	between GSW and inverted DCL signal.	
Hourly Fault Limit	The number of door faults allowed within 1-hour window before the	
	car goes out of service. If the car goes out of service, it will remain	
	out of service until the hour window elapses. If set to zero, this	
	feature is disabled.	
Nudge – Buzzer Only	When set ON during nudging, the NDG output is suppressed and	
	only the buzzer sounds.	
Opening Time (100ms)	The estimated time it takes the doors to go from fully closed to fully	
	open. This value is learned after performing a run with preflight	
	disabled (01-0064) and the learn opening time bit is ON (01-0165).	
	This can help improve dwell time delays when preflight is on. If set to	
	zero, this option is disabled.	
Check Time (100ms)	Sets the time the car doors must be seen as safe before the car is	
	allowed to start a run on automatic operation. Time is set in 100 ms	
	counts. If zero, defaults to 300 ms.	
Door Type (F)	Sets front door type	
Door Type (R)	Sets rear door type	
Swing Opening (F)	Enable or disable swing operation for each front door landing	
Swing Opening (R)	Enable or disable swing operation for each rear door landing	
Lock And CAM Timeout	Sets the timeout which accounts for the delay between CAM	
	activation and locks being made for manual doors. The units are in	
	100 ms counts. If set to zero, value defaults to 4 seconds.	
Retiring CAM	When set to ON, the CAM output controls hall interlocks.	
	Otherwise, interlocks are controlled by the door operator.	



Menu	Description
Fixed CAM	When set to ON, the door has a fixed hall CAM. The car is allowed to
	start a run without hall locks (hall closed contacts still required). The
	car is allowed to move up to 2 feet without locks before faulting.
Swing LCK GSW Timeout	Sets the timeout between GSW and locks. If value is zero, timeout is
	set to 500 ms. The units are in seconds.
Swing Contacts Timeout	Sets the timeout between CAM being energized and closed contacts
	being made. If value is zero, timeout is set to 500 ms. The units are in
	seconds.
Disable DOB Rear	When set to ON, the rear door on bottom floor is disabled

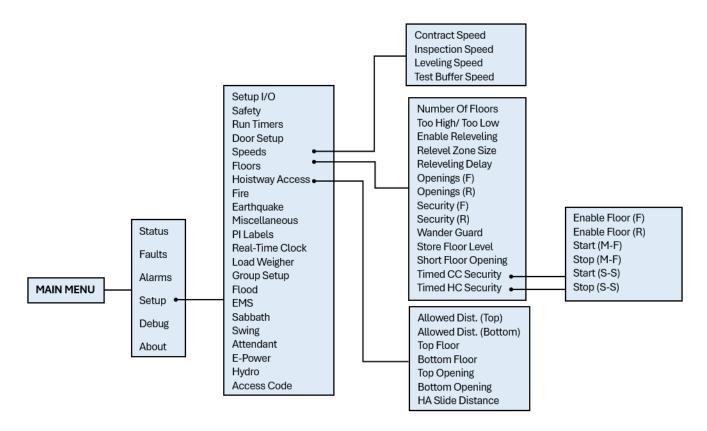


Figure 35: Setup - Speeds, Floors, and Hoistway Access Menus

The table below lists the Setup –Speeds, Floors and Hoistway Access menu structures.

Table 18: Setup - Speeds, Floors and Hoistway Access Menu Structures

Menu	Description
Setup	
Speeds	Configure speed parameters
Floors	Setup floor related parameters
Hoistway Access	Hoistway access setup menu



Menu	Description	
Speeds		
Contract Speed	Contract Speed	
Inspection Speed	Inspection Speed	
Leveling Speed	Leveling Speed	
Test Buffer Speed	Test Buffer Speed	
Floors		
Number Of Floors	Allows for setting the number of floors within the building	
Too High/ Too Low	Used to adjust the learned position of the floor when setting floor levels	
Enable Releveling	Enables releveling operation	
Relevel Zone Size (.02")	Sets the size of the releveling zone (dead zone)	
Relevel Delay	The time the controller waits before engaging a Relevel command	
	while in a door zone and outside the dead zone	
Openings (F)	Allows for setting the floors the front door opens	
Openings (R)	Allows for setting the floors the rear door opens	
Security (F)	Allows for setting the security parameters for front door	
Security (R)	Allows for setting the security parameters for rear door	
Wander Guard	Allows for setting the wander guard feature for any floor	
Store Floor Level	Sets the position of the short floor level	
Short Floor Opening	Sets overlapping door zones (short floors)	
Timed CC Security	Allows for setting car call security for specific times	
Timed HC Security	Allows for setting hall call security for specific times	
Time CC Security		
Enable Floor (F)	Allows for enabling timed security for front openings	
Enable Floor (R)	Allows for enabling timed security for rear openings	
Start (M-F)	Sets the time that floor access is denied during M-F	
Stop (M-F)	Sets the time that floor access is resumed on M-F	
Start (S-S)	Sets the time that floor access is denied during S-S	
Stop (S-S)	Sets the time that floor access is resumed on S-S	
Time HC Security		
Enable Floor (F)	Allows for enabling timed security for front openings	
Enable Floor (R)	Allows for enabling timed security for rear openings	
Start (M-F)	Sets the time that floor access is denied during M-F	
Stop (M-F)	Sets the time that floor access is resumed on M-F	
Start (S-S)	Sets the time that floor access is denied during S-S	
Stop (S-S)	Sets the time that floor access is resumed on S-S	



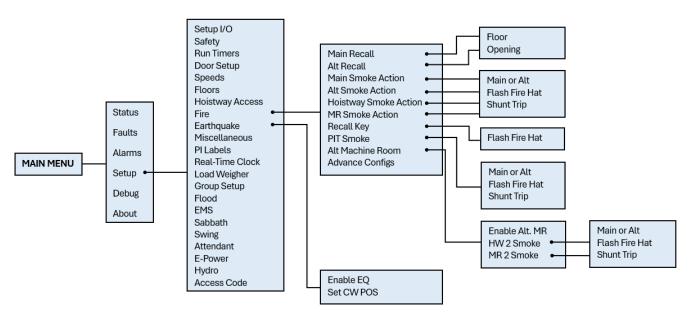


Figure 36: Setup -Fire, and Earthquake Menus

The table below lists the Setup -Hoistway Access, Fire, and Earthquake menu structures.

Table 19: Setup - Hoistway Access, Fire, and Earthquake Menu Structures

Menu	Description
Setup	
Fire	Fire operation setup menu
Earthquake	Earthquake operation setup menu
Fire	
Main Recall	Sets the main recall floor
Alt Recall	Sets the designated alternate recall floor
Main Smoke Action	Main smoke options
Alt Smoke Action	Alternate smoke options
Hoistway Smoke Action	Hoistway smoke options
MR Smoke Action	Machine room smoke options
Recall Key	Key to recall to service floor
PIT Smoke	Pit smoke options
Alt Machine Room	Secondary machine room smoke
Advance Configs	Additional fire features
Main Recall	
Floor	Sets the main fire recall floor This value is zero based, so
	the bottom most floor is zero
Opening	Sets the main recall opening as front or rear
Alt Recall	
Floor	Sets the alternate fire recall floor This value is zero based,
	so the bottom most floor is zero
Opening	Sets the main recall opening as front or rear



Menu	Description
Main Smoke	
Main or Alt	Sets whether the elevator will recall to the main or
	alternate landing when the main smoke is active
Flash Fire Hat	Flash fire hat when main smoke is active
Shunt Trip	Activates fire shunt output during Phase 1 recall if triggered
	by main smoke input
Alt Smoke	
Main or Alt	Sets whether the elevator will recall to the main or
	alternate landing when the alternate smoke is active
Flash Fire Hat	Flash fire hat when alternate smoke is active
Shunt Trip	Activates fire shunt output during Phase 1 recall if triggered
	by alternate smoke input
Hoistway Smoke	
Main or Alt	Sets whether the elevator will recall to the main or
	alternate landing when the hoistway smoke is active
Flash Fire Hat	Flash fire hat when hoistway smoke is active
Shunt Trip	Activates fire shunt output during Phase 1 recall if triggered
	by hoistway smoke input
MR Smoke	
Main or Alt	Sets whether the elevator will recall to the main or
	alternate landing when the machine room smoke is active
Flash Fire Hat	Flash fire hat when machine room smoke is active
Shunt Trip	Activates fire shunt output during Phase 1 recall if triggered
	by machine room smoke input
Recall Key	
Flash Fire Hat	Flash fire hat when recall key is turned to the ON position
PIT Smoke	
Main or Alt	Sets whether the elevator recalls to the main or alternate
	landing when the pit smoke is active
Flash Fire Hat	Flash fire hat when pit smoke is active
Shunt Trip	Activates fire shunt output during Phase 1 recall if triggered
	by pit smoke input
Alt Machine Room	
Enable Alt. MR	Enables alternate machine room fire operation setup menu
HW 2 Smoke	Alternate hoistway smoke options
MR 2 Smoke	Alternate machine room smoke options
HW 2 Smoke	
Main or Alt	Sets whether the elevator recalls to the main or alternate
	landing when alternate machine room smoke is active
Flash Fire Hat	Flash fire hat when alternate machine room smoke is
	active



Menu	Description
Shunt Trip	Activates fire shunt output during Phase 1 recall if triggered
	by alternate machine room smoke input
MR 2 Smoke	
Main or Alt	Sets whether the elevator recalls to the main or alternate
	landing when the alternate machine room smoke is active
Flash Fire Hat	Flash fire hat when alternate machine room smoke is
	active
Shunt Trip	Activates fire shunt output during Phase 1 recall if triggered
	by alternate machine room smoke input
Earthquake	
Enable EQ	Enables earthquake options
Set CW POS	Set the CW midpoint position



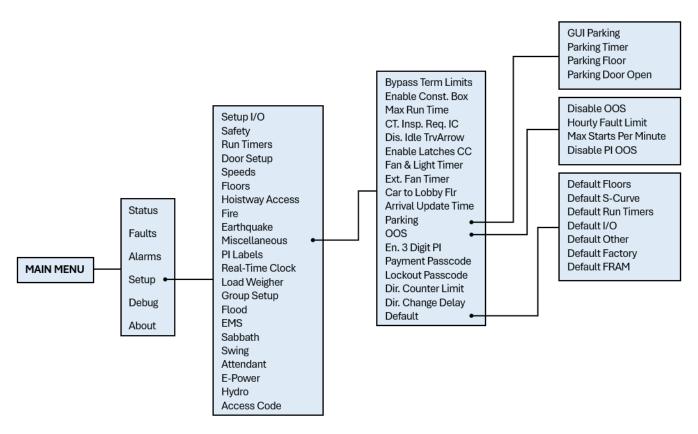


Figure 37: Setup - Miscellaneous Menu

The table below lists the Setup – Miscellaneous menu structures.

Table 20: Setup - Miscellaneous Menu Structures

Menu	Description
Setup	
Miscellaneous	Miscellaneous menu options
Miscellaneous	
ByPass Term Limit	Bypasses terminal limit faults. This option is automatically
	turned off when in automatic operation.
Enable Const. Box	Enable/Disable Construction Box. When enabled, onboard
	inspection buttons are ignored on construction operation
	and onboard inputs are used.
Max Run Time	Sets the max run time allowed in automatic operation
	before the car faults (F116). If set to zero, this fault is
	suppressed.
CT. Insp. Req. IC	Requires In-Car inspection to enable CT inspection
Dis. IdleTrvArrow	When set ON, CE travel arrows reflect the motion direction
	of the car. When set OFF, the arrows reflect the motion
	direction of the car and the arrival direction after a run.



Menu	Description
Enable Latches CC	When set ON, car call security enable input latches a car
	call
Fan & Light Timer	Sets the time the car may be idle before its fan and light
	output is turned off. If a longer timer is needed, the extended
	fan and light timer should be used instead. Units are in
	seconds.
Ext. Fan Timer	Extended fan and light timer
Car to Lobby Flr	Sets the floor the car moves to when the car to lobby input
	is activated. This value is zero based.
Arrival Update Time	Sets the time before arriving at a floor to update arrival
	lantern outputs. If set to zero, arrival outputs updates when
	doors begin to open. Units are in seconds.
Parking	Parking options
OOS	Car out of service options
En. 3 Digit PI	Enables 3-digit PI
Payment Passcode	Controller passcode
Lockout Passcode	Sets the screen lockout code which restricts access to
	allowed elevator personnel
Dir. Counter Limit	Sets a limit on the number of trips done in the opposite
	direction. Once it is exceeded, the car will go into OOS
	Mode.
Dir. Change Delay	Sets the time to delay car direction changes. Allows time for
	passengers to enter their car calls. Units are in 1 second
	counts.
Default	Parameter default options
Parking	
GUI Parking	Enable GUI parking
Parking Timer (1 sec)	Sets the time it takes before an idle car is parked. If set to
	zero, parking is disabled.
Parking Floor	Floor the car parks at
Parking Door Open	Enables parking with doors open
008	
Disable OOS	Disables the controller from going out of service due to
	reoccurring faults
Hourly Fault Limit	Sets the number of faults allowed within a 1-hour window
	before the car goes out of service. If the car goes out of
	service, it remains out of service until the hour window
	elapses.



Menu	Description
Max Starts Per Minute	Specifies how many times the car may attempt to start a run
	in automatic operation during a 1-minute window. If the
	controller attempts additional runs, the car goes out of
	service until the real-time clock increments to the next
	minute. Set this parameter to zero to disable the feature.
Disable PI OOS	When set ON, OOS does not flash on the PI when the car is
	out of group
Default	
Default Floors	Default learned floor values
Default Run Timers	Default Run Timer values
Default I/O	Default inputs and outputs
Default Factory	Restore all parameters to factory settings
Default Other	Defaults all miscellaneous values



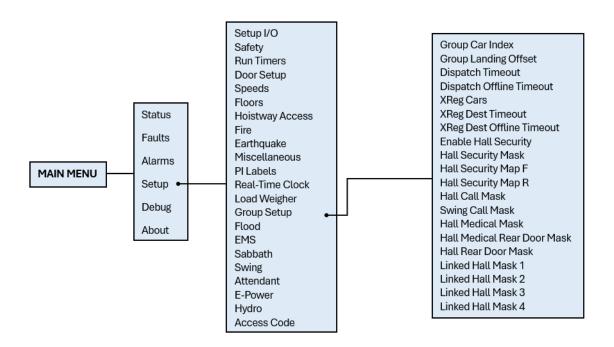


Figure 38: Setup - Group Setup Menus

The table below lists the Setup – Group Setup menu structures.

Table 21: Setup – Group Setup Menu Structures

Menu	Description
Setup	
PI Labels	Set Position Indicator labels
Real-Time Clock	Set internal clock time for fault identification
Group Setup	Group setup parameters
Group Setup	
Group Car Index	Sets the car's group ID.
Group Landing Offset	Sets an offset to the bottom landing so hall calls can be
	aligned properly for all cars in a group. If car 1 serves
	landing 1 and car 2 starts servicing landing 2, then car 2
	would have an offset of 1.
Dispatch Timeout (1 sec)	Sets the time the car has to respond to a destination
	assignment before it temporarily removes itself from the
	group and the call is be reassigned. This prevents
	excessive delays in answering hall calls due to someone
	holding open the car door. If either the dispatch timeout or
	dispatch offline are set to zero, this feature is disabled.
	Should be set to 0 if only one car is in the group.



Menu	Description
Dispatch Offline (1 sec)	Sets the time the car removes itself from the group after
	failing to take an assigned call. If either the dispatch
	timeout or dispatch offline are set to zero, this feature is
	disabled.
XReg Cars	Sets the number of X-Reg cars to include in dispatching
XReg Dest Timeout (10 sec)	Sets the time the XReg car has to respond to a destination
	assignment before it temporarily removes itself from the
	group and the call is be reassigned. This prevents
	excessive delays in answering hall calls due to someone
	holding open the car door. If either the dispatch timeout or
	dispatch offline are set to zero, this feature is disabled.
XReg Dest Offline Timeout (10 sec)	Sets the time the XReg car removes itself from the group
	after failing to take an assigned call. If either the dispatch
	timeout or dispatch offline are set to zero, this feature is
	disabled.
Enable Hall Security	Enables Hall Security
Hall Security Mask	Turn ON/OFF which hall board function will have hall call
	security.
Hall Security Map Front	Turn ON/OFF Hall Call security for front landings
Hall Security Map Rear	Turn ON/OFF Hall Call security for rear landings
Hall Call Mask	Turn ON/OFF which hall board function the car will
	respond to for hall calls
Swing Call Mask	Turn ON/OFF which hall board functions the car will treat
	as a swing hall call. NOTE: Swing call mask cannot
	overlap with Medical Mask or Hall Call Mask.
Hall Medical Mask	Turn ON/OFF which hall board functions the car will treat
	as Emergency Medical Service call. NOTE: Medical Mask
	cannot overlap with Swing call mask or Hall Call Mask.
Hall Medical Rear Door Mask	Turn ON/OFF which hall board functions the car will treat
	as rear Emergency Medical Service call. NOTE: Medical
	Mask cannot overlap with Swing call mask or Hall Call
	Mask.
Hall Rear Door Mask	Turn ON/OFF which hall board functions are for rear
	opening. This acts as a modifier to the mask it overlaps
111 111	with.
Linked Hall Mask 1	First set of Hall board functions that are turned ON are
	linked together. If 01 is ON and 02 is ON, a hall call on
1:1 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11	function 1 would latch the lamp for function 2.
Linked Hall Mask 2	Second set of Hall board functions that are turned ON are
	linked together. If 01 is ON and 02 is ON, a hall call on
	function 1 would latch the lamp for function 2.



Menu	Description
Linked Hall Mask 3	Third set of Hall board functions that are turned ON are
	linked together. If 01 is ON and 02 is ON, a hall call on
	function 1 would latch the lamp for function 2.
Linked Hall Mask 4	Fourth set of Hall board functions that are turned ON are
	linked together. If 01 is ON and 02 is ON, a hall call on
	function 1 would latch the lamp for function 2.



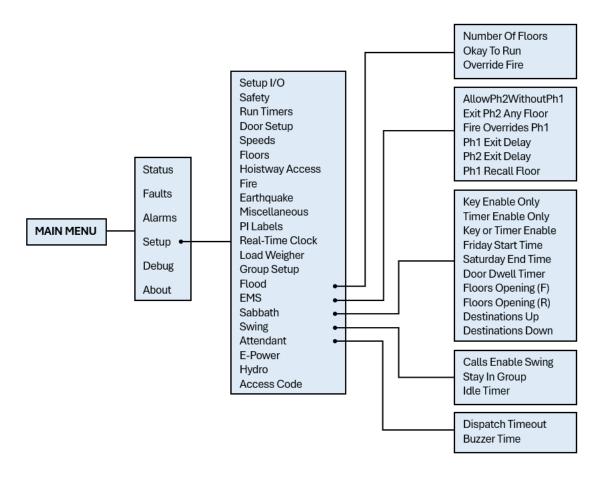


Figure 39: Setup - Flood, EMS, Sabbath, Swing, and Attendant Menus

The table below lists the Setup – Flood, EMS, Sabbath, Swing, and Attendant menu structures.

Table 22: Setup - Flood, EMS, Sabbath, Swing, and Attendant Menu Structures

Menu	Description
Setup	
Flood	Flood options
EMS	Emergency medical service options
Sabbath	Sabbath operation options
Swing	Swing operation options
Attendant	Attendant service options
Flood	
Number of Floors	Used in conjunction with the flood switch input. If a flood is detected, then this parameter tells the controller which floors to avoid. If set to zero, the elevator can go to all floors. If the flood switch is active and this parameter is set to one, then the car is not allowed to go to the bottom floor. If set to two, then elevator cannot go to bottom two floors, etc.



Okay to Run Allows car to continue to run above the configured flood sensor floor Override Fire Allows flood operation to take priority over fire operation EMS Allow Ph2WithoutPh1 Allows activation of Medical Phase 2 even if the car was never placed on Phase 1 Exit Ph2 Any Floor Allows exiting of EMS Phase 2 at any floor. Jobs with full hospital service should have this parameter turned ON.
Override Fire Allows flood operation to take priority over fire operation EMS Allow Ph2WithoutPh1 Allows activation of Medical Phase 2 even if the car was never placed on Phase 1 Exit Ph2 Any Floor Allows exiting of EMS Phase 2 at any floor. Jobs with full hospital service should have this parameter turned ON.
Allow Ph2WithoutPh1 Allows activation of Medical Phase 2 even if the car was never placed on Phase 1 Exit Ph2 Any Floor Allows exiting of EMS Phase 2 at any floor. Jobs with full hospital service should have this parameter turned ON.
Allows activation of Medical Phase 2 even if the car was never placed on Phase 1 Exit Ph2 Any Floor Allows activation of Medical Phase 2 even if the car was never placed on Phase 1 Allows exiting of EMS Phase 2 at any floor. Jobs with full hospital service should have this parameter turned ON.
never placed on Phase 1 Exit Ph2 Any Floor Allows exiting of EMS Phase 2 at any floor. Jobs with full hospital service should have this parameter turned ON.
Exit Ph2 Any Floor Allows exiting of EMS Phase 2 at any floor. Jobs with full hospital service should have this parameter turned ON.
hospital service should have this parameter turned ON.
Jobs with EMT service should have this parameter OFF.
Fire Overrides Ph1 When set ON, the activation of a smoke or Fire Phase 1
key causes a car that is currently on EMS Phase 1 to exit
medical service and go on Fire Phase 1 recall. When
turned OFF, the car remains on EMS Phase 1.
Ph1 Exit Delay (1 sec) When a car is called to a landing by an EMS Phase 1 key,
this parameter specifies how long it will remain there
before returning to normal operation if no one places it on
EMS Phase 2.
Ph2 Exit Delay (1 sec) Specifies how long to wait after exiting EMS Phase 2
before returning to normal operation. A programmable
delay allows time for the patient to be removed from the
elevator if EMS Phase 2 were turned off prior to removing
the patient.
Ph1 Recall Floor The floor at which the car recalls to during MA EMS mode.
Sabbath
Key Enable Only When set ON, Sabbath operations is only activated by
keyswitch input
Timer Enable Only When set ON, Sabbath operation is activated by only the
configured Sabbath Start Time and Sabbath End Time
Key or Timer Enable When set ON, Sabbath operation is activated by either
keyswitch input or configured Sabbath Start Time and
Sabbath End Time
Friday Start Time Sets the Friday start time for Sabbath when timer enable
is set. Format is HHMM, for example 12:34 PM would be
1234.
Saturday End Time Sets the Saturday end time for Sabbath when timer enable
is set. Format is HHMM, for example, 12:34 PM would be
1234.
Door Dwell Timer (1 sec) Sets the time car doors remain open while in Sabbath
operation
Sabbath (F) Sets the front opening floors to be serviced during
Sabbath operation



Menu	Description
Sabbath (R)	Sets the rear opening floors to be serviced during Sabbath
	operation
Destinations Up	Set which floors to stop at during Sabbath up operation
Destinations Down	Set which floors to stop at during Sabbath down operation
Swing	
Calls Enable Swing	Allows swing calls to activate swing operation
Stay in Group	Allows the car to continue to take regular hall calls while
	in swing operation
Idle Timer (1 sec)	If Swing Mode is entered by a button press, this timer
	specifies how long to remain in Swing operation once the
	car is idle
Attendant	
Dispatch Timeout	Sets the time the car removes itself from answering hall
	calls after failing to take an assigned call while on
	attendant service. If either the dispatch timeout or
	dispatch offline are set to zero, this feature is disabled. If
	only one car is on attendant service, this feature should be
	disabled.
Buzzer Time (100ms)	Specifies how long to sound the buzzer to alert the
	attendant that a hall call was pressed

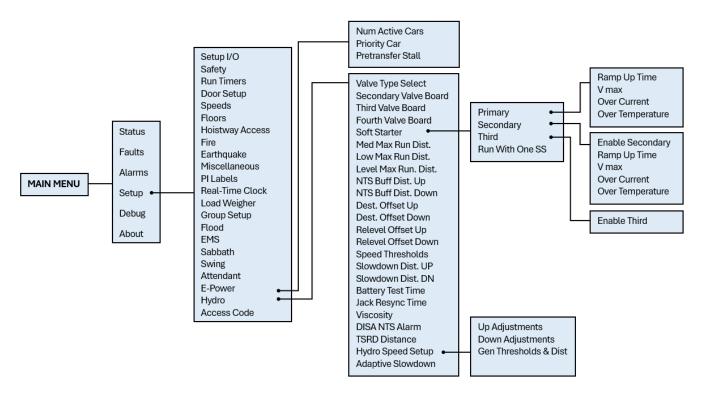


Figure 40: Setup – E-Power and Hydro Menus



The table below lists the Setup – E-Power and Hydro menu structures.

Table 23: Setup - E-Power and Hydro Menu Structures

Menu	Description
Setup	
E-Power	Emergency power options
Hydro	Hydro Operations
E-Power	
Num of Active Cars	Sets the number of cars allowed to run during emergency
	power operation
Priority Car	Sets the first car selected when on emergency power and
	when the auto select input is active.
Pretransfer Stall	When set ON, if the Emergency Power Pretransfer input is
	active, cars stop in a faulted state wherever they are.
	When set to OFF, cars instead move to the nearest landing
	and go out of service with the door open. This option is
	used when the system is wired to use pretransfer input to
	delay cars both at the transfer into and out of emergency
	power.
Hydro	
Valve Type Select	Allows the user to choose the type of valve used in the
	system
Secondary Valve Board	Checks for secondary Valve board when set to ON at
0.60	startup
Soft Starter	Allows the user to select soft starter options
Med Max Run Dist.	Sets the maximum run distance when the medium valve
	speed run is selected. Longer runs will use the next higher
	speed valve. When set to zero, the valve is disabled.
Low Max Run Dist.	Sets the maximum run distance when the low valve speed
	run is selected. Longer runs will use the next higher speed
Level Max Run Dist.	valve. When set to zero, the valve is disabled. Sets the maximum run distance when the level valve
Level Max Run Dist.	
	speed run is selected. Longer runs will use the next higher speed valve. When set to zero, the valve is disabled.
NTS Buffor Diet Lle	·
NTS Buffer Dist. Up	Distance added to the slowdown distance to cut off high valves in the up direction
NTS Buffer Dist. Down	Distance added to the slowdown distance to cut off high
INTO DUTIEL DISC. DOWIT	valves in the down direction
Dest. Offset Up	Distance from the destination position that the car cuts its
Dest. Oliset Op	leveling valve when moving in the up direction on a non-
	releveling run
	16(6)6(IIIR I UII



Menu	Description
Dest. Offset Down	Distance from the destination position that the car cuts its
	leveling valve when moving in the down direction on a
	non-releveling run
Relevel Offset Up	Distance from the destination position that the car cuts its
	leveling valve when moving in the up direction on a
	releveling run
Relevel Offset Down	Distance from the destination position that the car cuts its
	leveling valve when moving in the down direction on a
	releveling run
Speed Thresholds	Positioning system speed feedback is used for this
	comparison
Slowdown Dist. UP	Distance when the car starts slowing down on a normal
	run while moving in up direction
Slowdown Dist. DN	Distance when the car starts slowing down on a normal
	run while moving in down direction
Battery Test Time	Sets the time to check the battery board
Jack Resync Time	Sets the time to trigger Jack Resync
Viscosity	Sets the run time and rest time for viscosity
DISA NTS Alarm	Disables NTS alarms
TSRD Distance	Sets the distance to prevent car from hitting the buffer
Soft Starter	
Primary	Enables primary soft starter
Secondary	Enables secondary soft starter
Third	Enables third soft starter
Run With One SS	When set to ON, if two soft starters are supported, and
	only one of those soft starters is faulted, the car will still
	be allowed to run.
Primary	
Ramp Up Time	Sets the primary soft starter time to ramp up to V-Max
Vmax	Sets the primary soft starter percentage of input AC
	voltage used for ramp up
Over Current	Sets the primary soft starter overcurrent limit in amps
Over Temperature	Sets the primary soft starter over temperature limit in
	degrees Fahrenheit counts
Secondary	
Enable Secondary	Enables secondary soft starter
Ramp Up Time	Sets the secondary soft starter time to ramp up to V-Max
Vmax	Sets the secondary soft starter percentage of input AC
	voltage used for ramp up
Over Current	Sets the secondary soft starter overcurrent limit in amps
Over Temperature	Sets the secondary soft starter over temperature limit in
	degrees Fahrenheit counts



Menu	Description
Third	
Enable Third	
Hydro Speed Setup	
Up Adjustments	Adjust speed when transitioning from contract speed to
	leveling speed in the up direction
Down Adjustment	Adjust speed when transitioning from contract speed to
	leveling speed in the down direction
Generate Thresholds and Distance	Updates threshold and slowdown distances based on
	adjustment settings

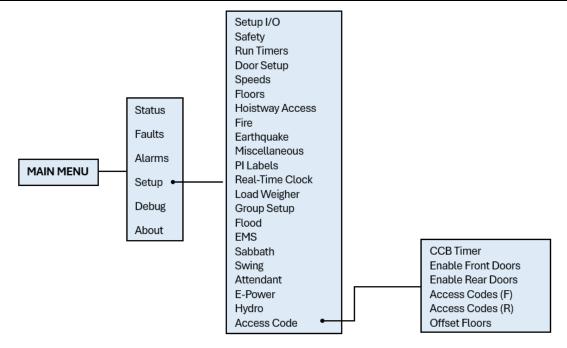


Figure 41: Setup – Access Code Menu

The table below lists the Setup – Access Code menu structures.

Table 24: Setup - Access Code Menu Structures

Menu	Description
Setup	
Access Code	Access code options
Access Code	
CCB Timer	Time for registering a car call after access code is entered
Enable Front Doors	Disables access code on front doors
Enable Rear Doors	Disables access code on rear doors
Access Code (F)	Code that gives access to front door car calls
Access Code (R)	Code that gives access to rear door car calls
Offset Floors	The first floors to offset when applying the access code



3.4 Debug and About

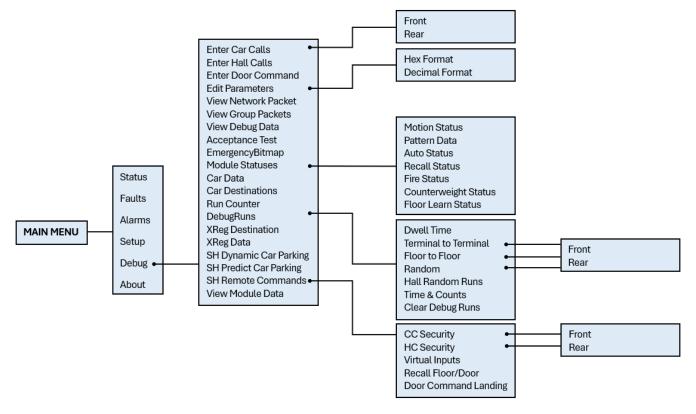


Figure 42: Debug Menus

The table below lists the Debug and About menu structures.

Table 25: Debug and About Menu Structures

Menu	Description
MAIN MENU	
Debug	Debug menu options
About	View job name and software version
Debug	
Enter Car Calls	Manually latch car calls. Calls entered here bypass
	security.
Enter Hall Calls	Enter hall calls to a specific landing and mask
Enter Door Command	Enter door commands
Edit Parameters	Edit parameters in hex or decimal
View Network Packet	Debug option to view network packets
View Group packets	Debug option to view group packets
View Debug Data	Debug option to view various controller data
Acceptance Test	Acceptance testing options
EmergencyBitmap	Emergency power debug option



Menu	Description
Module Statuses	Debug option to view module status
Car Data	View car data
Car Destination	View car destination data
Run Counter	View number of runs car completed
DebugRuns	Random run generator
XReg Destination	Cross registration destination data
XReg Data	Miscellaneous cross registration data
SH Dynamic Parking	Parking based on priority landings
SH Predict Parking	Parking assignment based on prior history
SH Remote Commands	Virtual commands to the controller
View Module Data	View various information associated to specific modules
Enter Car Calls	
Front	Generate front car calls
Rear	Generate rear car calls
Edit Parameters	
Hex Format	Edit parameters in Hex format
Decimal Format	Edit parameters in Decimal format
Module Statuses	
Motion Status	Motion sequence status
Pattern Data	View status of pattern
Auto Status	View status of auto operation
Recall Status	View status of car recall operation
Fire Status	View status of fire service operation
Counterweight Status	View status of counterweight derailment
Floor Learn Status	View status of floor learn operation
DebugRuns	
Dwell Time	Time between debug car calls for random call generator
Terminal to Terminal	Enables terminal to terminal runs
Floor to Floor	Enables floor to floor calls
Random	Generates random car calls
Hall Random Runs	Generates random hall calls
Time & Counts	Displays the elapsed time and number of trips when the
	car is on floor-to-floor, terminal-to-terminal, and random
	runs modes.
Clear Debug Runs	Clears any/all debug runs
Terminal to Terminal	
Front	Enables front door terminal to terminal runs
Rear	Enables rear door terminal to terminal runs
Random	
Front	Enables front door random calls



Menu	Description
Rear	Enables rear door random calls
SH Remote Commands	
CC Security	Allows for remote secure car calls
HH Security	Allows for remote secure hall call
Virtual Inputs	Allows for a variety of inputs set remotely
Recall/Floor Door	Sets recall floor and door that opens when remote recall to
	floor input is asserted
Door Command Landing	Sets door command to a designated landing
CC Security	
Front	Enables front door security car calls
Rear	Enables rear door security car calls
HC Security	
Front	Enables front door security hall calls
Rear	Enables rear door security hall calls



4 High-Level Navigation Menu Structure

The high-level navigation displays a hierarchy of menus used to setup, troubleshoot, and check the status of the controller.

NOTE: The menu options displayed for the high-level navigation do not show a '*' for the selected menu.

4.1 Main Menu



Figure 43: MAIN MENU - Status, Faults, Alarms



Figure 44: MAIN MENU - Setup, Debug, About

4.2 Status

The STATUS menus display the current status of various functions.

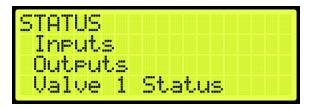


Figure 45: STATUS Menu - Inputs, Outputs, Valve 1 Status

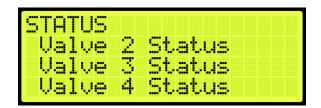


Figure 46: STATUS Menu – Valve 2 Status, Valve 3 Status, Valve 4 Status





Figure 47: STATUS Menu - Soft Starter Status, Soft Starter 2 Status, Expansion Status



Figure 48: STATUS Menu - Riser Board Status, Hall Board Status, Hall Lantern Status



Figure 49: STATUS Menu - Hall Security Status



Figure 50: STATUS Menu – Hall Call Status, DAD Status, Clock



Figure 51: STATUS Menu - CPLD Status, Load Weigher Status, E-Power Status

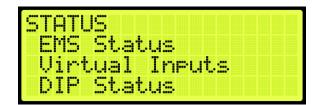


Figure 52: STATUS Menu – EMS Status, Virtual Input, DIP Status



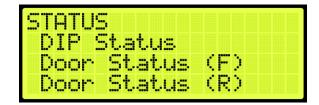


Figure 53: STATUS Menu - Door Status (F) and Door Status (R)

4.3 Faults

The FAULTS menu displays a list of active and inactive faults.



Figure 54: FAULTS Menu - Active, Logged, Clear Log

4.4 Alarms

The ALARMS menu displays a list of active and inactive alarms.



Figure 55: ALARMS Menu - Active, Logged, Clear Log

4.5 Setup

The SETUP menu consists of menus used for system configuration.



Figure 56: SETUP MENU - Setup I/O, Safety, Run Timers





Figure 57: SETUP MENU - Door Setup, Speeds, Floors



Figure 58: SETUP MENU - Hoistway Access, Fire

```
SETUP
Earthquake
Miscellaneous
PI Labels
```

Figure 59: SETUP MENU - Earthquake, Miscellaneous, PI Labels



Figure 60: SETUP MENU -Real-Time Clock, Load Weigher, Group Setup



Figure 61: SETUP MENU - Group Setup, Flood, EMS



Figure 62: SETUP MENU - Sabbath, Swing, Attendant





Figure 63: SETUP MENU - E-Power, Hydro, Access Code

4.6 Debug

The DEBUG menu consists of menus used for testing the system.



Figure 64: DEBUG Menu – Enter Car Calls, Enter Hall Calls, Enter Door Command



Figure 65: DEBUG Menu – Edit Parameters, View Network Packet, View Group Packets



Figure 66: DEBUG Menu – View Debug Data, Acceptance Test, EmergencyBitmap



Figure 67: DEBUG Menu - Module Statuses, Car Data, Car Destinations





Figure 68: DEBUG Menu –Run Counter, DebugRuns



Figure 69: DEBUG Menu - XReg Destination, XReg Data, SH Dynamic Car Parking

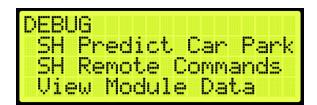


Figure 70: DEBUG Menu - SH Predictive Car Parking SH Remote Commands and View Module Data



5 Parameters

Parameters are configured per job. Users can edit parameters either as binary, decimal, or hexadecimal format. If editing for binary, the binary option is part of the hexadecimal and decimal format. The binary parameter can be set to either ON or OFF.

The following procedure describes how to set the parameters.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | DEBUG | EDIT PARAMETERS (See Figure 65).
- 2. From the PARAMETER EDIT menu, scroll and select Hexadecimal or Decimal Format.



Figure 71: PARAMETER EDIT Menu - Hexadecimal or Decimal Format

3. From the EDIT menu, edit the address.



Figure 72: EDIT AS BINARY Menu

NOTE: the EDIT AS BINARY Menu will be visible only when navigating through the 1-bit parameters.



Figure 73: EDIT AS HEXADECIMAL Menu



Figure 74: EDIT AS DECIMAL Menu

4. Scroll right and press Save.



6 Construction Mode

6.1 Main Power Setup

The following procedure describes how to setup the Main Power.

- 1. Verify that the main disconnect switch is in the OFF position.
- 2. Verify all green push breakers are in the up position (OFF).



Figure 75: Breakers in the OFF Position

- 3. Verify the L1/L2 breaker is in the OFF position.
 - Green = OFF
 - Red = ON



Figure 76: L1/L2 Breaker

- 4. Connect main line power L1/L2/L3 to soft starter and motor.
- 5. Connect the ground wire to the green terminal screw on the soft starter mounting plate.



6. Connect the Valve board to the soft starter.

6.2 Start Construction Mode

Follow these instructions to set up to Construction Mode:

- 1. Jump all PIT, BUF, TFL to H120.
- 2. Jump LFT, LFM, LFB to L120 (Front)
- 3. Jump LRT, LRM, LRB to L120 (Rear)
- 4. Wire temporary run box according to Figure 77 for construction mode.
- 5. Select inspection switch on MR (SR-3032).
- 6. On the User Interface (UI):
 - Navigate to SET UP.
 - ii. Go to MISCELLANEOUS.
 - iii. Go to ENABLE CONST. BOX.
 - iv. Select ON.
 - v. Click on SAVE.

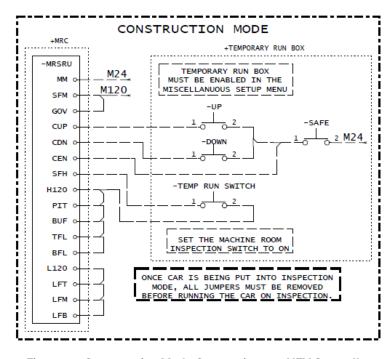


Figure 77: Construction Mode Connections on HEV Controller



6.3 Soft Starter Setup

The soft starter is connected to the Valve board and the motor.

The three common I/O to the soft starter are:

- **Neutral:** the Neutral signal comes through the fault contactor to the soft starter to control the torque to the motor.
- **SM (Start Motor):** the SM signal comes from the Valve board to enable the soft starter to activate. The soft starter then provides a ramp up voltage to the motor.
- **SS Fault:** the soft start outputs a fault notification to the MR board when a fault occurs within the soft starter.

See Hydro: Evolved sheet 8 Soft Starter for wiring information.



7 Inspection Mode

Prior to running on inspection operation, all connections need to be made from the MR to the CT and CT to COP. See the *Hydro:Evolved Controller* sheet *5 MR Board*, sheet *13 Traveler/Safety String*, sheet *13 CT board and* sheet *17 COP Board* for wiring information.

7.1 Standard Modes of Inspection

Machine Room inspection is activated using the MR INSPECTION switch. The car can be moved from the UP and DOWN buttons located on the MR board. This form of inspection is overridden by the Hoistway Access and CT Inspection.



Figure 78: MR INSPECTION Switch

CT Inspection is the highest mode of inspection and overrides all other forms of inspection. The car is placed on CT inspection using the INSPECTION switch located on the top of the car run box. A run can be asserted by using the enable *and* UP or DOWN commands from the run box.



Figure 79: Car Run Box

Hoistway Access Inspection is a form of inspection used to run the car with the doors open at a terminal landing. The Hoistway Access inputs are discretely wired back to each controller's MR board. To use this form of inspection, the car must be at a terminal landing.



7.2 Inspection Run Options and Adjustments

The car's speed is determined by the valves. If the inspection speed is less than the contract speed, the car will move at low speed depending on how the leveling valves are set. If the inspection speed matches the contract speed the car will move at high speed. The controller will fault if the speed feedback exceeds 150 FPM.

The adjustment range is from 0-150 FPM.

- Default = 10 FPM
- Unit of Measure = FPM

The following procedure describes how to verify the inspection speed of the car.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | SPEEDS (See Figure 57).
- 2. From the SPEEDS menu, scroll and select Inspection Speed.

```
SPEEDS
Contract Speed
*Inspection Speed
Access Speed
```

Figure 80: SPEEDS Menu - Inspection Speed

3. Verify the inspection speed. The value of the inspection speed can be set from 0 to 150 FPM. If the value is set > 150 FPM, the controller will fault until the parameter is adjusted to a value ≤ 150 FPM. If the inspection speed is less than the contract speed, the car will move at low speed depending on how the leveling valves are set. If the inspection speed matches the contract speed the car will move with at high speed.



Figure 81: INSPECTION SPEED Menu

4. Scroll right and press Save.



8 Adjusting Run Timers

Start and end-run timers are used to maximize the quality of the run for each car. The run timers may need to be adjusted depending on the start and stop sequence.

SM1 Pick Delay: delays the time between activating the primary start motor output and activating a valve when the car is moving in the up direction.

If the SM1 Pick Delay is greater than required when the primary motor starts up, there may be no oil to pump into the valve. This will cause an initial jerking motion during startup.

If the SM1 Pick Delay is less than required when the primary motor starts up, the motor and valve activation may occur at the same time. This will cause a jerking motion due to the increased amount of oil within the pump.

The adjustment range is from: 0 – 12.75 seconds.

- Default = 50 ms
- Unit of Measure: ms

SM2 Pick Delay: delays the time between activating the secondary start motor output and primary start motor output. This delay is skipped if the secondary soft starter is not used.

If the SM2 Pick Delay is greater than required when the secondary motor starts up, the car can either start slowly or not at all. The secondary motor also draws more current.

If the SM2 Pick Delay is less than required when the secondary motor starts up, there may be an initial jerking motion at startup.

The adjustment range is from: 0 – 12.75 seconds.

- Default = 50 ms
- Unit of Measure: ms

Delta Pick Delay: delays the time between activating the delta output and activating the valve outputs.

The adjustment range is from: 0 – 12.75 seconds.

Pump Off Delay: delays the time between deactivating the valves and turning off the start pump motor outputs.

If the pump off delay is greater than required, the motor would be on even when there is no oil to pump.

If the pump off delay is less than required or set to zero, the motor would turn off and there will be residual oil left in the pump.

The adjustment range is from: 0 – 12.75 seconds.

- Default = 50 ms
- Unit of Measure: ms

Safe Drop Delay: -delays the time between deactivating the pump motor and the SAFE output from the MR board.



The adjustment range is from: 0 – 12.75 seconds.

• Default: 50 ms

Unit of Measure: ms

The following procedure describes how to adjust the Run Timers.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | Run Timers (See Figure 56).
- 2. Adjusting start of run timers or end of run timers:



Figure 82: TIMERS Menu

- i. If adjusting start of run timers, from the TIMERS menu, click Start Timers and go to step 3.
- ii. If adjusting end of run timers, from the TIMERS menu, click Stop Timers and go to step 4.
- 3. If adjusting SAFE Pick Delay, SM Pick Delay, or Delta Pick Delay, select the timer being adjusted and adjust the value. Go to step 5.

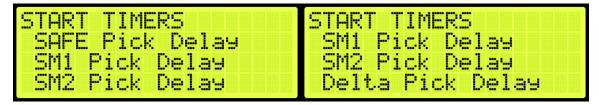


Figure 83: START TIMERS Menu

4. If adjusting Pump Off Delay or SAFE DROP Delay, scroll and select the timer being adjusted and adjust the value.



Figure 84: STOP TIMERS Menu

5. Scroll right and press Save.



9 SmartPositioning Landing System

The SmartPositioning Landing System tracks elevator speed and position with high precision and superior reliability. It incorporates a contact-less dual infrared sensor system, QR Code tape and a SmartClip consolidated mounting system that reduces installation time and maintenance. The system increases performance and reliability. See Figure 4 and Figure 5 for the SmartPositioning Landing System.

The SmartPositioning Landing System consists of:

- Coded Tape.
- Sensor Array Assembly.
- Tape Clip Assembly.
- Top Tape Mount Assembly.
- Bottom Tape Mount Assembly.
- Emergency Tape Break Switch Assembly.

9.1 Coded Tape

The tape is a special coded tape that provides the absolute positioning feedback to the CEDES camera.



Figure 85: Coded Tape

WARNING

THE TAPE EDGE IS SHARP. CUT-PROOF GLOVES MUST BE WORN WHILE HANDLING THE TAPE.



Figure 86: Gloves Required

The following procedure describes how to install the tape:

1. Open the tape box at the top corner, being mindful of the sharp ends or edges, and pull out the tape as needed.

CAUTION: do not pull out too much tape from the box as excessive bending can occur and damage the tape.



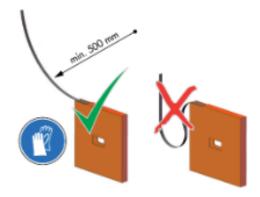


Figure 87: Tape Minimum Bend Radius

2. Serpentine and secure the tape through the bracket then zip tie loose end.

NOTE: verify the words Left are on the left side of the tape with the barcode facing out towards the camera.

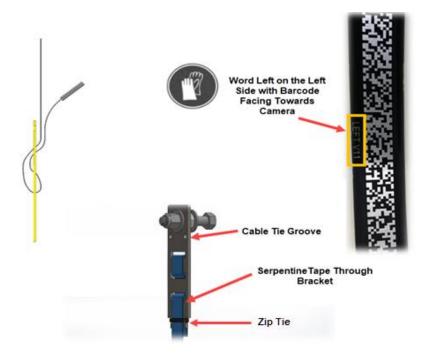


Figure 88: Routing Tape

9.2 Sensor Assembly Installation

The following procedure describes how to secure the Sensor Assembly to the Car Top Frame C-Channel.

NOTE: exact positioning and lengths of the Unistrut can be adjusted as needed if the Sensor Array is positioned as shown in Figure 89.

- 1. Cut the lengths of Unistrut as follows:
 - Two 18"



- One 24"
- 2. Bolt the two 18" lengths of Unistrut to the C-Channel.

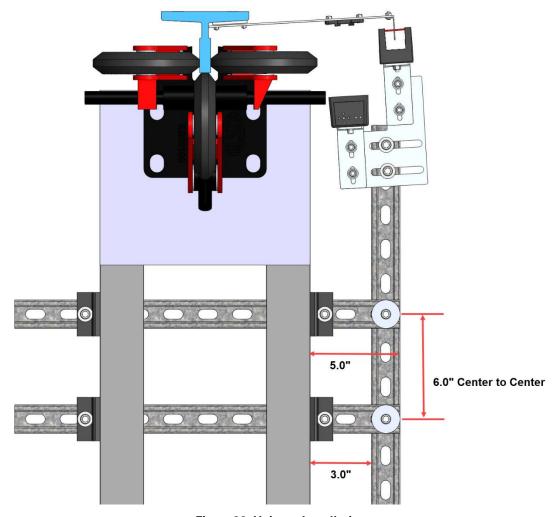


Figure 89: Unistrut Installation

- 3. Bolt the 24" length of Unistrut to the two 18" lengths of Unistrut (See Figure 89).
 - **NOTE:** the 24" length may be bolted to the top of the two 18" lengths if applicable.
- 4. Temporarily affix a Tape Clip Assembly on the guide rail to use as an alignment for the Sensor Array Assembly.



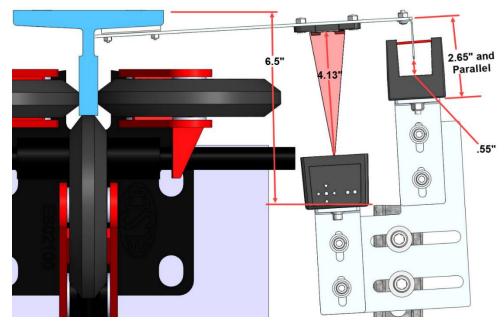


Figure 90: Sensor Array Assembly Positioning

- 5. Set the end of the 24" length Unistrut at 6.5" from the rear surface of the guide rail (See Figure 90).
- 6. Loosely bolt the Sensor Array Assembly onto the 24" length of Unistrut with the Door Zone Blade centered horizontally in the GLS Reader and parallel to the Tape Clip Assembly (See Figure 90).
- 7. Position the Sensor Array Assembly according to the distances shown in then tighten all bolts.

 NOTE: the Optical Sensor Mount bolts may be loosened if needed to adjust the position of the sensor.

After the Sensor Array Assembly positioning has been completed, the Sensor Array Assembly needs to be fine-tuned for proper operation (See Section 9.8 Fine Tune).



9.3 Upper Tape Mount Assembly

The Upper and Lower Tape Mount Assemblies are located as shown.

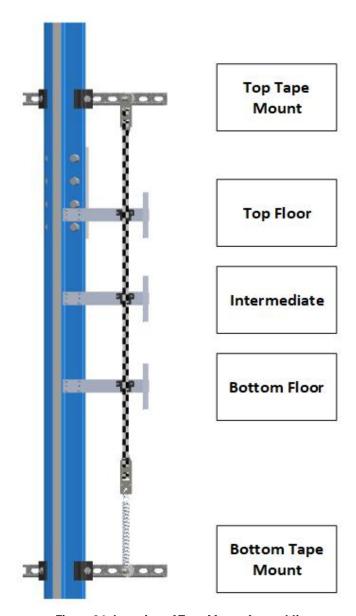


Figure 91: Location of Tape Mount Assemblies

The following procedure describes how to install the Upper Tape Mount Assembly.

1. Affix an 18" length of Unistrut to the top of the guide rail.



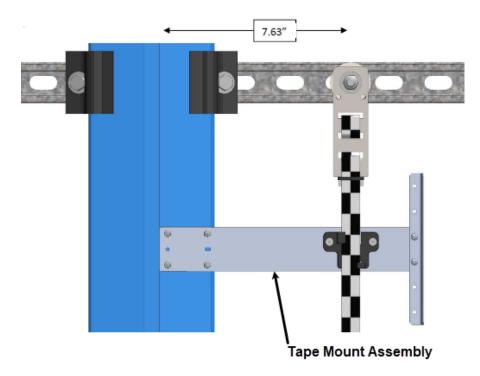


Figure 92: Upper Tape Unistrut Installation

2. Loosely attach the hardware to the Upper Tape Mount Assembly.

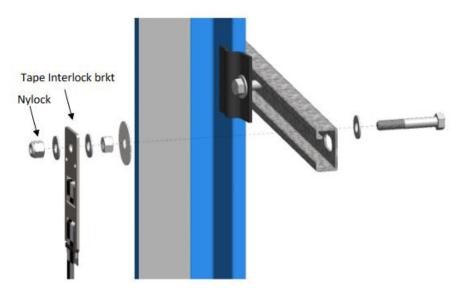


Figure 93: Hardware

- 3. Position the Upper Tape Mount assembly 7.63" from the wheel surface of the guide rail to the center of the 3/8" bolt (See Figure 92).
- 4. Temporarily affix a Tape Clip Assembly to the guide rail and onto the tape to verify location.
- 5. Tighten the first hex nut to secure the assembly in place.



6. Thread the Nylock nut on the bolt until there is a 0.2" gap between the two flat washers that are on either side of the Tape Interlock bracket. This gap is required to relieve twist in the tape.

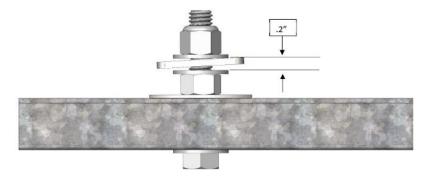


Figure 94: Gap Verification

9.4 Tape Clip Assembly

As you descend, unspool the tape, install the Tape Clip Assemblies and set the door zones.

The Tape Clip Assembly includes:

- Tape guide clip.
- Door zone blade.
- Mounting magnets (preassembled).

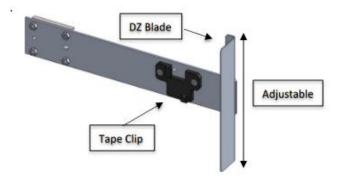


Figure 95: Tape Clip Assembly

NOTE: in applications where there is 15 ft of distance between door zones, an extra bracket needs to be placed between those door zones. The bracket will only contain the tape clip and NOT the DZ blade. This will minimize tape twisting caused by long distances between the door zones. These extra tape clip brackets will be provided as needed.

The following procedure describes how to install the Tape Clip Assembly.

- 1. Bring the car to floor level.
- 2. Wipe the rail clean where the Tape Clip Assembly is being attached.



3. Holding the Tape Clip Assembly with one hand and the tape with the other, rotate the tape into the tape clip.

CAUTION: do not twist or bend the tape as this may damage the tape.

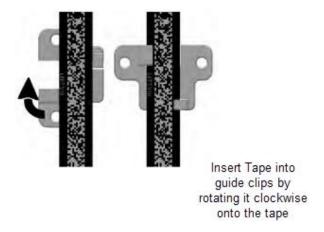


Figure 96: Tape Clip Insertion

4. Place the Tape Clip Assembly onto the guide rail with the edge flush to the rail.

CAUTION: there are strong magnets. Do not remove the bracket from the rail by pulling the bracket from the far end as this may bend the bracket.

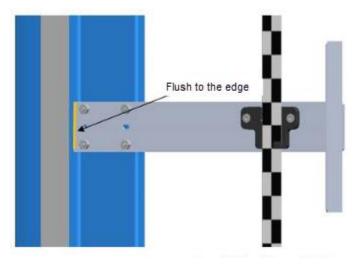


Figure 97: Tape Clip Assembly Alignment

5. Verify that the DZ blade is vertically centered with the GLS Reader optical axis.



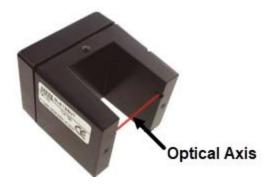


Figure 98: Optical Axis

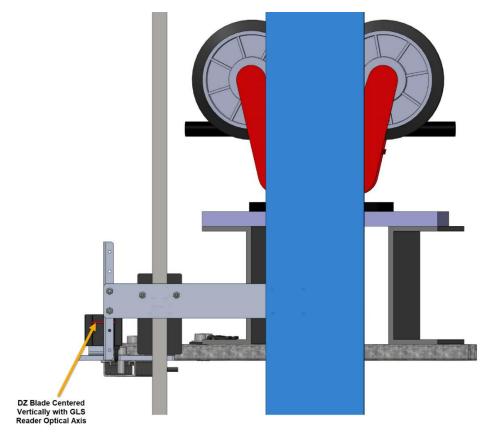


Figure 99: Tape Clip Assembly Placement (Rear View)

- 6. Are there any bolts or obstructions preventing the Tape Clip Assembly to be placed where needed?
 - i. If there are bolts or other obstructions, remove the two screws, washers and nuts securing the DZ blade and adjust the blade up or down. Go to step 7.
 - ii. If there are no obstructions, go to step 9.
- 7. Has the Tape Clip Assembly been placed as needed after the DZ blade has been moved up and down?



- i. If there are still obstructions, an extension arm is required. Go to step 8.
- ii. If there are no obstructions, go to step 9.
- 8. Install extension arm as follows:
 - Remove the DZ blade from the Tape Clip Assembly.
 - Install the door zone extension arm using the same screws, nuts, and washers (See Figure 100).
 - Using two more screws, nuts and washers provided in the install kit, mount the DZ blade to the DZ extension arm at the desired location.

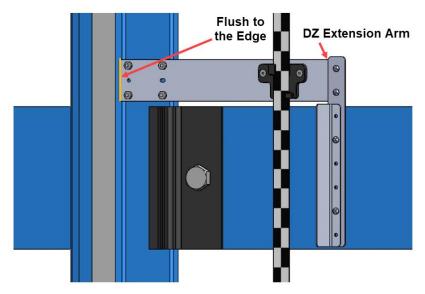


Figure 100: Tape Clip Assembly Alignment

9. Continue down the hoistway, placing the Tape Clip Assembly at each landing.

9.5 Lower Tape Mount Assembly

See Figure 91 for the location of the Lower Tape Mount Assembly.

The following procedure describes how to install the Lower Tape Mount Assembly.

1. Affix an 18" length of Unistrut to the bottom of the guide rail.



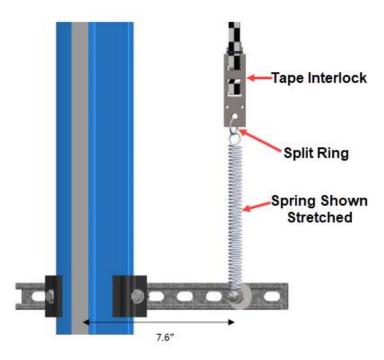


Figure 101: Lower Tape Mount Assembly

2. Loosely attach the hardware to the Lower Tape Mount Assembly.

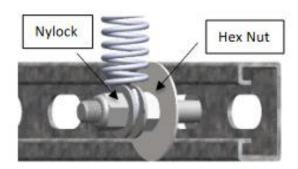


Figure 102: Hardware to Lower Tape Mount Assembly

- 3. Position the Lower Tape Mount Assembly 7.6" from the surface of the guide rail to the center of the 3/8" bolt (See Figure 101).
- 4. Tighten the first hex nut to secure the Lower Tape Mount Assembly in place.
- 5. Thread the Nylock nut onto the bolt until the two flat washers located on each side of the spring are just touching the spring loop. This nut does not need to be tightened.
- 6. Connect the spring to the tape interlock bracket using the split ring (See Figure 101).
- 7. Adjust the spring tension by raising or lowering the Unistrut mounting point so that the spring is stretched to approximately 3".



9.6 Sensor Array Assembly

The Sensor Array Assembly contains the CEDES Optical Sensor, CEDES Exact Position GLS Reader, mounting brackets, and associated hardware. The sensors can be oriented differently as long as the corresponding tape and blades are aligned correctly.

After assembly is complete, connect the CEDES Optical Sensor and the CEDES Exact Position GLS Reader to the CT board and secure cabling.

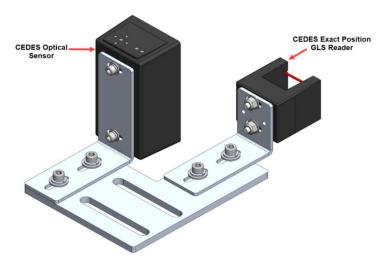


Figure 103: Sensor Array Assembly

The Cedes Optical Sensor and Reader can be connected to either side of the sensor base plate depending upon which side the Sensor Array Assembly is connected to the C-Channel See Figure 4 and Figure 5.

The following procedure describes how to connect the Optical Sensor and Reader to either side of the sensor base plate.

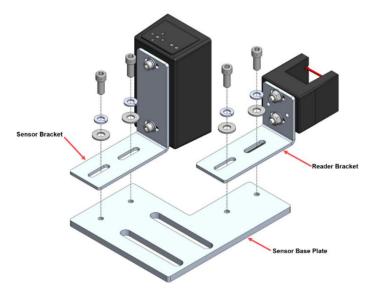


Figure 104: Sensor Array Assembly (Right Side)



- 1. Remove screws, lock washers, and washers securing the sensor and reader brackets to the sensor base plate.
- 2. Remove both sensor and reader brackets from the sensor base plate.
- 3. Flip the sensor base plate.
- 4. Place the sensor and reader brackets back onto the sensor base plate and secure.

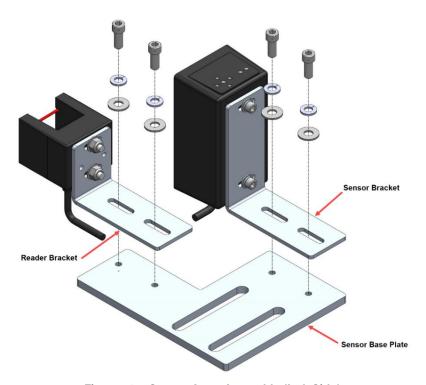


Figure 105: Sensor Array Assembly (Left Side)

A Dual Sensor Array Assembly can be installed if applicable.



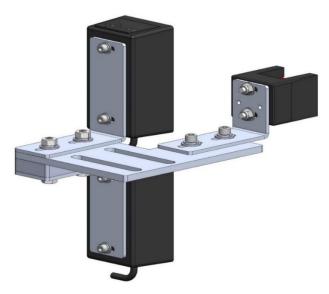


Figure 106: Dual Sensor Array Assembly

The following procedure describes how to connect the Optical Sensor and Reader to either side of the sensor base plate used on a Dual Sensor Array Assembly.

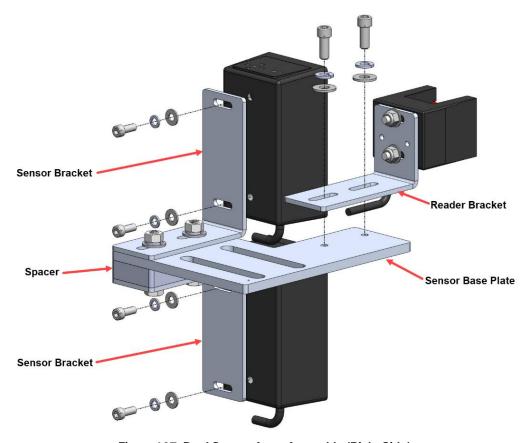


Figure 107: Dual Sensor Array Assembly (Right Side)



- 1. Remove screws, lock washers, and washers securing both optical sensors to the sensor brackets and remove optical sensors.
- 2. Remove screws, lock washers, and washers securing the reader bracket to the bottom sensor base plate and remove reader bracket.

NOTE: do not remove the reader from the reader bracket.

- 3. Flip the sensor base plate. The spacer is secured to the top of the sensor base plate.
- 4. Place both optical sensors back onto the sensor brackets with the optical sensor cables facing down and secure.
- 5. Place the reader bracket back onto the sensor base plate and secure.

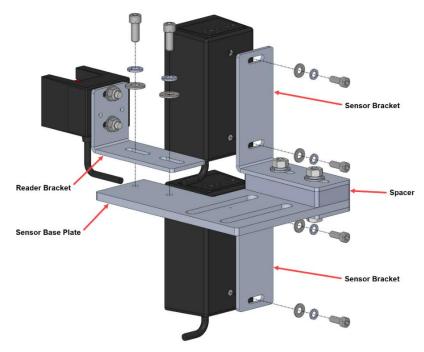


Figure 108: Dual Sensor Array Assembly (Left Side)

9.7 Emergency Tape Break (ETB) Switch Assembly

The ETB Switch Assembly is optional.

The ETB switch is installed in the safety string in **series** with the Buffer switch.



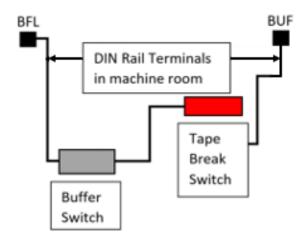


Figure 109: Emergency Tape Break Switch in Series with Buffer Switch

There is slack in the wire when the tape tension spring is fully extended. This slack allows for tape and/or building movement. If the tape breaks, the tension spring retracts and pulls the cable attachment out of the ETB switch, opening the safety string. Verify that the cable length allows the tab to pull out of the ETB switch when the spring is retracted (See Figure 111).

The following procedure describes how to install the ETB Switch Assembly.

1. Affix a 12" length of Unistrut to the bottom of the guide rail approximately 20" above the Lower Tape Mount Assembly Unistrut.

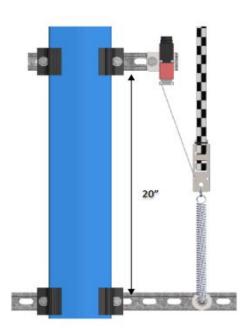


Figure 110: Unistrut to Lower Tape Mount Assembly

2. Attach bracket and ETB switch to the Unistrut.



3. Link the ETB switch to the tape interlock via the cable kit provided. Leave 1-2" for slack in the cable.

NOTE: the switch can be mounted vertically as well as by inserting a switch pull tab into the bottom end, pull should always face downward.

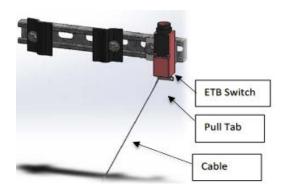


Figure 111: Emergency Tape Break Switch

9.8 Fine Tune

Prior to fine tune, verify the Sensor Array Assembly placement. The Sensor Array Assembly should be at a distance of 4.13" with a tolerance of ± 1 cm from the tape and parallel to the tape clip mounting brackets (See Figure 90).

The optical sensor and reader can move front and back, and side to side as applicable.

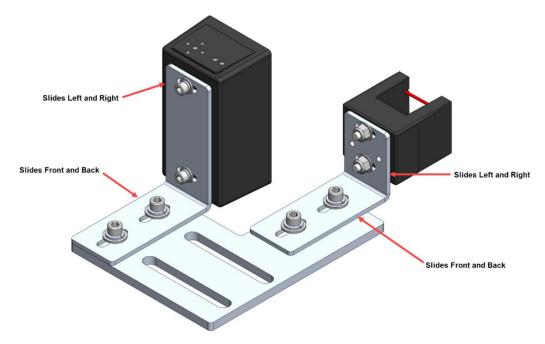


Figure 112: Sensor Array Assembly Adjustment



Power the APS camera via a RJ45 cable to the CT board so a red array can be seen on the tape to allow for alignment. If there is no red array on the tape, reset the power by disconnecting and reconnecting the RJ45 cable to the CT board CAT5 connector.

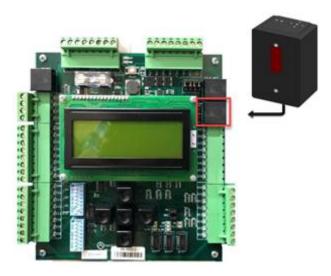


Figure 113: RJ45 Connection

Proceed on inspection up and down the hoistway and adjust each tape guide clip to the correct in-line position with respect to the Sensor Array Assembly.

The camera powers up when the CT station is powered up.

9.9 Alignment

Alignment and Position Status LEDs are located on top of the optical sensor. These LEDs are used to align the sensor to the tape.

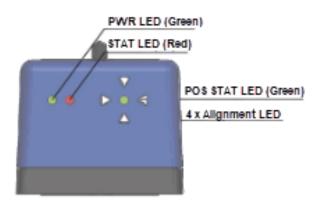


Figure 114: Optical Sensor LEDs

When the optical sensor needs to be aligned, the red arrow LEDs indicate which way to move the sensor. The following procedure describes how to align the optical sensor.



1. Loosen the two mounting bolts on sensor base plate or sensor bracket to adjust the sensor position, as required.

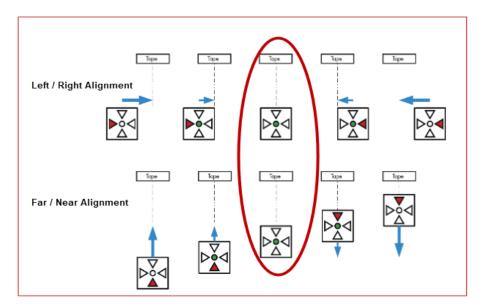


Figure 115: Alignment Arrows

- 2. Position the sensor according to the LEDs.
 - **Left / Right Alignment** Using the direction arrows on top of the sensor, move the camera left or right until only the green POS STAT LED is on.
 - Far / Near Alignment Using the directional arrows on top of the sensor, move the sensor closer to or further away from the tape until only the green POS STAT LED in on.
- 3. Once the sensor is aligned, tighten the two mounting bolts to the sensor base plate or sensor bracket as applicable.
- 4. Run the car on INSPECTION from terminal to terminal while watching the POS LED on top of the sensor.
- 5. Is the sensor aligned with the tape for the entire length of travel?
 - i. If the sensor is aligned, the process ends.
 - ii. If the sensor is not aligned, go to step 1.

NOTE: as the car runs up and down the hoistway, the red alignment arrow LEDs may flash on and off. This is OK if the center green LED stays on.



10 Short Floor

In cases where there is a short floor distance (6 inches or less) between the front and rear openings, a secondary door zone blade should be installed to the other side of the primary door zone blade.

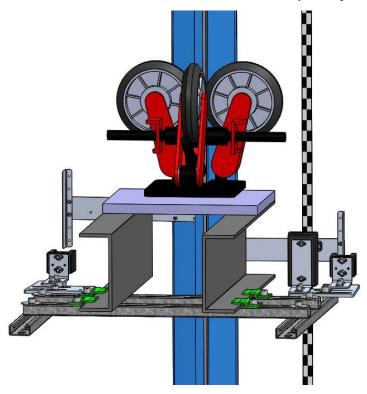


Figure 116: Dual Door Zone Blade & Reader (I)

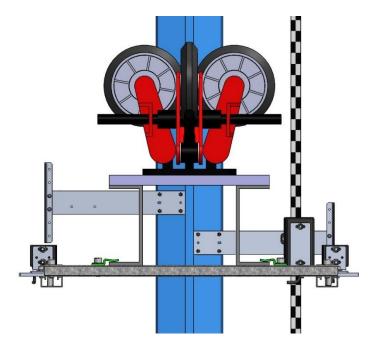


Figure 117: Dual Door Zone Blade & Reader (II)



11 NEMA 4 Landing System

The Smartrise NEMA 4 Landing System tracks elevator position with high precision and superior reliability. The position is read from a coded magnetic strip that is guided through the position sensor. The position sensed from the magnetic strip is contact free. The door zone sensor is contact-less.

The advantage of using the Smartrise NEMA 4 Landing system is that there is no need for alignment or contrast monitoring.

The Smartrise NEMA 4 Landing System consists of:

- Proximity Sensor Assembly
- Coded Magnetic Tape
- Mounting Assembly
- Guide with Sensor Detector

11.1 Proximity Sensor Assembly

The magnetic proximity senser in the Sensor Assembly reads the Smartrise Door Zone 6" magnetic strips. These sensors are non-latching. The magnets are installed next to the central protruding part of the guide rail.

NOTE (Short Floor!): In cases where there is a short floor distance (6 inches or less) between the front and rear openings, a secondary door zone sensor should be installed to the other side of the primary door zone sensor.

The Proximity Sensor Assembly consist of:

- Right Angle Mounting Bracket
- Cable
- Proximity Sensor

The following procedure describes how to assemble the Proximity Sensor Assembly.

- 1. Secure one nut onto the proximity sensor.
- 2. Slide the proximity sensor through the right-angle mounting bracket.
- 3. Secure the other nut onto the proximity sensor.





Figure 118: Proximity Sensor Assembly

When installing the Proximity Sensor Assembly, the distance of the sensor head to the magnet should be up to one inch.

Below is an example of how the Proximity Sensor Assembly can be mounted.

NOTE: the customer is responsible on how they want to mount the sensor.



Figure 119: Mounting Proximity Sensor Assembly (Example)



After the Sensor Assembly has been mounted, wire the Sensor Assembly to the Car Top. See the Controller +CTC sheet for wiring information.

11.2 Installation

The Safe Magnetic Absolute Sensor Assembly is installed using the mounting kit supplied by ELGO. See the *ELGO Operating Manual* on how to install the Assembly.

11.2.1 Mounting Magnetic Tape in the Hoistway

The magnetic tape is to be mounted to the top and bottom of the hoistway. Verify the magnetic tape has the magnetic side facing the sensor and has the arrows on the tape facing the top of the hoistway. See the *ELGO Operating Manual* on how to install the magnetic tape along the guide rail and spring.

11.2.2 Mounting the Sensor to the Car

The sensor must be mounted to the car. The sensor must be positioned upwards towards the top of the hoistway during installation. See the *ELGO Operating Manual* on how to mount the sensor.

Perform the following to attach the mounting bracket to the sensor.

- 1. Insert two sets of nuts into each groove of the sensor.
- 2. Line up the nuts to the holes within the placement of the bracket on the sensor.
- 3. Secure the bracket to the sensor using the two sets of screws and lock washers.

NOTE: the customer is responsible for the direction of the mounting bracket to the sensor and attaching the mounting bracket to the car.

11.2.3 Install Magnetic Tape Through Sensor

The sensor reads the positioning information from the magnetic tape. The magnetic tape is a special stainless steel tape that provides absolute positioning information.

WARNING

THE TAPE EDGE IS SHARP. CUT-PROOF GLOVES MUST BE WORN WHILE HANDLING THE TAPE.



Figure 120: Gloves Required

The tape consists of a steel side and a magnetized side. When installing the magnetic tape through the tape guide, the steel side of the tape must touch the guide.

There are two ways to install the magnetic tape through the tape guide.

1. Feed the tape from one end of the tape through the tape guide to the other end.



- 2. Removing the cotter pin.
 - Remove the cotter pin from the channel.
 - Remove tape guide.
 - Place tape on sensor housing.
 - Reinstall tape guide.
 - Reinstall cotter pin.

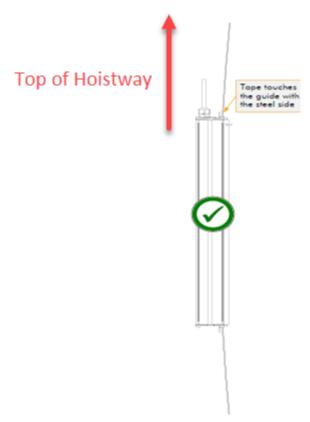


Figure 121: Magnetic Tape Installation¹

See the ELGO Operating Manual for proper tape installation.

_

¹ See ELGO Operating Manual LIMAX33 RED Safe Magnetic Absolute Shaft Information System



11.3 LEDs

There are three LEDs on the sensor (yellow, green, and red). Depending upon the input, each of the LEDs determine if the landing system is working properly or if an error has occurred. See the *ELGO Operating Manual* for the definition of each LED condition.



12 Learning the Hoistway

Prior to learning the hoistway, verify the number of floors and openings are correct (See Section 14.8 Floor Openings).

The following procedure describes how to learn the hoistway.

NOTE: This process should be performed below 25 FPM.

- 1. Bring the car to the top or bottom floor terminal.
- 2. Check if the DZ input to the CT board is high by:
 - Checking the top right corner of the Main screen.
 - Viewing status menus.
- 3. Verifying via Main screen:
 - i. If by verifying via Main screen, go to step 7.

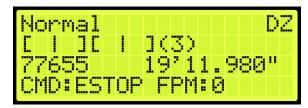


Figure 122: Check Status by Main Screen Method

- ii. If checking by Status screen, go to step 4.
- 4. Press the right button and navigate to MAIN MENU | STATUS | INPUTS (See Figure 45).
- 5. On the MR board, turn on DIP 5A.
- 6. The Main screen changes from Normal to Hold UP/DN To Start.

NOTE: verify the Fire Service signals are active, or the elevator will go into fire service after the Hoistway learn is complete.



Figure 123: Normal to Hold UP/DN To Start

- 7. If the car at the top landing or bottom landing:
 - If the car is at the top landing, hold Enable and Down until the car starts moving.
 - If the car is at the bottom landing, hold Enable and Up until the car starts moving.
- 8. When the car stops, the screen shows Learn Complete.





Figure 124: Learn Complete

9. On the MR board, turn off DIP 5A.



13 Speeds

Individual speed profiles can be set to operate the car.

13.1 Contract Speed

Contract speed should be set as the maximum speed the car is running at with an empty load. This helps to determine the factor which calculates the slowdown distance for different speed threshold.

The adjustment range is from 10 - 200 FPM.

Default = Job Specific

Unit of Measure = FPM

The following procedure describes how to set the maximum speed.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | SPEEDS (See Figure 57).
- 2. From the SPEEDS menu, scroll and select Contract Speed.



Figure 125: SPEEDS Menu - Contract Speed

3. From the CONTRACT SPEED menu, set the contract speed.



Figure 126: CONTRACT SPEED Menu

4. Scroll right and press Save.

13.2 Leveling Speed

Leveling speed is the steady state of the car when it moves at low speed with only the leveling valve active. The speed will be determined by how the leveling valves are adjusted. As the weights in the car increases, the leveling speed might decrease and the steady state of the car during leveling would be longer if the valves are unregulated.

The adjustment range is from 1-20 FPM.



- Default = 10 FPM
- Unit of Measure = FPM

The following procedure describes how to set the leveling speed.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | SPEEDS (See Figure 57).
- 2. From the SPEEDS menu, scroll and select Leveling Speed.



Figure 127: SPEEDS Menu - Leveling Speed

3. From the LEVELING SPEED menu, set the speed when leveling a car to a floor.



Figure 128: LEVELING SPEED Menu

4. Scroll right and press Save.

13.3 Test Buffer Speed

The test buffer speed is the speed set during buffer tests.

- If the speed is set equal to contract speed, the car will move at high speed.
- If the speed is anything else than contract speed, the car will move at the leveling speed.

NOTE: maximum speed is 200 fpm.

The following procedure describes how to set buffer speed for testing.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | SPEEDS (See Figure 57).
- 2. From the SPEEDS menu, scroll and select Test Buffer Speed.

SPEEDS
Inspection Speed
Leveling Speed
*Test Buffer Speed



Figure 129: SPEEDS Menu – Test Buffer Speed

3. From the BUFFER SPEED menu, set the buffer speed.



Figure 130: BUFFER SPEED Menu

4. Scroll right and press Save.



14 Floors

For landing floors need to be set, the door that opens at each floor (if it opens), and other commands.

14.1 Number of Floors

Number of Floors allows the user to set the number of floors within the building.

The following procedure describes how to set the number of floors.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | FLOORS (See Figure 57).
- 2. From the FLOORS menu, scroll and select Number of Floors.



Figure 131: FLOORS Menu - Number Of Floors

3. From the NUMBER OF FLOORS MENU, scroll and set the number of floors.

NOTE: The number of floors should include any express zones that are serviced by other cars in the group. The opening map will reflect the floors the car serves.

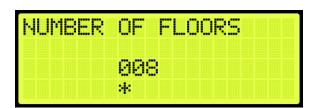


Figure 132: NUMBER Of FLOORS Menu

4. Scroll right and press Save.

14.2 Floor Adjustment

If the car does not stop at the exact floor level, tripping can occur. The floor adjustment allows for adjusting the stopping point of the elevator. The value will return to zero after the change has been saved.

14.2.1 Car is Too High/ Too Low

The car may stop either too low or too high from the floor level.

• If the car stops before floor level, increase the distance by the amount the car needs to move up.



• If the car stops above floor level, decrease the distance by the amount the car needs to move down.

The following procedure describes how to adjust the floor level.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | FLOORS (See Figure 57).
- 2. From the FLOORS menu, scroll and select Too High/Too Low.



Figure 133: FLOORS Menu - Too High/Too Low

- 3. If the car is stopping too low or too high:
 - i. If the car stops too low, go to step 4.
 - ii. If the car stops too high, go to step 5.
- 4. From the ADJUST FLOORS menu, adjust the stopping point so the car stops at the exact floor level. For example, if the car stops 1.5"-2" below the floor level, add that distance to the learned position. Go to step 6.

```
ADJUST FLOORS [ 1]
[ 1] +001.791" Save
01 = +00000091 |
*
```

Figure 134: ADJUST FLOORS Menu - Too Low

The ADJUST FLOORS menus display the following:

- Adjust Floors [1]: displays the floor the car is currently at.
- [1] +001.791": the distance the car needs to be adjusted to stop at floor level.
- 01 = +00000091: the counts that determine the amount of distance needed for floor leveling.
- 5. From the ADJUST FLOORS menu, adjust the stopping point so the car stops at the exact floor level. For example, if the car stops 1.5"-2" above the floor level, remove that distance to the learned position.



Figure 135: ADJUST FLOORS Menu - Too High

6. Scroll right and press Save.

14.3 Security Setting

Security must be set to ON per opening to lock out the floor. The front security marks the landings with front openings that are secured and are located under address 32-0008 - 32-0010. The rear opening mask marks the landings with rear openings that are secured and are located under addresses 32-0012 – 32-0014. For the list of parameters, see the *Hydro:Evolved Parameter List*.

NOTE: the security input must be assigned prior to setting up which floors require security access. See Section 22 Assigning Inputs and Outputs.

The following procedure describes how to setup security for front or rear car calls.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | FLOORS (See Figure 57).
- 2. From the FLOORS menu, scroll and select Security (Front or Rear).



Figure 136: FLOORS Menu - Security (Front or Rear)

3. From the SECURITY FLOORS menu, scroll and select the floors the front or rear door will open at. Setting the floor to ON will enable security for the floor.



Figure 137: SECURITY FLOORS Menu

4. Scroll right and press Save.



14.4 Access Code

The access code is a feature that when a car call is initiated, its corresponding lamp flashes, and the user has a set amount of time to enter a 4-digit code (one digit at time). Access codes are available for a total combination of 16 landings the car serves (16 Front only, 16 Rear only, or 8 Front + 8 Rear only).

NOTE: consider a case where a job has more than 16 floors and the user wants to assign access codes to floors surpassing the 16th floor. The user will have to offset the access codes from the bottom floors to be able to assign access codes to the top floors required. For example, to assign access codes to floors 17-20, the user should offset access codes on floors 1-4. See Section 14.4.2 Offset Floors.

The system compares the user input sequence with the code stored in the parameter. If the Car Call Button (CCB) sequence is correct, the car call latches. If the code does not match or the time to enter the code has elapsed, the lamp stops flashing, and the user must start from the beginning by pressing the car call button and entering the correct code. Access code security is bypassed when the car is on Fire or EMS.

NOTE: debugging car calls bypasses all car call security options.

14.4.1 Front and Rear Access

The following is an example of how to set the front door access code.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | ACCESS CODE (See Figure 63).
- 2. From the ACCESS CODE menu, scroll and select Access Codes (Front or Rear).



Figure 138: ACCESS CODE Menu - Access Codes (Front or Rear)

3. From the ACCESS CODES (Front or Rear) menu, scroll and select the car call floor that requires an access code.

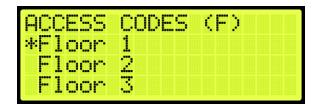


Figure 139: ACCESS CODES FRONT Menu – Floor Number



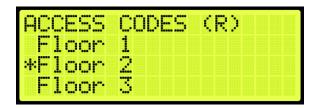


Figure 140: ACCESS CODES REAR Menu - Floor Number

4. An access code may not have been previously set. If an access code has not been set, the display shows all dashes. Go to step 5.

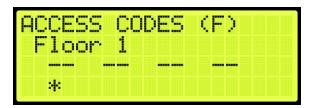


Figure 141: No Access Code

5. From the FRONT or REAR ACCESS CODE menu, set the access code.

NOTE: when a front or rear floor has not been configured, the access code displays "n/a" for that floor.

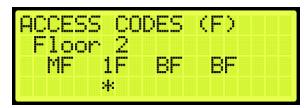


Figure 142: FRONT ACCESS CODE Menu

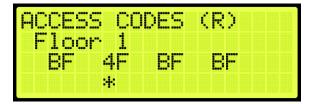


Figure 143: REAR ACCESS CODE Menu



Figure 144: Invalid Floor



- 6. Scroll right and press Save.
- 7. Additional floors to set up for special access:
 - i. If there are additional floors being set up for special access, scroll back to the ACCESS CODES (F or R) menu and go to step 5.
 - ii. If there are no more additional floors being set up for special access, the process is complete.

14.4.1.1 Additional Front/Rear Access

To set more 16 front door access codes, the user must first disable the access codes on the rear door, and vice versa.

The following is an example of how to disable access codes from front/rear doors.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | ACCESS CODE (See Figure 63).
- 2. From the ACCESS CODE menu, scroll and select Enable Front (or Rear) Doors.



Figure 145: ACCESS CODE Menu - Enable Front (or Rear) Doors

3. From DISABLE FRONT DOORS (or DISABLE REAR DOORS) menu, select On.



Figure 146: DISABLE FRONT DOORS Menu

4. Scroll right and press Save.

14.4.2 Offset Floors

The following is an example of how to offset floors that do not require access codes.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | ACCESS CODE (See Figure 63).
- 2. From the ACCESS CODE menu, scroll and select Offset Floors.



Figure 147: ACCESS CODE Menu – Offset Floors



3. From OFFSET FLOORS menu, set the number of floors to offset.



Figure 148: OFFSET FLOORS Menu

4. Scroll right and press Save.

14.4.3 Car Call Button Timer

The car call button timer is the set time in which the user must enter the access code one digit at a time. The user has an equivalent amount of time to enter each digit. If time has elapsed, the user must press the car call button and enter the code within the configured time frame.

NOTE: the default period is five seconds.

The following procedure describes how to set the time for a user to enter each digit of the access code.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | ACCESS CODE (See Figure 63).
- 2. From the ACCESS CODE menu, scroll and select CCB Timer.



Figure 149: ACCESS CODE Menu - CCB Timer

3. From the CCB TIMER menu, set the time in which the user must enter each digit of the access code.



Figure 150: CCB TIMER Menu

4. Scroll right and press Save.



14.5 Enable Releveling

Load weight and velocity are calibrated when setting the landing point of a car. When the position indicator sends a signal that the position of the landing point of the car is not equal to the landing floor, the landing point must be recalibrated.

The following procedure describes how to enable releveling.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | FLOORS (See Figure 57).
- 2. From the FLOORS menu, scroll and select Enable Releveling.



Figure 151: FLOORS Menu - Enable Releveling

3. From the ENABLE RELEVELING menu, select if releveling is enabled.



Figure 152: ENABLE RELEVELING Menu

4. Scroll right and press Save.

14.6 Relevel Zone Size

The dead zone is a software-defined area at a floor in which the car stops at floor level and does not trigger a relevel. A zone size too small will cause a yo-yoing effect, a zone too large would hinder the releveling operation and allow the car to remain off level.

The following procedure describes how to relevel zone size.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | FLOORS (See Figure 57).
- 2. From the FLOORS menu, scroll and select Relevel Zone Size.

FLOORS Enabling Releveling *Relevel Zone Size Releveling Delay



Figure 153: FLOORS Menu - Relevel Zone Size

3. From the RELEVEL ZONE SIZE menu, scroll and select the zone size.



Figure 154: RELEVEL ZONE SIZE Menu

4. Scroll right and press Save.

14.7 Releveling Delay

A delay time is set prior to the releveling process to allow the car to settle before triggering a releveling operation.

The following procedure describes how to set the relevel delay time.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | FLOORS (See Figure 57).
- 2. From the FLOORS menu, scroll and select Releveling Delay.



Figure 155: FLOORS Menu - Releveling Delay

3. From the RELEVELING DELAY menu, set the relevel delay time.



Figure 156: RELEVELING DELAY Menu

4. Scroll right and press Save.



14.8 Floor Openings

The front opening mask marks the landings that have front openings and are located under address 32-0000 – 32-0002. The rear opening mask marks the landings that have rear openings and are located under addresses 32-0004 – 32-0006. For the list of parameters, see the *Hydro:Evolved Parameter List*.

The following procedure describes how to set the floor the front door opens.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | FLOORS (See Figure 57).
- 2. From the FLOOR menu, scroll and select Openings (Front or Rear).



Figure 157: FLOOR Menu - Openings

3. From the FLOOR OPENING (Front or Rear) menu, scroll and select the floors the front and/or rear door is going to open.



Figure 158: FLOOR OPENING Menu

4. Scroll right and press Save.

14.9 Wander Guard

Wander Guard is a security setting for preventing an unauthorized person from using the elevator. The car continues to run in normal operation but skips the floors set up for Wander Guard. In case the car does stop at that floor, the car stays at that floor and the doors remain open.

To set the controller to Wander Guard, see Section 22.1 Adding an Input or Output.

The following procedure describes how to set the floors for Wander Guard.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | FLOORS (See Figure 57).
- 2. From the FLOORS menu, scroll and select Wander Guard.





Figure 159: FLOORS Menu - Wander Guard

3. From the WANDER GUARD menu, scroll and set the desired floors for wander guard.



Figure 160: WANDER GUARD Menu

4. Scroll right and press Save.

14.10 Store Floor Level

The store floor level stores the position of the floor level.

The following procedure describes how to store the car's current position as the position of the selected floor.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | FLOORS (See Figure 57).
- 2. From the FLOORS menu, scroll and select Store Floor Level.



Figure 161: FLOORS Menu - Store Floor Level

3. From the STORE FLOORS menu, scroll and select which floors position that is being changed.



Figure 162: STORE FLOORS Menu

4. Scroll right and press Save.



14.11 Short Floor Opening

A short floor is a floor that has an overlapping door zone with the previous floor. For example, if floor 5 and floor 6 have overlapping door zones, then floor 6 should be marked as a short floor.

The following procedure describes how to set overlapping door zones.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | FLOORS (See Figure 57).
- 2. From the FLOORS menu, scroll and select Short Floor Opening.



Figure 163: FLOORS Menu - Short Floor Opening

3. From the SHORT FLOOR OPENING menu, scroll and select the short floor door zone.



Figure 164: SHORT FLOOR OPENING Menu

4. Scroll right and press Save.

14.12 Timed Car Call Security

The timed car call security allows for a car call to be denied during specific times for any day of the week. When timed car call security is enabled, car calls that are time-secured will not latch. Access for the secured floors resume normal operation when the set period has passed, the timed car call security has been turned off, Car Call Enable Key is enabled, or Enable All Car Calls is activated.

If the access code is set, the access code overrides the timed car call security.

The following procedure describes how to set the front and rear time car call security.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | FLOORS (See Figure 57).
- 2. From the FLOOR menu, scroll and select Timed Car Call Security.





Figure 165: FLOOR Menu - Timed Car Call Security

3. From the TIMED CAR CALL SECURITY, scroll and select Enable Floor (Front or Rear).



Figure 166: TIMED CC SECURITY Menu - Enable Floor (Front or Rear)

- 4. From the SECURITY FLOORS menu, select the front or rear secured floor (See Figure 137).
- 5. Scroll right and press Save.
- 6. To set the security floor for the weekday or weekend:
 - i. To set the security floor for the weekday, scroll back to Timed Car Call Security menu and go to step 7.
 - ii. To set the security floor for the weekend, scroll back to Timed Car Call Security menu and go to step 14.
- 7. From the TIMED CAR CALL SECURITY menu, scroll and select Start (M-F).



Figure 167: TIMED CAR CALL SECURITY Menu – Start (M-F)

8. From the WEEKDAY START TIME menu, set the start time of the car call security.



Figure 168: WEEKDAY START TIME Menu



- 9. Scroll right and press Save.
- 10. Press the left button until the TIMED CAR CALL SECURITY menu displays.
- 11. From the TIMED CAR CALL SECURITY menu, scroll and select Stop (M-F).



Figure 169: TIMED CAR CALL SECURITY Menu - Stop (M-F)

12. From the WEEKDAY STOP TIME menu, set the stop time of the car call security.



Figure 170: WEEKDAY STOP TIME Menu

- 13. Scroll right and press Save. The process is done.
- 14. From the TIMED CAR CALL SECURITY menu, scroll and select Start (S-S). Go to step 19.



Figure 171: TIMED CAR CALL SECURITY Menu - Start (S-S)

15. From the WEEKEND START TIME menu, set the start time of the car call security.



Figure 172: WEEKEND START TIME Menu

- 16. Scroll right and press Save.
- 17. Press the left button until the TIMED CAR CALL SECURITY menu displays.
- 18. From the TIMED CAR CALL SECURITY menu, scroll and select Stop (S-S).



```
TIMED CC SECURITY
Stop (M-F)
Start (S-S)
*Start (S-S)
```

Figure 173: TIMED CAR CALL SECURITY Menu - Stop (S-S)

19. From the WEEKEND STOP TIME menu, set the stop time of the car call security.



Figure 174: WEEKEND STOP TIME Menu

20. Scroll right and press Save.

14.13 Timed Hall Call Security

Timed Hall Call Security allows a hall call to be restricted during specific time periods on any day of the week. When this feature is enabled, time-secured hall calls will not latch. It can be activated either through the controller UI or by programming the Enable Hall Call Timed Security input.

Once the configured time period has passed or the Timed Hall Call Security feature is turned OFF, hall calls resume normal operation. If the feature was enabled via the Enable Hall Call Timed Security input, activating the Enable All Hall Calls input also restores normal hall call functionality.

When Timed Hall Call Security is activated, any pending hall calls to non-secured floors are canceled. However, all latched car calls will continue to be serviced.

The following procedure describes how to configure the front and rear Timed Hall Call Security using the UI.

- 1. Enable Hall Call Security (refer to section 18.3 Enable Hall Security).
- 2. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | FLOORS (See Figure 57).
- 3. From the FLOOR menu, scroll and select Timed Hall Call Security.



Figure 175: FLOOR Menu - Timed Hall Call Security



4. From the TIMED HALL CALL SECURITY, scroll and select Enable Floor (Front or Rear).



Figure 176: TIMED HALL CALL SECURITY Menu - Enable Floor (Front or Rear)

- 5. From the SECURITY FLOORS menu, select the front or rear secured floor (See Figure 137).
- 6. Scroll right and press Save.
- 7. To set the security floor for the weekday or weekend:
 - i. To set the security floor for the weekday, scroll back to TIMED HALL CALL SECURITY menu and go to step 7.
 - ii. To set the security floor for the weekend, scroll back to TIMED HALL CALL SECURITY menu and go to step 14.
- 8. From the TIMED HALL CALL SECURITY menu, scroll and select Start (M-F).



Figure 177: TIMED HALL CALL SECURITY Menu – Start (M-F)

- 9. From the WEEKDAY START TIME menu, set the start time of the hall call security (See Figure 168).
- 10. Scroll right and press Save.
- 11. Press the left button until the TIMED HALL CALL SECURITY menu displays.
- 12. From the TIMED HALL CALL SECURITY menu, scroll and select Stop (M-F).



Figure 178: TIMED HALL CALL SECURITY Menu – Stop (M-F)

- 13. From the WEEKDAY STOP TIME menu, set the stop time of the hall call security (See Figure 170).
- 14. Scroll right and press Save. The process is done.



15. From the TIMED HALL CALL SECURITY menu, scroll and select Start (S-S).



Figure 179: TIMED HALL CALL SECURITY Menu – Start (S-S)

- 16. From the WEEKEND START TIME menu, set the start time of the hall call security (See Figure 172).
- 17. Scroll right and press Save.
- 18. Press the left button until the TIMED HALL CALL SECURITY menu displays.
- 19. From the TIMED HALL CALL SECURITY menu, scroll and select Stop (S-S).



Figure 180: TIMED HALL CALL SECURITY Menu – Stop (S-S)

- 20. From the WEEKEND STOP TIME menu, set the stop time of the hall call security (See Figure 174).
- 21. Scroll right and press Save.



15 Sabbath Operation

There are two ways to initiate Sabbath operation:

- Turn on a key that is configured to an input.
- The clock on the controller reaches the Sabbath start time on Friday.

Once in Sabbath operation, the car goes to each door that has a valid Sabbath opening and skip those without a valid Sabbath opening. Sabbath operation has a separate door dwell timer. The door remains open based on the Sabbath timer and not the original door dwell timer. The car exits Sabbath operation if the Sabbath key is turned off or once the controller clock reaches the Sabbath end time on Saturday. For the list of parameters, see the *Hydro:Evolved Parameter List*.

The following procedure describes how to set the Sabbath operation.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP (See Figure 44).
- 2. To setup the Sabbath operation by Key Enable Only, Timer Enable Only, or Key or Timer Enable:
 - i. If the Sabbath operation is being set by Key Enable Only, go to step 3.
 - ii. If the Sabbath operation is being set by Timer Enable Only, go to step 35.
 - iii. If the Sabbath operation is being set by Key or Timer Enable, go to step 51.
- 3. Navigate to SETUP | SETUP I/O (See Figure 56).
- 4. From the SETUP I/O menu, scroll and select Setup Inputs.

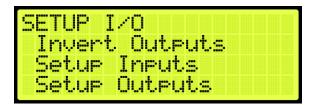


Figure 181: SETUP I/O Menu - Setup Inputs

5. From the SELECT BOARD menu, scroll and select the board the Sabbath key is wired to.



Figure 182: SELECT BOARD Menu - Machine Room

6. From the Input menu, scroll and select the configuration to be used as the Sabbath input.

NOTE: the X input is a representation of a number between 3-8.



Figure 183: Input Menu

- 7. Scroll right.
- 8. Scroll and select Auto Operation (See Figure 183).
- 9. Scroll right.
- 10. Scroll and select Sabbath (See Figure 183).
- 11. Scroll right and press Save.
- 12. Press the left button and navigate to SETUP | SABBATH (See Figure 62).
- 13. To setup the Sabbath operation with Key Enable Only or Key or Timer Enable Only:
 - i. If the Sabbath Operation is being setup for Key Enable Only, go to step 14.
 - ii. If the Sabbath Operation is being setup for Key or Timer Enable, go to step 18.
- 14. From the SABBATH menu, scroll and select Key Enable Only.



Figure 184: SABBATH Menu - Key Enable Only

15. From the KEY ENABLE ONLY menu, press the up button and select On.



Figure 185: KEY ENABLE ONLY Menu

- 16. Scroll right and press Save.
- 17. Press the left button until the SABBATH menu is displayed.
- 18. From the SABBATH menu, scroll and select Floors Opening (F).





Figure 186: SABBATH Menu – Floors Opening (F)

19. From the FLOOR OPENING (Front) menu, scroll and select the front doors for each floor that opens during the Sabbath.

NOTE: the doors, that open, must be set to On.



Figure 187: FLOOR OPENINGS (Front) Menu

- 20. Scroll right and press Save.
- 21. Press the left button until the SABBATH menu is displayed.
- 22. From the SABBATH menu, scroll and select Floors Opening (R).



Figure 188: SABBATH Menu – Floors Opening (R)

23. From the FLOOR OPENING (Rear) menu, scroll and select the rear doors for each floor that opens during the Sabbath.



Figure 189: FLOORS OPENINGS (Rear) Menu

- 24. Scroll right and press Save.
- 25. Press the left button until the SABBATH menu is displayed.
- 26. From the SABBATH menu, scroll and select Destinations Up.





Figure 190: SABBATH Menu - Destinations Up

- 27. From the UP DESTINATIONS menu, scroll and select the up destination for the Sabbath.
 - Ensure the highest down destination is below the highest up destination.
 - Ensure the lowest down destination is above the lowest up destination.
 - Up destinations should be different from down destinations.



Figure 191: UP DESTINATIONS Menu

- 28. Scroll right and press Save.
- 29. Press the left button until the SABBATH menu is displayed.
- 30. From the SABBATH menu, scroll and select Destinations Down.

```
SABBATH
Floors Opening (R)
Destinations Up
*Destinations Down
```

Figure 192: SABBATH Menu - Destinations Down

31. From the DOWN DESTINATIONS menu, scroll and select the down destination for the Sabbath.



Figure 193: DOWN DESTINATION Menu

- 32. To setup the Sabbath Operation for Key Enable Only, Timer Enable Only, or Key or Timer Enable:
 - i. If the Sabbath Operation is being setup for Key Enable Only, go to step 34.



- ii. If the Sabbath Operation is being setup for Timer Enable Only, go to step 34.
- iii. If the Sabbath Operation is being setup for Key or Timer Enable, go to step 33.
- 33. To setup the Sabbath Operation for Key or Timer Enable complete:
 - i. If the setup for Sabbath for Key or Timer Enable is complete, go to step 34.
 - ii. If the setup for Sabbath for Key or Timer Enable is not complete go to step 38.
- 34. Scroll right and press Save. The process ends.
- 35. Navigate to SETUP | SABBATH (See Figure 62).
- 36. From the Sabbath menu, scroll and select Timer Enable Only.



Figure 194: SABBATH Menu – Timer Enable Only

37. From the TIMER ENABLE ONLY menu, press the up button and select On.



Figure 195: TIMER ENABLE ONLY Menu

- 38. Scroll right and press Save.
- 39. Press the left button until the SABBATH menu is displayed.
- 40. From the SABBATH menu, scroll and select Friday Start Time.



Figure 196: SABBATH Menu - Friday Start Time

41. Set the time the Sabbath starts.





Figure 197: FRIDAY START TIME Menu

- 42. Scroll right and press Save.
- 43. Press the left button until the SABBATH menu is displayed.
- 44. From the SABBATH menu, scroll and select Saturday End Time.



Figure 198: SABBATH Menu - SATURDAY END Time

45. Set the time the Sabbath ends.



Figure 199: SATURDAY END TIME Menu

- 46. Scroll right and press Save.
- 47. Press the left button until the SABBATH menu is displayed.
- 48. From the SABBATH menu, scroll and select Door Dwell Timer.



Figure 200: SABBATH Menu - Door Dwell Timer

49. From the DOOR DWELL TIMER menu, set the time the door stays open.





Figure 201: DOOR DWELL TIMER Menu

- 50. Scroll right and press Save. Go to step 17.
- 51. Navigate to SETUP | SABBATH (See Figure 62).
- 52. From the Sabbath menu, scroll and select Key or Timer Enable.



Figure 202: SABBATH Menu – Key or Timer Enable

53. From the KEY OR TIMER ENABLE menu, press the up button, and select On.



Figure 203: Key or Timer Enable Menu

- 54. Scroll right and press Save.
- 55. Press the left button until the SETUP menu is displayed and go to step 3.



16 Doors

The table below lists door symbols for each state.

Table 26: Door Symbols for Each State

State	Symbol
Unknown	"[?]"
Closed	"[]"
Closed With DC	"> <"
Opening	"[<>]"
Opening With GSW	"[< >]"
Opening With PHE	"[<*>]"
Open	"[]"
Open With DO	"< >"
Open With PHE	"[*]"
Open With PHE DO	"< * >"
Partially Open	"[]"
Partially Open with PHE	"[*]"
Closing	"[><]"
Closing With GSW	"[> <]"
Closing With PHE	"[>*<]"
Nudging	"[>!<]"

16.1 Control Doors

Doors can be manually controlled to open, close, or nudge.

The following procedure describes how to manually control the doors.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | DOOR SETUP (See Figure 57).
- 2. From the DOORS menu, scroll and select Control Doors.



Figure 204: DOORS Menu - Control Doors

- 3. From the CONTROL DOORS menu, the user can:
 - Press and hold the middle button on the MR board to assert a Door Close command.
 - Under the Door Open option, the user can assert a Door Open Command to the Front or Rear doors.



Under the Nudge option, the user can assert a Nudge command to the Front or Rear door.



Figure 205: CONTROL DOORS Menu

16.2 Door Dwell Timer

The door dwell timer is the time the car doors stay open when answering car calls.

The following procedure describes how to set the door dwell timer.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | DOOR SETUP (See Figure 57).
- 2. From the DOORS menu, scroll and select Door Dwell Timer.



Figure 206: DOORS Menu - Door Dwell Timer

- 3. From the DOOR DWELL TIMER menu, set the time the doors stay open (See Figure 201).
- 4. Scroll right and press Save.

16.3 Hall Dwell Timer

The hall dwell timer is the time the doors stay open when responding to hall calls.

The following procedure describes how to set the hall dwell timer.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | DOOR SETUP (See Figure 57).
- 2. From the DOORS menu, scroll and select Hall Dwell Timer.

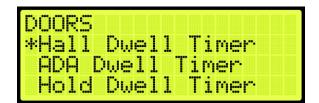


Figure 207: DOORS Menu - Hall Dwell Timer



3. From the HALL DWELL TIMER menu, set the time the doors stay open.



Figure 208: HALL DWELL TIMER Menu

4. Scroll right and press Save.

16.4 ADA Dwell Timer

The America's with Disabilities Act (ADA) timer is the time the doors stay open when answering calls from disabled passengers.

The following procedure describes how to set the ADA dwell timer.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | DOOR SETUP (See Figure 57).
- 2. From the DOORS menu, scroll and select ADA Dwell Timer.



Figure 209: DOORS Menu - ADA Dwell Timer

3. From the ADA DWELL TIMER menu, set the time the doors stay open.



Figure 210: ADA DWELL TIMER Menu

4. Scroll right and press Save.

16.5 Hold Dwell Timer

The hold dwell timer is the time the doors stay open after a hold door button has been pressed.

The following procedures describe how to set the hold dwell timer.

1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | DOOR SETUP (See Figure 57).



2. From the DOORS menu, scroll and select Hold Dwell Timer.

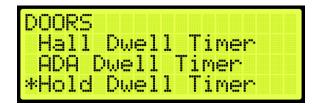


Figure 211: DOORS Menu - Hold Dwell Timer

3. From the HOLD DWELL TIMER menu, set the time the doors stay open.



Figure 212: HOLD DWELL TIMER Menu

4. Scroll right and press Save.

16.6 Lobby Dwell Timer

The lobby dwell timer is the time the doors stay open when the car answers calls at the lobby.

The following procedures describe how to set the lobby dwell timer.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | DOOR SETUP (See Figure 57).
- 2. From the DOORS menu, scroll and select Lobby Dwell Timer.



Figure 213: DOORS Menu - Lobby Dwell Timer

3. From the LOBBY DWELL TIMER menu, set the time the doors stay open.



Figure 214: LOBBY DWELL TIMER Menu



4. Scroll right and press Save.

16.7 Door Stuck Timer

The door stuck timer is the time limit for the doors to completely open or close before a fault occurs.

The following procedures describe how to set the door stuck timer.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | DOOR SETUP (See Figure 57).
- 2. From the DOORS menu, scroll and select Door Stuck Timer.



Figure 215: DOORS Menu - Door Stuck Timer

3. From the DOOR STUCK TIMER menu, set the time the doors completely open or close before faulting.



Figure 216: DOOR STUCK TIMER Menu

4. Scroll right and press Save.

16.8 Door Nudge Timer

The door nudge timer is the time the doors try to close after the door has been held open past a certain period. If set to zero, nudging is disabled.

The following procedures describe how to set the door nudge timer.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | DOOR SETUP (See Figure 57).
- 2. From the DOORS menu, scroll and select Door Nudge Timer.





Figure 217: DOORS Menu - Door Nudge Timer

3. From the DOOR NUDGE TIMER menu, set the time the door tries to close after the period of time that the door has been opened elapsed.



Figure 218: DOOR NUDGE TIMER Menu

4. Scroll right and press Save.

16.9 Rear Doors

The rear doors can be configured to be enabled or disabled. When enabled the rear door opens at designated landings.

The following procedure describes how to enable rear doors to open.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | DOOR SETUP (See Figure 57).
- 2. From the DOORS menu, scroll and select Rear Doors.



Figure 219: DOORS Menu – Rear Doors

3. From the REAR DOORS menu, scroll and select On for the rear doors to open.

NOTE: If rear doors are set to Off, the rear doors do not open.





Figure 220: REAR DOORS Menu

4. Scroll right and press Save.

16.10 PreOpening Distance

Preopening distance is the distance the doors start to open prior to the landing. The opening distance is limited by the door zone. Setting the distance outside of the door zone signal will cause the doors to begin opening as soon as DZ is active.

The following procedure describes how to set the preopening distance.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | DOOR SETUP (See Figure 57).
- 2. From the DOORS menu, scroll and select PreOpening Distance.



Figure 221: DOORS Menu - PreOpening Distance

3. From the PREOPENING DISTANCE menu, set the distance from the landing the doors start to open.



Figure 222: PREOPENING DISTANCE Menu

4. Scroll right and press Save.

16.11 DC On Run

The DC On Run activates a door close output when the car is in motion. This can be useful if doors require constant pressure to prevent relaxing.

The following procedure describes how to set the DC on Run.



- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | DOOR SETUP (See Figure 57).
- 2. From the DOORS menu, scroll and select DC On Run.



Figure 223: DOORS Menu - DC On Run

3. From the DC ON RUN menu, scroll and select On to enable the doors to close when the car is in motion.



Figure 224: DC ON RUN Menu

4. Scroll right and press Save.

16.12 DC On Close

The DC On Close activates a door close output while the doors are in a closed state. This can be useful if doors require constant pressure to prevent relaxing.

The following procedure describes how to set the DC on Close.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | DOOR SETUP (See Figure 57).
- 2. From the DOORS menu, scroll and select DC On Close.



Figure 225: DOORS Menu - DC On Close

3. From the DC ON DOOR CLOSE menu, scroll and select On to enable the doors to close.





Figure 226: DC ON DOOR CLOSE Menu

4. Scroll right and press Save.

16.13 DO On Open

The DO On Open activates a door open output while the doors are in an open state. This can be useful if doors require constant pressure to prevent relaxing.

The following procedure describes how to set the DO on Open.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | DOOR SETUP (See Figure 57).
- 2. From the DOORS menu, scroll and select DO On Open.



Figure 227: DOORS Menu - DO On Open

3. From the DO ON DOOR OPEN menu, scroll and select On to enable the doors to open.



Figure 228: DO ON DOOR OPEN Menu

4. Scroll right and press Save.

16.14 Disable on CT Stop

Door outputs are disabled when the top CT Stop switch is enabled.

The following procedure describes how to disable all door outputs.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | DOOR SETUP (See Figure 57).
- 2. From the DOORS menu, scroll and select Disable On CT Stop.





Figure 229: DOORS Menu - Disable On CT Stop

3. From the DISABLE ON CT STOP menu, scroll and select On to disable all door outputs.



Figure 230: DISABLE ON CT STOP Menu

4. Scroll right and press Save.

16.15 Disable on HA

Door outputs are disabled when the Hoistway Access (HA) is active.

The following procedure describes how to disable all door outputs.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | DOOR SETUP (See Figure 57).
- 2. From the DOORS menu, scroll and select Disable On HA.



Figure 231: DOORS Menu - Disable On HA

3. From the DISABLE ON HA menu, scroll and select On to disable all door outputs.



Figure 232: DISABLE ON HA Menu

4. Scroll right and press Save.



16.16 AT400 Doors

If the job is configured with an AT400 door operator, this option needs to be enabled.

The following procedure describes how to enable AT400 interface.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | DOOR SETUP (See Figure 57).
- 2. From the DOORS menu, scroll and select AT400 Doors.



Figure 233: DOORS Menu - AT400 Doors

3. From the ENABLE AT400 DOOR menu, scroll and select On.



Figure 234: ENABLE AT400 DOOR Menu

4. Scroll right and press Save.

16.17 No Demand Doors Open

The No Demand Doors Open option allows the car doors to stay open while the car is idle.

The following procedure describes how to set the doors to remain open when the car is idle.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | DOOR SETUP (See Figure 57).
- 2. From the DOORS menu, scroll and select No Demand Doors Open.



Figure 235: DOORS Menu - No Demand Doors Open

3. From the NO DEMAND DOORS OPEN menu, scroll and select On to keep the doors open while the car is idle.





Figure 236: NO DEMAND DOORS OPEN Menu

4. Scroll right and press Save.

16.18 Jumper Timer

The jumper timer detects if the GSW or door locks are still jumped. When jumpers are detected after a configured amount of time, a fault occurs. This time is added to a fixed 1.6 second timeout.

The following description describes how to set the time for verifying jumpers prior to a fault.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | DOOR SETUP (See Figure 57).
- 2. From the DOORS menu, scroll and select Jumper Timer.



Figure 237: DOORS Menu - Jumper Timer

3. From the JUMPER TIMEOUT menu, set the time to verify there are no jumpers attached to the GSW or door locks.



Figure 238: JUMPER TIMEOUT Menu

4. Scroll right and press Save.

16.19 Jumper on DOL

The door open limit (DOL) and GSW send signals to determine whether the door is open or closed. When the Jumper on DOL is enabled, the controller detects a jumper on an open DOL instead of the GSW.

The following procedure describes how to verify if there are jumpers on an open DOL.



- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | DOOR SETUP (See Figure 57).
- 2. From the DOORS menu, scroll and select Jumper On DOL.



Figure 239: DOORS Menu - Jumper On DOL

3. From the LOCK JUMPED ON DOL menu, scroll and select On to verify jumpers are detected on the DOL.



Figure 240: LOCKS JUMPED ON DOL Menu

4. Scroll right and press Save.

16.20 Hourly Fault Limit

The hourly fault is the number of door faults allowed per hour prior to the car going out of service. The car remains out of service until the hour window elapses.

The following procedure describes how to set the hourly fault limit.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | DOOR SETUP (See Figure 57).
- 2. From the DOORS menu, scroll and select Hourly Fault Limit.



Figure 241: DOORS Menu - Hourly Fault Limit

3. From the DOOR HOURLY FAULT LIMIT menu, set the number of logged faults allowed per hour before the car goes out of service.





Figure 242: DOOR HOURLY FAULT LIMIT Menu

4. Scroll right and press Save.

16.21 Nudge - Buzzer Only

When enabled during nudging, the Nudge (NDG) output is disabled and only the buzzer sounds.

The following procedure describes how to only enable the buzzer during nudging.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | DOOR SETUP (See Figure 57).
- 2. From the DOORS menu, scroll and select Nudge Buzzer Only.



Figure 243: DOORS Menu - Nudge - Buzzer Only

3. From the NUDGE – BUZZER ONLY menu, scroll and select On if the buzzer sounds when nudging.



Figure 244: NUDGE - BUZZER ONLY Menu

4. Scroll right and press Save.

16.22 Opening Time

The opening time is the time for a door to go from fully closed to fully open. This allows the controller to estimate door opening time for use during preflight operation.

The following procedure describes how to set the time to fully open the doors.

1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | DOOR SETUP (See Figure 57).



2. From the DOORS menu, scroll and select Opening Time.



Figure 245: DOORS Menu - Opening Time

3. From the OPENING TIME menu, set the time for the doors to fully open.



Figure 246: OPENING TIME Menu

4. Scroll right and press Save.

16.23 Check Time

The check time is the configured amount of time that the doors need to be considered safe before the car is allowed to run on automatic operation.

The following procedure describes how to set the check time.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | DOOR SETUP (See Figure 57).
- 2. From the DOORS menu, scroll and select Check Time.



Figure 247: DOORS Menu - Check Time

3. From the CHECK TIME menu, set the time to check if the doors are considered safe.



Figure 248: CHECK TIME Menu



4. Scroll right and press Save.

16.24 Door Type

The door type is the type of door used on the front or rear landing. The user can set the controller for a different type of door used on all front landings and all rear landings. The type of doors are as follows:

- Automatic
- Freight
- Manual
- Swing

The following procedure describe how to select the front or rear door type.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | DOOR SETUP (See Figure 57).
- 2. From the DOORS menu, scroll and select Door Type (Front or Rear).



Figure 249: DOORS Menu – Door Type (Front or Rear)

3. From the DOOR TYPE menu, select the type of door used on the front and the type of door used on the rear landing as applicable.



Figure 250: DOOR TYPE Menu

4. Scroll right and press Save.

16.25 Lock and CAM Timeout

Sets the timeout which accounts for the delay between CAM activation and locks being made for manual doors. The units are in 100 ms counts. If set to zero, value defaults to 4 seconds.

The following procedure describes how to set the lockout time for lock and cam.

1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | DOOR SETUP (See Figure 57).



2. From the DOORS menu, scroll and select Lock and CAM Timeout.



Figure 251: DOORS Menu - Lock and CAM Timeout

3. From the TIMEOUT LOCK AND CAM menu, set the amount of time for the timeout.



Figure 252: TIMEOUT LOCK AND CAM Menu

4. Scroll right and press Save.

16.26 Retiring CAM

When set to ON, the CAM output controls hall interlocks. When set to OFF, interlocks are controlled by the door operator.

The following procedure describes how to set the retiring CAM on.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | DOOR SETUP (See Figure 57).
- 2. From the DOORS menu, scroll and select Retiring CAM.



Figure 253: DOORS Menu - Retiring CAM

3. From the RETIRING CAM menu, scroll and select On.



Figure 254: RETIRING CAM Menu



4. Scroll right and press Save.

16.27 Fixed CAM

When set to ON, the door has a fixed hall CAM. The car is allowed to start a run without hall locks (hall closed contacts still required). The car is allowed to move for the duration set in 08-137 (TimeoutLockAndCAM_100ms), defaulting to 4 seconds if set to zero, before faulting.

The following procedure describes how to set the fixed CAM on.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | DOOR SETUP (See Figure 57).
- 2. From the DOORS menu, scroll and select Fixed CAM.



Figure 255: DOORS Menu - Fixed CAM

3. From the FIXED CAM menu, scroll and select On.



Figure 256: FIXED CAM Menu

4. Scroll right and press Save.

16.28 Swing Lock GSW Timeout

Sets the timeout between GSW and locks. If the value is zero, the timeout is set to 500 ms.

The following procedure describes how to set the timeout for the Swing Lock Gate switch.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | DOOR SETUP (See Figure 57).
- 2. From the DOORS menu, scroll and select SWING LOCK GSW TIMEOUT.





Figure 257: DOORS Menu - Swing Lock GSW Timeout

3. From the SWING LOCK GSW TIMEOUT menu, set the amount of time for the Swing Lock Gate switch will timeout.



Figure 258: SWING LOCK GSW TIMEOUT Menu

4. Scroll right and press Save.

16.29 Swing Contacts Timeout

Sets the timeout between CAM being energized and closed contacts being made. If value is zero, timeout is set to 500 ms.

The following procedure describes how to set the timeout for swing contacts.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | DOOR SETUP (See Figure 57).
- 2. From the DOORS menu, scroll and select Swing Contacts Timeout.



Figure 259: DOORS Menu - Swing Contacts Timeout

3. From the SWING CONTACTS TIMEOUT menu, set the amount of time for the swing contacts to timeout.



Figure 260: SWING CONTACTS TIMEOUT Menu

4. Scroll right and press Save.



16.30 Disable DOB Rear

When set to ON, the rear DOB will be disabled.

The following procedure describes how to disable the rear DOB.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | DOOR SETUP (See Figure 57).
- 2. From the DOORS menu, scroll and select Disable DOB Rear.



Figure 261: DOORS Menu - Disable DOB Rear

3. From the DISABLE REAR DOB menu, scroll and select ON to disable rear door.



Figure 262: DISABLE REAR DOB Menu

4. Scroll right and press Save.

16.31 Front Door State

The front door state displays the current state of the car with front door opening.

The following procedure describes how to view the state of the front door.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | DEBUG | VIEW DEBUG DATA (Figure 66).
- 2. From the VIEW DEBUG DATA menu, press the right button.
- 3. Scroll up and right until code 043 is displayed.



Figure 263: VIEW DEBUG DATA Menu – Front Door

4. View the state of the front door.



The Door State menus display the following:

- Front or Rear Door State: the symbol for the state of the door (See Table 26).
- Current Door Command: the current door command being issued to the door module (See Table 27).
- Last Door Command: the last door command issued to the door module (See Table 27).
- Current Door Timer: the counter tracking when the door state should change. Each count is 200 ms.
- Door Timer Limit: the limit the Current Door Timer needs to reach before proceeding to the next door state. Each count is 200 ms.

The table below lists the door command issued to the Door Module.

Table 27: Door Command Issued to the Door Module

Command Index	Door Command
0	None
1	OPEN UI REQUEST
2	OPEN IN CAR REQUEST
3	OPEN ADA MODE
4	OPEN SABBATH MODE
5	OPEN HALL REQUEST
6	OPEN HOLD REQUEST
7	OPEN CONSTANT PRESSURE
8	CLOSE
9	CLOSE CONSTANT PRESSURE
10	NUDGE
11	NUDGE CONSTANT PRESSURE
12	FAULT
13	OPEN HOLD DWELL REQUEST
14	OPEN LOBBY REQUEST
15	OPEN RECALL DWELL REQUEST

16.32 Rear Door State

The rear door state displays the current state of the car with rear door opening.

The following procedure describes how to view the state of the rear door.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | DEBUG | VIEW DEBUG DATA (Figure 66).
- 2. From the View Debug Data menu, press the right button.
- 3. Scroll up and right until code 044 is displayed.





Figure 264: VIEW DEBUG DATA Menu – Rear Door

4. View the state of the rear door.

See Section 16.31 Front Door State for the door state, commands, and command descriptions.



17 Car Data

The Car Data can be used to view important dispatching and car status information passed between grouped cars. It can be used to debug dispatching issues.

17.1 Car Data Overview

The following procedure describes how to view the car status overview.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | DEBUG | CAR DATA (See Figure 67)
- 2. View the Car Data Overview Status.



Figure 265: Car Data Overview Status

The Car Data Overview shows:

- Car ID: displays the selected cars ID number. Valid from 1 to 8.
- **Online Status:** displays ON if the car is online and broadcasting on the group network, otherwise it reads OFF.
- Master Status: displays [M] if the car is acting as the master dispatcher for the group.
- Class and Mode of Operation: displays the cars class of operation as a single letter abbreviation, followed by the mode of operation.
- In Group Status: displays IN GRP if the car is in group and currently accepting hall calls.
- ISR Flags: a flag is displayed depending on the status of the car.
 - If the car is idle and able to perform a direction change, the "I" displays instead of ".".
 - If the car is stopped or decelerating, the "S" displays instead of ".".
 - If the car door reopening is blocked in preparation for a run, the "R" displays instead of ".".
- Current Landing: displays the car's current landing number, preceded by C-.
- **Destination Landing:** displays the car's destination landing number, preceded by D-.
- **Reachable Landing:** displays the car's estimated closest reachable landing number, preceded by R-.
- Motion Status: displays the car's motion status. If the car is not moving up (M-UP) or moving down (M-DN), then the car motion displays M-ST.



• **Direction Priority:** displays the car's direction priority. If the car is serving up calls it appears as P-UP, otherwise it will appear P-DN.

The table below lists the Car Status codes.

Table 28: Car Status Codes

Code	Description	
Unknown		
U-UNK	Unknown	
Manual		
M-UNK	Unknown	
M-INV	Invalid	
M-NON	None	
M-CT	Car Top Inspection	
M-IC	In-Car Inspection	
M-HA	Hoistway Access	
M-MR	Machine Room Inspection	
M-PIT	Pit Inspection	
M-LND	Landing Inspection	
M-CON	Construction	
M-HAT	Hoistway Access (Top)	
M-HAB	Hoistway Access (Bottom)	
Learn		
L-UNK	Unknown	
L-INV	Invalid	
L-NON	None	
L-G ₂ T	Go to A Terminal	
L-RB₁	L-SSD (code)	
L-RB ₂	L-LSD (code)	
L-BHA	Bypass Term Limits	
L-RHA	Hold UP/DN To Start	
L-LB ₁	L-SSU (code)	
L-LB ₂	L-LSU (code)	
L-LHU	Learning BTM To TOP	
L-LHD	Learning TOP To BTM	
L-EBP	L-LHU (code)	
L-INV	L-LHD (code)	
L-CMP	Learn Complete	
Automatic		
A-UNK	Unknown	
A-NON	None	
A-NORM	Normal	
A-FIR ₁	Fire Phase 1	



Code	Description	
A-FIR ₂	Fire Phase 2	
A-EMS ₁	EMS Phase 1	
A-EMS ₂	EMS Phase 2	
A-ATTD	Attendant	
A-INDP	Independent Service	
A-SEIS	Seismic	
A-CWDR	Counterweight Derail	
A-SABB	Sabbath	
A-EPWR	Emergency Power	
A-EVAC	Invalid	
A-OOS	Out of Service	
A-C2L	Car To Lobby	
A-BATR	Battery Rescue	
A-PRS1	Prison Transport 1	
A-PRS2	Prison Transport 2	
A-R2F	Recall To Floor	
A-WG	Wander Guard	
A-HUGS	HUGS	
A-ER2F	Emergency Recall	
A-TEST	Test Mode	
A-WIND	Wind Operation	
A-FLD	Flood Operation	
A-SWING	Swing Operation	
A-CUST	Custom Operation	
A-ACTS	Code: A-SHOO	
A-MARS	Marshal Mode	
A-VIP	VIP Mode	
A-T2T	Normal Terminal To Terminal	
A-F2F	Normal Floor To Floor	
A-RAND	Normal Random	
A-STI	Shunt Trip Mode	

17.2 Hall Call Mask Status

Hall call mask status displays the status of front, rear, and latchable hall calls.

The following procedure describes how to view the hall call mask status.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | DEBUG | CAR DATA (See Figure 67).
- 2. From the Car Data Overview Status (See Figure 265), press the right button.
- 3. View the Hall Mask Status.





Figure 266: Hall Mask Status

The table below lists the Hall Mask Status definitions.

Table 29: Hall Mask Status Definitions

Hall Mask Code	Definition	Description	
HMF	Front hall mask	Marks which front hall calls can be taken	
HMR	Rear hall mask	Marks which rear hall calls can be taken	
HML	Latchable hall mask	Marks which hall calls can be latched	

To view hall mask errors, see Section 18.12 Split Group Masks

When a different Hall Mask and EMS Mask is required, the "Override Group Hall Mask" input should be activated. This will cause the cars within the group to split, allowing a different EMS mask and a different Hall Mask to be applied. The Override Group Hall Mask (08-0146) and the Override Group Medical Mask (08-0273) will replace the previously used Hall Call Mask (08-0209) and Hall Medical Mask (08-0210), respectively.

Errors.

17.3 Opening Map Status

The opening map status displays which landings have front or rear openings enabled.

17.3.1 Front Opening Map Status

The following procedure describes how to view the front opening map status.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | DEBUG | CAR DATA (See Figure 67).
- 2. From the Car Data Overview Status (See Figure 265), press the right button.
- 3. From the Hall Mask Status (See Figure 266), press the right button.
- 4. View the Front Opening Map Status. Opening Map Front 1 (OMF1) represents the hex value for the first 32 landings that have front openings. OMF2 represents landings 33-64 and OMF3 represents landings 65-96.





Figure 267: Front Opening Map Status

17.3.2 Rear Opening Map Status

The following procedure describes how to view the rear opening map status.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | DEBUG | CAR DATA (See Figure 67).
- 2. From the Car Data Overview Status (See Figure 265), press the right button.
- 3. From the Hall Mask Status (See Figure 266), press the right button.
- 4. From the Front Opening Map Status (See Figure 267), press the right button.
- 5. View the Rear Opening Map Status. Opening Map Rear 1 (OMR1) represents the hex value for the first 32 landings that have rear openings. OMR2 represents landings 33-64 and OMR3 represents landings 65-96.



Figure 268: Rear Opening Map Status

17.4 Security Map Status

The security map status displays the status of secure landings.

17.4.1 Front Security Map Status

The following procedure describes how to view the front security map status.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | DEBUG | CAR DATA (See Figure 67).
- 2. From the Car Data Overview Status (See Figure 265), press the right button.
- 3. From the Hall Mask Status (See Figure 266), press the right button.
- 4. From the Front Opening Map Status (See Figure 267), press the right button.
- 5. From the Rear Opening Map Status (See Figure 268), press the right button.
- 6. View the Front Security Map Status. Security Mask Front 1 (SMF1) represents hex value for first 32 front openings that have security enabled. SMF2 represents the next 32 front openings.





Figure 269: Front Security Map Status

17.4.2 Rear Security Map Status

The following procedure describes how to view the rear security map status.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | DEBUG | CAR DATA (See Figure 67).
- 2. From the Car Data Overview Status (See Figure 265), press the right button.
- 3. From the Hall Mask Status (See Figure 266), press the right button.
- 4. From the Front Opening Map Status (See Figure 267), press the right button.
- 5. From the Rear Opening Map Status (See Figure 268), press the right button.
- 6. From the Front Security Map Status (See Figure 269), press the right button.
- 7. View the Rear Security Map Status. Security Mask Rear 1 (SMR1) represents hex value for first 32 rear openings that have security enabled. SMR2 represents the next 32 rear openings.



Figure 270: Rear Security Map Status

17.5 Linked Hall Mask Status

The linked hall call masks are used to tie together the lamps of separate hall buttons. Each paired mask must be set to the sum of the hall call masks for each of the paired boards. The paired hall call parameters addresses are located at 08-0178 – 08-0181. For the list of parameters, see the *Hydro:Evolved Parameter List*.

The linked hall mask status displays which Hall board outputs are tied together.

The following procedure describes how to view the linked hall mask status.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | DEBUG | CAR DATA (See Figure 67).
- 2. From the Car Data Overview Status (See Figure 265), press the right button.
- 3. From the Hall Mask Status (See Figure 266), press the right button.
- 4. From the Front Opening Map Status (See Figure 267), press the right button.



- 5. From the Rear Opening Map Status (See Figure 268), press the right button.
- 6. From the Front Security Map Status (See Figure 269), press the right button.
- 7. From the Rear Security Map Status (See Figure 270), press the right button.
- 8. View the Linked Hall Mask status.

NOTE: the following example shows:

- First mask (LM1) pairs the front Hall Call boards.
- Second mask (LM2) pairs the rear Hall Call boards.



Figure 271: Linked Hall Mask Status

17.6 Hall Security Map Status

The hall security map marks the landings that require hall security contacts. The front hall security map parameters are 16-0940 – 16-0945 and the rear hall security map parameters are located under address 16-1035 – 16-1040. For the list of parameters, see the *Hydro:Evolved Parameter List*.

17.6.1 Front Hall Security Map Status

The following procedure describes how to view the front hall security map status.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | DEBUG | CAR DATA (See Figure 67).
- 2. From the Car Data Overview Status (See Figure 265), press the right button.
- 3. From the Hall Mask Status (See Figure 266), press the right button.
- 4. From the Front Opening Map Status (See Figure 267), press the right button.
- 5. From the Rear Opening Map Status (See Figure 268), press the right button.
- 6. From the Front Security Map Status (See Figure 269), press the right button.
- 7. From the Rear Security Map Status (See Figure 270), press the right button.
- 8. From the Linked Hall Mask Status (See Figure 271), press the right button.
- 9. View the Front Hall Security Map Status.



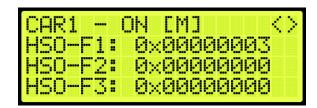


Figure 272: Front Hall Security Map Status

17.6.2 Rear Hall Security Map Status

The following procedure describes how to view the rear hall security map status.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | DEBUG | CAR DATA (See Figure 67).
- 2. From the Car Data Overview Status (See Figure 265), press the right button.
- 3. From the Hall Mask Status (See Figure 266), press the right button.
- 4. From the Front Opening Map Status (See Figure 267), press the right button.
- 5. From the Rear Opening Map Status (See Figure 268), press the right button.
- 6. From the Front Security Map Status (See Figure 269), press the right button.
- 7. From the Rear Security Map Status (See Figure 270), press the right button.
- 8. From the Linked Hall Mask Status (See Figure 271), press the right button.
- 9. From the Front Hall Security Map Status (See Figure 272), press the right button.
- 10. View the Rear Hall Security Map Status.



Figure 273: Rear Hall Security Map Status

17.7 Hall Security Mask Status

The hall security mask displays the status of all enabled secured hall calls.

The hall security bypass status (BYP) is ON if the hall security is disabled. This occurs if the Enable Hall Security option is OFF (parameter 01-0138) or the Enable All HC input is programmed and active. For the list of parameters, see the *Hydro:Evolved Parameter List*.

The following procedure describes how to view the hall security mask status.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | DEBUG | CAR DATA (See Figure 67).
- 2. From the Car Data Overview Status (See Figure 265), press the right button.



- 3. From the Hall Mask Status (See Figure 266), press the right button.
- 4. From the Front Opening Map Status (See Figure 267), press the right button.
- 5. From the Rear Opening Map Status (See Figure 268), press the right button.
- 6. From the Front Security Map Status (See Figure 269), press the right button.
- 7. From the Rear Security Map Status (See Figure 270), press the right button.
- 8. From the Linked Hall Mask Status (See Figure 271), press the right button.
- 9. From the Front Hall Security Map Status (See Figure 272), press the right button.
- 10. From the Rear Hall Security Map Status (See Figure 273), press the right button.
- 11. View the Front and Rear Hall Security Mask Status.



Figure 274: Front and Rear Hall Security Mask Status

17.8 Dispatching Timer Status

The dispatching timer status displays the configured amount of time the car has to respond to hall calls before being taken out of the group.

The following procedure describes how to view the dispatching timer status.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | DEBUG | CAR DATA (See Figure 67).
- 2. From the Car Data Overview Status (See Figure 265), press the right button.
- 3. From the Hall Mask Status (See Figure 266), press the right button.
- 4. From the Front Opening Map Status (See Figure 267), press the right button.
- 5. From the Rear Opening Map Status (See Figure 268), press the right button.
- 6. From the Front Security Map Status (See Figure 269), press the right button.
- 7. From the Rear Security Map Status (See Figure 270), press the right button.
- 8. From the Linked Hall Mask Status (See Figure 271), press the right button.
- 9. From the Front Hall Security Map Status (See Figure 272), press the right button.
- 10. From the Rear Hall Security Map Status (See Figure 273), press the right button.
- 11. From the Front and Rear Hall Security Mask Status (See Figure 274), press the right button.
- 12. View the Dispatching Timers Status.



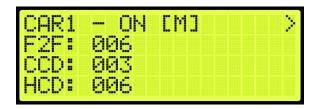


Figure 275: Dispatching Timers Status

The Dispatching Timers Status menu displays the following:

- **F2F:** the car's estimated floor to floor (worst-case) time.
- CCD: the period the doors remain open when responding to car calls (See Section 16.2 Door Dwell Timer).
- **HCD:** the period the doors remain open when responding to hall calls (See Section 16.3 Hall Dwell Timer).

17.9 VIP Flags

The VIP flags define the status of the VIP Mode of the car within the group.

The following procedure describes how to view the status of VIP.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | DEBUG | CAR DATA (See Figure 67).
- 2. From the Car Data Overview Status (See Figure 265), press the right button.
- 3. From the Hall Mask Status (See Figure 266), press the right button.
- 4. From the Front Opening Map Status (See Figure 267), press the right button.
- 5. From the Rear Opening Map Status (See Figure 268), press the right button.
- 6. From the Front Security Map Status (See Figure 269), press the right button.
- 7. From the Rear Security Map Status (See Figure 270), press the right button.
- 8. From the Linked Hall Mask Status (See Figure 271), press the right button.
- 9. From the Front Hall Security Map Status (See Figure 272), press the right button.
- 10. From the Rear Hall Security Map Status (See Figure 273), press the right button.
- 11. From the Front and Rear Hall Security Mask Status (See Figure 274), press the right button.
- 12. From the Dispatching Timers Status (See Figure 275), press the right button.
- 13. View the VIP Flags Status.





Figure 276: VIP Flags Status

The VIP Flags menu displays the following:

- **bVIP:** went the setting is 1, the VIP Mode has been enabled.
- bCarCapture: when the setting is 1, the car is being captured prior to a VIP call assignment.
- **bCarReady:** when the setting is 1, the car is captured and read to take a VIP call assignment.

17.10 VIP Masks

The VIP masks mark which hall riser functions the car can serve in VIP Mode.

The following procedure describes how to view the VIP masks.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | DEBUG | CAR DATA (See Figure 67).
- 2. From the Car Data Overview Status (See Figure 265), press the right button.
- 3. From the Hall Mask Status (See Figure 266), press the right button.
- 4. From the Front Opening Map Status (See Figure 267), press the right button.
- 5. From the Rear Opening Map Status (See Figure 268), press the right button.
- 6. From the Front Security Map Status (See Figure 269), press the right button.
- 7. From the Rear Security Map Status (See Figure 270), press the right button.
- 8. From the Linked Hall Mask Status (See Figure 271), press the right button.
- 9. From the Front Hall Security Map Status (See Figure 272), press the right button.
- 10. From the Rear Hall Security Map Status (See Figure 273), press the right button.
- 11. From the Front and Rear Hall Security Mask Status (See Figure 274), press the right button.
- 12. From the Dispatching Timers Status (See Figure 275), press the right button.
- 13. From the VIP Flag Status (See Figure 276), press the right button.
- 14. View the VIP (Front and Rear) Mask Status.



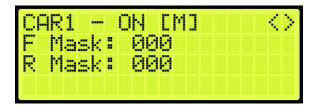


Figure 277: VIP Mask Status

17.11 Car Call Enable Bitmap Status

The car call enable signals (signals that bypass car call security) active on the car in bitmap form. Each bit in the map represents a front or rear opening for a different group landing.

17.11.1 Front Car Call Enable Bitmap Status

The following procedure describes how to view the Front Car Call Enable Bitmap Status.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | DEBUG | CAR DATA (See Figure 67).
- 2. From the Car Data Overview Status (See Figure 265), press the right button.
- 3. From the Hall Mask Status (See Figure 266), press the right button.
- 4. From the Front Opening Map Status (See Figure 267), press the right button.
- 5. From the Rear Opening Map Status (See Figure 268), press the right button.
- 6. From the Front Security Map Status (See Figure 269), press the right button.
- 7. From the Rear Security Map Status (See Figure 270), press the right button.
- 8. From the Linked Hall Mask Status (See Figure 271), press the right button.
- 9. From the Hall Security Map Status (See Figure 272), press the right button.
- 10. From the Front Hall Security Map Status (See Figure 272), press the right button.
- 11. From the Rear Hall Security Map Status (See Figure 273), press the right button.
- 12. From the Dispatching Timers Status (See Figure 275), press the right button..
- 13. From the VIP Flags Status (See Figure 276), press the right button.
- 14. View the VIP (Front and Rear) Mask Status (See Figure 277), press the right button.
- 15. View the Front Car Call Enable Bitmap Status.



Figure 278: Front Car Call Enable Bitmap Status



17.11.2 Rear Car Call Enable Bitmap Status

The following procedure describes how to view the Rear Car Call Enable Bitmap Status.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | DEBUG | CAR DATA (See Figure 67).
- 2. From the Car Data Overview Status (See Figure 265), press the right button.
- 3. From the Hall Mask Status (See Figure 266), press the right button.
- 4. From the Front Opening Map Status (See Figure 267), press the right button.
- 5. From the Rear Opening Map Status (See Figure 268), press the right button.
- 6. From the Front Security Map Status (See Figure 269), press the right button.
- 7. From the Rear Security Map Status (See Figure 270), press the right button.
- 8. From the Linked Hall Mask Status (See Figure 271), press the right button.
- 9. From the Hall Security Map Status (See Figure 272), press the right button.
- 10. From the Front Hall Security Map Status (See Figure 272), press the right button.
- 11. From the Rear Hall Security Map Status (See Figure 273), press the right button.
- 12. From the Dispatching Timers Status (See Figure 275), press the right button.
- 13. From the VIP Flags Status (See Figure 276), press the right button.
- 14. View the VIP (Front and Rear) Mask Status (See Figure 277), press the right button.
- 15. From the Front Car Call Enable Bitmap Status (See Figure 278), press the right button.
- 16. View the Rear Car Call Enable Bitmap Status.



Figure 279: Rear Car Call Enable Bitmap Status Menu

17.12 Emergency Medical Call Mask and Landing

The Emergency Medical Call Mask and Landing is the status of a car in the group that is designated for emergencies.

The following procedure describes how to view the Emergency Medical Call Mask and Landing.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | DEBUG | CAR DATA (See Figure 67).
- 2. From the Car Data Overview Status (See Figure 265), press the right button.
- 3. From the Hall Mask Status (See Figure 266), press the right button.



- 4. From the Front Opening Map Status (See Figure 267), press the right button.
- 5. From the Rear Opening Map Status (See Figure 268), press the right button.
- 6. From the Front Security Map Status (See Figure 269), press the right button.
- 7. From the Rear Security Map Status (See Figure 270), press the right button.
- 8. From the Linked Hall Mask Status (See Figure 271), press the right button.
- 9. From the Hall Security Map Status (See Figure 272), press the right button.
- 10. From the Front Hall Security Map Status (See Figure 272) press the right button.
- 11. From the Rear Hall Security Map Status (See Figure 273), press the right button.
- 12. From the Dispatching Timers Status (See Figure 275), press the right button.
- 13. From the VIP Flags Status (See Figure 276), press the right button.
- 14. View the VIP (Front and Rear) Mask Status (See Figure 277), press the right button.
- 15. From the Front Car Call Enable Bitmap Status (See Figure 278), press the right button.
- 16. From the Rear Car Call Enable Bitmap Status (See Figure 279), press the right button.
- 17. View the Emergency Medical Call Mask and Landing Status.



Figure 280: Emergency Medical Call Mask and Landing

View the Emergency Medical Call Mask and Landing StatusThe Emergency Medical Call Mask and Landing menu displays the following:

- EMS Mask: the hall mask for the hall risers that are interpreted as hall medical calls by this car.
- **EMS Landing:** if an emergency medical call has been assigned to the car, this field reflect the landing of the call, where "1" is the lowest landing served by the group and "0" is no assignment.



18 Hall Network

The hall network is a group of Hall boards connected by a CAN bus.

18.1 CAN Bus

Each Hall board communicates over a CAN bus to a Riser board located in the machine room.

The figure below shows a standard CAN network. For optimal performance, the cable stub lengths should be kept short and only node 1 and node 4 on the CAN bus line should be terminated.

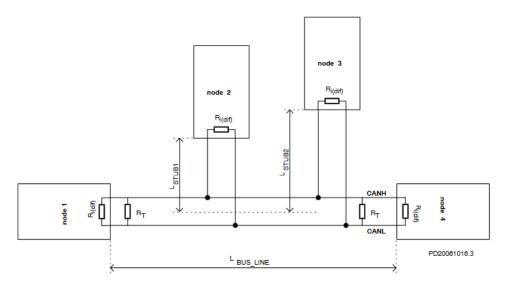


Figure 281: Standard CAN Bus²

Termination: the first and last boards within each CAN network are terminated. See Section 2.3 I/O Board/Riser Board SR3031 for more information.

- **Example 1:** a single set of hall buttons are wired to Riser board 1.
 - The Riser board's CAN2 termination and the bottom landing Hall board's termination is set.
- Example 2: two sets of Hall buttons are both wired to Riser board 1.
 - The bottom landing Hall board for each Hall board set is terminated. The Riser board's CAN2 is NOT terminated. For tall buildings, the second set of Hall boards may need to be split off and connected to a second Riser board. Both networks are terminated as described in example 1.

² See https://www.onsemi.com/pub/Collateral/AND8376-D.PDF for CAN Bus with Unterminated Stubs



NOTE: for most Hydro:Evolved PCB boards, a jumper is used to terminate the CAN bus. For Hall boards, the termination is set by switching DIP 10 or DIP 12 to ON depending on the type of Hall board. See Table 10 and Table 11 for switch settings.

Stub Length: a CAN bus resembles a long branch with only short 'stubs' coming out of it. These stubs are kept shorter than 1 ft in length. See Figure 281.

Connections: a twisted pair is used over CAT5 splitters whenever possible. For networks with over 20 Hall boards, additional power and REF connections will be needed to mitigate voltage drops.

18.2 Hall Board Status

If problems occur due to hall calls, start by checking the Hall board Status UI menu.

The Hall board status display gives information on each board's communication status, error state, connected Riser board, I/O and DIP addressing.

The following procedure describes how to verify Hall board status.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | STATUS | HALL BOARD STATUS (See Figure 48).
- 2. The example below shows the Status of the Hall board.



Figure 282: Hall Board Status

The Hall Board Status shows the following:

- Belongs to the first function range of Hall boards.
- Connected to Riser board 1 in the machine room.
- There are no errors.
- Both up and down button are currently being pressed.
- Both up and down lamps are currently lit.
- 3. The figure below shows an example of the status of an uninitialized Hall board.



Figure 283: Uninitialized Hall Board Status



NOTE: once communication has been established with a Hall board and the communication is lost, the com status is 0% instead of N/A.

18.3 Enable Hall Security

When hall security is enabled, access to designated floors is restricted to authorized users.

The following procedure describes how to enable hall security.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | GROUP SETUP (See Figure 61).
- 2. From the GROUP SETUP menu, scroll and select Enable Hall Security.



Figure 284: MISCELLANEOUS Menu – Enable Hall Security

3. From the ENABLE HALL SECURITY menu, scroll and select On to enable hall security.



Figure 285: ENABLE HALL SECURITY Menu

4. Scroll right and press Save.

18.4 Hall Security Mask

The hall security mask marks what hall call masks require hall security contacts. Each bit corresponds to a different Hall board function ID. This mask is separated between front and rear masks (HSMF and HSMR) by the Hall Rear Door Mask (see Section 18.11 Hall Rear Door Mask. The hall security mask parameter is 08-0208. For the list of parameters, see the *Hydro:Evolved Parameter List*.

The following procedure describes how to set Hall Security Mask.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | GROUP SETUP (See Figure 61).
- 2. From the GROUP SETUP menu, scroll and select Hall Security Mask.





Figure 286: GROUP SETUP Menu - Hall Security Mask

3. From the HALL SECURITY MASK menu, scroll and turn ON the Hall board functions that need to be secured.



Figure 287: HALL SECURITY MASK Menu

4. Scroll right and press Save.

18.5 Hall Security Map

The hall security map marks the landings that require hall security contacts. The configuration of the master group car (the car with the lowest group car ID) is used. However, all cars should share the same hall call security configuration parameters in case the master group car is taken offline. The front hall security map parameters are 16-0940 to 16-0945 and the rear hall security map parameters are 16-1035 to 16-1040. For the list of parameters, see the *Hydro:Evolved Parameter List*.

The following procedure describes how to set hall security map.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | GROUP SETUP (See Figure 61).
- 2. From the GROUP SETUP menu, scroll and select Hall Security Map (Front or Rear).



Figure 288: GROUP SETUP Menu - Hall Security Map (Front or Rear)

3. From the HALL SECURITY MAP menu, scroll and select the front or rear landings that require security access. Setting the landing to ON enables security for that landing.



```
HALL SECURITY MAP F
[ 1]
    01 = On
    *
```

Figure 289: HALL SECURITY MAP FRONT Menu



Figure 290: HALL SECURITY MAP REAR Menu

4. Scroll right and press Save.

18.6 Hall Security Status

The Hall Security status displays the status of the hall call security hall boards.

The following procedure describes how to view the Hall Security status.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | STATUS | HALL SECURITY STATUS (See Figure 49).
- 2. From the Hall Security menu, scroll up or down to view the floors that are set for hall security (See Figure 282).

18.7 Hall Call Mask

Hall call mask must be set to enable regular hall calls for a car. The hall call mask setting is located under address 08-0209 – 08-0212. The value for the address varies depending on the Function IDs of the Hall board installed. For the list of parameters, see the *Hydro:Evolved Parameter List*.

The following procedure describes how to set hall call mask.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | GROUP SETUP (See Figure 61).
- 2. From the GROUP SETUP menu, scroll and select Hall Call Mask.



Figure 291: GROUP SETUP Menu - Hall Call Mask



3. From the HALL CALL MASK menu, scroll and select if the function is enabled.



Figure 292: HALL CALL MASK Menu

4. Scroll right and press Save.

To determine the value of the address, use the table below and add the corresponding values of each of the function IDs serviced by the car.

The table below lists the Hall board 10 DIP Hall Mask Mapping switch settings.

Table 30: Hall Board 10 DIP Hall Mask Mapping Switch Settings

DIP Switch 7-8-9	Function ID	Mask Value (Decimal)
OFF-OFF-OFF	1	1
ON-OFF-OFF	2	2
OFF-ON-OFF	3	4
ON-ON-OFF	4	8
OFF-OFF-ON	5	16
ON-OFF-ON	6	32
OFF-ON-ON	7	64
ON-ON-ON	8	128

The table below lists the Hall board 12 DIP Hall Mask Mapping switch settings.

Table 31: Hall board 12 DIP Hall Mask Mapping Switch Settings

DIP Switch 8-9-10	Function ID	Mask Value (Decimal)
OFF-OFF-OFF	1	1
ON-OFF-OFF	2	2
OFF-ON-OFF	3	4
ON-ON-OFF	4	8
OFF-OFF-ON	5	16
ON-OFF-ON	6	32
OFF-ON-ON	7	64
ON-ON-ON	8	128

18.8 Linked Hall Buttons

To get two sets of hall buttons to light up together, the paired hall mask parameter must be set. This parameter is set on each group car. This setting is located under address 08-0178. The value of the parameter varies the function IDs of the paired Hall boards. If additional pairings are required, addresses



08-0179 to 08-0181 are available for use. For the list of parameters, see the *Hydro:Evolved Parameter List*.

- Example 1: paired Hall boards with function ID 0 (DIP 7, DIP 8 and DIP 9 OFF) and function ID 2 (DIP 7 ON). Set 08-0178 to x03 (3 in decimal).
- Example 2: paired Hall boards with function ID 3 (DIP 8 ON) and function ID 4 (DIP 7 and DIP 8 ON). Set 08-0178 to x0C (12 in decimal).

The following procedure describes how to set linked hall mask.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | GROUP SETUP (See Figure 61).
- 2. From the GROUP SETUP menu, scroll and select Linked Hall Mask.



Figure 293: GROUP SETUP Menu - Linked Hall Mask

3. From the LINKED HALL MASK 1 menu, scroll and select the Hall boards within the group that are linked.



Figure 294: LINKED HALL MASK 1 Menu

4. Scroll right and press Save.

18.9 Hall Medical Mask

The Hall Medical Mask configures hall boards for emergency medical service calls. These calls put the nearest car on Emergency Medical Service mode of operation.

The following procedure describes how to set hall medical mask.

Consider two scenarios:

CASE I: the Hall Medical Rear Door Mask is not activated, and a front hall call is initiated from a medical floor with both front and rear openings, both front and rear doors will open.

CASE II: the Hall Medical Rear Door Mask is activated, and a front hall call is initiated from a medical floor with both front and rear openings, only the front door will open.

1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | GROUP SETUP (See Figure 61).



2. From the GROUP SETUP menu, scroll and select Hall Medical Mask.



Figure 295: GROUP SETUP Menu - Hall Medical Mask

3. From the HALL MEDICAL MASK menu, scroll and select which cars are set for emergency service calls.



Figure 296: HALL MEDICAL MASK Menu

4. Scroll right and press Save.

18.10 Hall Medical Rear Door Mask

The Hall Medical Rear Door Mask configures hall boards for rear emergency medical service calls. These calls put the nearest car on Emergency Medical Service mode of operation.

The following procedure describes how to set hall medical mask.

Consider two scenarios:

CASE I: the Hall Medical Rear Door Mask is not activated, and a front hall call is initiated from a medical floor with both front and rear openings, both front and rear doors will open.

CASE II: the Hall Medical Rear Door Mask is activated, and a front hall call is initiated from a medical floor with both front and rear openings, only the front door will open.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | GROUP SETUP (See Figure 61).
- 2. From the GROUP SETUP menu, scroll and select Hall Medical Rear Door Mask.



Figure 297: GROUP SETUP Menu – Hall Medical Rear Door Mask



3. From the HALL MEDICAL REAR DOOR MASK menu, scroll and select which cars are set for rear emergency service calls.



Figure 298: HALL MEDICAL REAR DOOR MASK Menu

4. Scroll right and press Save.

18.11 Hall Rear Door Mask

The hall rear door mask sets which hall boards function as rear door calls. Hall boards that are configured as rear door calls will be latched.

The following procedure describes how to set hall rear door mask.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | GROUP SETUP (See Figure 61).
- 2. From the GROUP SETUP menu, scroll and select Hall Rear Door Mask.



Figure 299: GROUP SETUP Menu – Hall Rear Door Mask

3. From the HALL REAR DOOR MASK menu, scroll and select hall calls that service landings where only the rear door opens.



Figure 300: HALL REAR DOOR MASK Menu

4. Scroll right and press Save.



18.12 Split Group Masks

When a different Hall Mask and EMS Mask is required, the "Override Group Hall Mask" input should be activated. This will cause the cars within the group to split, allowing a different EMS mask and a different Hall Mask to be applied. The Override Group Hall Mask (08-0146) and the Override Group Medical Mask (08-0273) will replace the previously used Hall Call Mask (08-0209) and Hall Medical Mask (08-0210), respectively.

18.13 Errors

The following are possible errors that can occur:

- **UNK:** the board is uninitialized.
- NONE: the board has no errors.
- **POR:** the board is starting up.
- WDT: the board stalled and triggered a reset.
- BOR: the board power was insufficient and triggered a reset.
- COM: the board is not receiving commands.
- **DIP:** the board has the same address as another board on the network.
- BUS: the board is resetting its CAN transceiver.

18.14 Compatibility

The Hydro:Evolved Hall board and V2 Hall board are NOT compatible. The Hydro:Evolved Hall boards have 10 or 12 DIP switches (depending on the configuration), while the V2 Hall board has 8 DIP switches.



19 Serial Hall Lanterns

Serial Hall Lantern Hall boards, which are interchangeable with Hall Call boards, connect to the CAN network of the MR board. Since the Serial Hall Lantern Hall boards and the Hall Call boards share the same hardware and software, this manual references Hall boards.

19.1 CAN BUS

The Serial Hall Lantern Hall board CAN bus follows the same CAN bus guidelines as the Hall boards.

By default, the CAN network is terminated on the MR board so only terminate the lowest landings Serial Hall Lantern Hall board. If a CE Driver board is being used within the network, the termination on this board is removed.

19.2 Hall Lantern Masks

To enable hall lantern communications, the car's hall lantern mask must be set. The setting is located under address 08-0213. The value for the address varies depending on the function IDs of the Serial Hall Lantern Hall boards installed. To determine the value of the address, use Table 30 or Table 31 and add the corresponding values of each of the Function IDs serviced by the car. See Section 5 Parameters to set the decimal format for Hall Lantern Masks.

To configure the Serial Hall Lantern Hall Call boards to serve as rear calls, set the rear hall lantern mask located under address 32-0036 to the corresponding value. Use the values in Table 30 to determine the value by adding the mask values of each of the function IDs that serve as rear calls. For the list of parameters, see the *Hydro:Evolved Parameter List*.

19.3 Serial Hall Lantern Status

If any issues occur with the Serial Hall Lantern Hall boards, start by checking the Hall Lantern status. The STATUS menu displays information about each board's communication status, error state, I/O and DIP addressing.

The following procedure describes how to verify Hall Lantern status.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | STATUS | HALL LANTERN STATUS (See Figure 48)
- 2. The example below shows the status of the Hall Lantern.

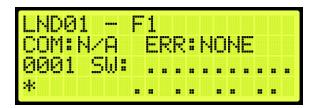


Figure 301: Hall Lantern Status



The figure below shows an example of the status of an uninitialized Hall Lantern Status.



Figure 302: Uninitialized Hall Lantern Status

19.4 Errors

For Hall Lantern Mask errors, see Section 18.12 Split Group Masks.



20 Hydro

Hydraulic elevators are powered by a piston that travels inside a cylinder. Electrical valves control the release of the oil which makes the car moves in either direction.

20.1 Valve Type Select

The valve type allows the user to select which type of valve is being used on the system.

The following procedure describes how to select the type of valve.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | HYDRO (See Figure 63).
- 2. From the HYDRO SETUP menu, scroll and select Valve Type Select.



Figure 303: HYDRO SETUP Menu - Valve Type Select

3. From the VALVE TYPE SELECT menu, scroll and select the type of valve being used on the system.



Figure 304: VALVE TYPE Menu

4. Scroll right and press Save.

20.2 Secondary Valve Board

A secondary valve can be used on the system for when there is a requirement for a high-capacity elevator which requires dual motors. Only the SR Valve type is supported for secondary valve control.

Perform the following procedure to enable the secondary Valve board.

1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | HYDRO (See Figure 63).



2. From the HYDRO SETUP menu, scroll and select Secondary Valve Board.



Figure 305: HYDRO SETUP Menu – Secondary Valve Board

3. From the SECONDARY VALVE BOARD menu, select ON to enable the Valve board.



Figure 306: SECONDARY VALVE BOARD Menu

4. Scroll right and press Save.

20.3 Third Valve Board

A third valve can be used on the system for when there is a requirement for a high-capacity elevator which requires triple motors. Only the SR Valve type is supported for third valve control.

Perform the following procedure to enable the third Valve board.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | HYDRO (See Figure 63).
- 2. From the HYDRO SETUP menu, scroll and select Third Valve Board.



Figure 307: HYDRO SETUP Menu - Third Valve Board

3. From the THIRD VALVE BOARD menu, select ON to enable the Valve board.



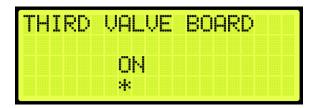


Figure 308: THIRD VALVE BOARD Menu

4. Scroll right and press Save.

20.4 Fourth Valve Board

A fourth valve can be used on the system for when there is a requirement for a high-capacity elevator which requires quadruple motors. Only the SR Valve type is supported for fourth valve control.

Perform the following procedure to enable the fourth Valve board.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | HYDRO (See Figure 63).
- 2. From the HYDRO SETUP menu, scroll and select Fourth Valve Board.



Figure 309: HYDRO SETUP Menu – Fourth Valve Board

3. From the FOURTH VALVE BOARD menu, select ON to enable the Valve board.



Figure 310: FOURTH VALVE BOARD Menu

4. Scroll right and press Save.

20.5 Soft Starter

A soft starter provides phase, over-voltage, and under-voltage protection. This protection helps prevent the motor during phase loss and enhances motor life.



20.5.1 Primary

The primary soft starter must have the ramp up, over voltage, over current, over temperature configured.

20.5.1.1 Ramp Up Time

The ramp up time is the time it takes for the primary soft starter to ramp up to full voltage that eventually increases the amount of current applied to the motor to reduce torque.

The following procedure describes how to set the soft starter ramp up time.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | HYDRO C
- 2. From the HYDRO SETUP menu, scroll and select Soft Starter.



Figure 311: HYDRO SETUP - Soft Starter

3. From the SOFT STARTER menu, scroll and select Primary.



Figure 312: SOFT STARTER Menu – Primary

4. From the PRIMARY menu, scroll and select Ramp Up Time.



Figure 313: PRIMARY Menu - Ramp Up Time



5. From the RAMP UP TIME menu, set the time for the soft starter to ramp up to full voltage.



Figure 314: RAMP UP TIME Menu

6. Scroll right and press Save.

20.5.1.2 Vmax

Maximum voltage is the percentage of voltage that is allowed to limit the amount of current and torque to the motor.

The following procedure describes how to set the maximum voltage.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | HYDRO (See Figure 63).
- 2. From the HYDRO SETUP menu, scroll and select Soft Starter (See Figure 311)
- 3. From the SOFT STARTER menu, scroll and select Primary (See Figure 312).
- 4. From the PRIMARY menu, scroll and select Vmax.



Figure 315: PRIMARY Menu - Vmax

5. From the VMAX AC VOLTAGE menu, set the percentage of the maximum voltage.



Figure 316: VMAX AC VOLTAGE Menu

6. Scroll right and press Save.

20.5.1.3 Over Current

Current limitations are set to prevent the motor from overheating. See the manufacturers *Soft Starter User Manual* for more information.



The following procedure describes how to set the overcurrent limit.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | HYDRO (See Figure 63).
- 2. From the HYDRO SETUP menu, scroll and select Soft Starter (See Figure 311).
- 3. From the SOFT STARTER menu, scroll and select Primary (See Figure 312).
- 4. From the PRIMARY menu, scroll and select Over Current.



Figure 317: PRIMARY Menu - Over Current

5. From the OVERCURRENT menu, enter the maximum current allowed.

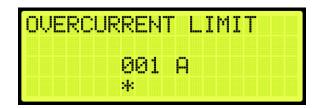


Figure 318: OVERCURRENT Menu

6. Scroll right and press Save.

20.5.1.4 Over Temperature

When an over temperature condition occurs, the soft starter goes into recovery mode. This will in turn shut down the motor to prevent internal damage to the motor.

The following procedure describes how to set the over temperature limit.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | HYDRO (See Figure 63).
- 2. From the HYDRO SETUP menu, scroll and select Soft Starter (See Figure 311).
- 3. From the SOFT STARTER menu, scroll and select Primary (See Figure 312).
- 4. From the PRIMARY menu, scroll and select Over Temperature.

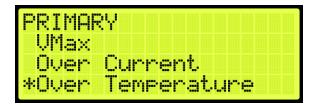


Figure 319: PRIMARY Menu - Over Temperature



5. From the OVERTEMPERATURE LIMIT menu, enter the maximum temperature.



Figure 320: OVERTEMPERATURE LIMIT Menu

6. Scroll right and press Save.

20.5.2 Secondary

If a secondary soft starter is available, the soft starter must be configured.

20.5.2.1 Enable Secondary

When enabled, the secondary soft starter is used when a dual motor is required to lift a car with a high-capacity load.

The following procedure describes how to enable the secondary soft starter.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | HYDRO (See Figure 63).
- 2. From the HYDRO SETUP menu, scroll and select Soft Starter (See Figure 311).
- 3. From the SOFT STARTER meu, scroll and select Secondary.



Figure 321: SOFT STARTER Menu – Secondary

4. From the SECONDARY menu, scroll and select Enable Secondary.



Figure 322: SECONDARY Menu – Enable Secondary



5. From the ENABLE SECONDARY SOFT STARTER menu, select ON to enable the secondary soft starter.



Figure 323: ENABLE SECONDARY SOFT STARTER Menu

6. Scroll right and press Save.

20.5.2.2 Ramp Up Time

The ramp up time is the time it takes for the secondary soft starter to ramp up to full voltage, that eventually increases the amount of current applied to the motor to reduce torque.

The following procedure describes how to set the soft starter ramp up time.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | HYDRO (See Figure 63).
- 2. From the HYDRO SETUP menu, scroll and select Soft Starter (See Figure 311).
- 3. From the SOFT STARTER menu, scroll and select Secondary (See Figure 321).
- 4. From the SECONDARY menu, scroll and select Ramp Up Time.



Figure 324: SECONDARY Menu - Ramp Up Time

- 5. From the RAMP UP TIME menu, set the time for the soft starter to ramp up to full voltage (See Figure 314).
- 6. Scroll right and press Save.

20.5.2.3 Vmax

Maximum voltage is the percentage of voltage that is allowed to limit the amount of current and torque to the motor for the secondary soft starter.

The following procedure describes how to set the maximum voltage.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | HYDRO (See Figure 63).
- 2. From the HYDRO SETUP menu, scroll and select Soft Starter (See Figure 311).
- 3. From the SOFT STARTER menu, scroll and select Secondary (See Figure 321).



4. From the SECONDARY menu, scroll and select Vmax.



Figure 325: SECONDARY Menu - VMax

- 5. From the VMAX AC VOLTAGE menu, set the percentage of the maximum voltage (See Figure 316).
- 6. Scroll right and press Save.

20.5.2.4 Over Current

Current limitations for the secondary soft starter are set to prevent the motor from overheating. See the manufacturers *Soft Starter User Manual* for more information.

The following procedure describes how to set the overcurrent limit.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | HYDRO (See Figure 63).
- 2. From the HYDRO SETUP menu, scroll and select Soft Starter (See Figure 311).
- 3. From the SOFT STARTER menu, scroll and select Secondary (See Figure 321).
- 4. From the SECONDARY menu, scroll and select Over Current.

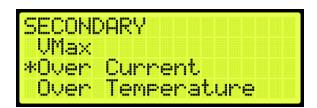


Figure 326: SECONDARY Menu - Over Current

- 5. From the OVERCURRENT menu, enter the maximum current allowed (See Figure 318).
- 6. Scroll right and press Save.

20.5.2.5 Over Temperature

When an over temperature condition occurs in the secondary soft starter, the soft starter goes into recovery mode. This will in turn shut down the motor to prevent internal damage to the motor.

The following procedure describes how to set the over temperature limit.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | HYDRO (See Figure 63).
- 2. From the HYDRO SETUP menu, scroll and select Soft Starter (See Figure 311).
- 3. From the SOFT STARTER menu, scroll and select Secondary (See Figure 321).



4. From the SECONDARY menu, scroll and select Over Temperature.

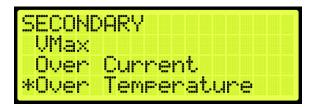


Figure 327: SECONDARY Menu - Over Temperature

- 5. From the OVERTEMPERATURE LIMIT menu, enter the maximum temperature (See Figure 320).
- 6. Scroll right and press Save.

20.5.3 Third

If a third soft starter is available, the soft starter must be configured.

20.5.3.1 Enable Third

When enabled, the third soft starter is used when a triple motor is required to lift a car with a high-capacity load.

The following procedure describes how to enable the third soft starter.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | HYDRO (See Figure 63).
- 2. From the HYDRO SETUP menu, scroll and select Soft Starter (See Figure 311).
- 3. From the SOFT STARTER meu, scroll and select Third.



Figure 328: SOFT STARTER Menu - Third

4. From the THIRD menu, scroll and select Enable Third.



Figure 329: THIRD Menu - Enable Third



5. From the ENABLE THIRD SOFT STARTER menu, select ON to enable the third soft starter.



Figure 330: ENABLE THIRD SOFT STARTER Menu

6. Scroll right and press Save.

20.5.4 Run With One Soft Starter

When a particular job supports more than one soft starter, and this parameter is ON, the car will be allowed to run even if one of the soft starters is faulted, only if the faults are not soft starter specific. In this situation, soft starter faults will instead be asserted as alarms. This option is only available if the secondary or third soft starter is enabled.

The following procedure describes how to run the elevator with one soft starter.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | HYDRO (See Figure 63).
- 2. From the HYDRO SETUP menu, scroll and select Soft Starter (See Figure 311).
- 3. From the SOFT STARTER menu, scroll and select Run With One Soft Starter.



Figure 331: SOFT STARTER Menu - Run With One Soft Starter

4. From RUN WITH ONE SOFT STARTER menu, select ON to run with only one soft starter.



Figure 332: Run With One Soft Starter Menu

5. Scroll right and press Save.



20.6 Slowdown

Several peripherals affect the acceleration rate, deceleration rate, and speed of the car in the up or down direction which includes, the temperature and viscosity of the oil, and weight.

Once all faults and alarms have been resolved during Construction and Inspection Mode, place the DZ magnet 2" above the floor level for the bottom floor and 2" below the floor level for the top floor. This creates an extra precaution for the car not to hit the ring buffer while travelling in up direction and car buffer when traveling in down direction to avoid any unexpected scenarios.

For proper operation, the controller and valves must be configured so the car has the proper acceleration and slowdown time.

For a better/faster performance, the acceleration time should be less than 1 second.

If the deceleration rate of the car is slow and the car hits the Terminal Stopping Distance (TSRD), reduce the deceleration rate of the valve (transition rate from High valve to Leveling valve).



The following is a graphical image of the parameters that are being adjusted.

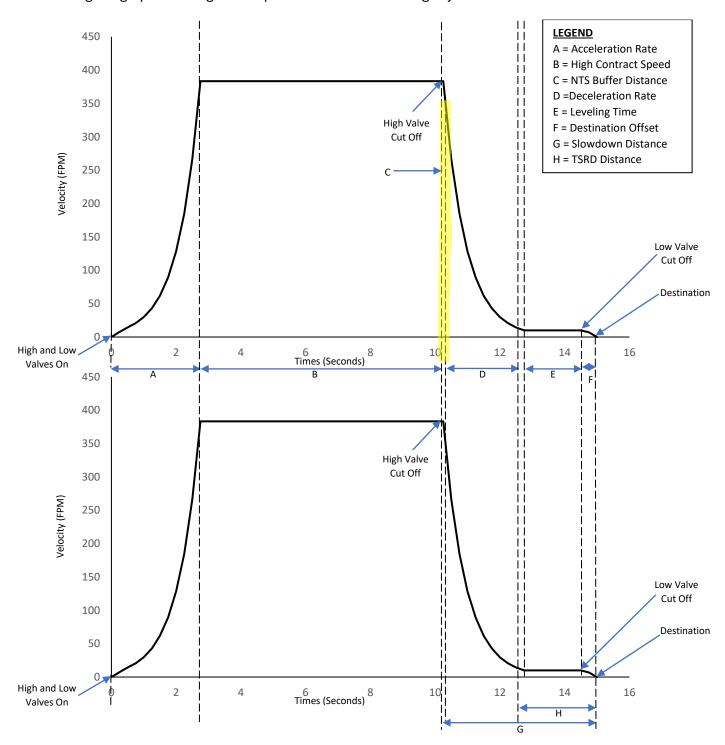


Figure 333: Slowdown Distance



- A. Acceleration Rate Rate at which the car accelerates before reaching maximum speed.
- B. **High Contract Speed -** The maximum speed the car will achieve based on the contract speed setting and the high valve setting.
- C. NTS Buffer Distance: The distance added to the slowdown distance to cut off the high valves.
- D. **Deceleration Rate** Rate at which the car decelerates after it reaches maximum speed.
- E. **Leveling Time** The duration the car moves during level speed before reaching the destination.
- F. **Destination Offset -** The distance from the destination position that the car will cut its leveling valve when moving on a non-releveling run/correction run.
- G. **Slowdown Distance -** Sets the distance from its destination where the car must cut its high-speed valves when moving at a speed above the speed threshold.
- H. **TSRD Distance** The safe distance from the top and bottom floor level for a car to stop before it hits the buffer. If the car is traveling more than 50 fpm within this distance, a TSRD fault occurs and the car performs an emergency stop.

Place the car in Normal Operation. Prior to learning the hoistway verify the number of floors and openings are correct. Learning the hoistway allows for learning the positioning of all floors.

20.6.1 Level Maximum Run Distance

Set the maximum run distance where level valve speed run is allowed. Longer runs outside of door zones may start with a higher speed valve. When set to zero, a short distance run will start with the higher valve and have a high likelihood of overshooting the destination.

The following procedure describes how to set the level maximum run distance.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | HYDRO (See Figure 63).
- 2. From the HYDRO SETUP menu, scroll and select Level Maximum Run Distance.



Figure 334: HYDRO SETUP Menu – Level Maximum Run Distance

3. From LEVEL MAXIMUM RUN DISTANCE menu, enter the maximum run distance.





Figure 335: LEVEL MAXIMUM RUN DISTANCE Menu

4. Scroll right and press Save.

20.6.2 NTS Buffer Distance Up and Down

An NTS alarm may be generated in any direction during normal mode of operation. When this occurs, the NTS buffer distance needs to be increased.

The following procedure describes how to set the NTS buffer distance up and down.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | HYDRO (See Figure 63).
- 2. From the HYDRO SETUP menu, scroll and select NTS Buffer Distance Up or NTS Buffer Distance Down.



Figure 336: HYDRO SETUP Menu - NTS Buffer Distance Up or Down

3. From the NTS BUFFER DISTANCE UP or NTS BUFFER DISTANCE DOWN menu, enter the buffer distance.



Figure 337: NTS BUFFER DISTANCE UP Menu



Figure 338: NTS BUFFER DISTANCE DOWN Menu



4. Scroll right and press Save.

20.6.3 Destination and Relevel Offsets

There is some delay at the end of a run between cutting the leveling speed valve and the coming to a stop. By default, the user may see the car overshoot its destinations and relevel back. To address this situation, the car's destination offset has to be adjusted. The offset destinations cause the car to stop its run shy of the ON position in order to compensate for the movement that occurs after the leveling valve is cut.

20.6.3.1 Destination Offset

The destination offset determines when to cut the leveling valves, when the car is leveling towards the destination landing. This is the sliding distance after the leveling valves are cut and the car comes to a stop to the destination landing.

If the car has a proper steady state leveling time but still overshoots the learned floor position and stops outside the dead zone and relevels, set the destination offset up or destination offset down depending on which direction the car is moving.

Perform the following procedure to set the up or down offset.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | HYDRO (See Figure 63).
- 2. From the HYDRO SETUP menu, scroll and Destination Offset Up or Down. The values are set after determing how far the cars have overshot the landing.



Figure 339: HYDRO SETUP Menu - Destination Offset (Up or Down)

- 3. Does the car stop outside the dead zone?
 - i. If the car is moving in up direction and stops outside the dead zone, got to step 4.
 - ii. If the car is moving in down direction and stops outside the dead zone, go to step 5.
- 4. Increase the up offset by 0.5in. Go to step 6.



Figure 340: DESTINATION OFFSET UP Menu



5. Increase the down offset by 0.5in.



Figure 341: DESTINATION OFFSET Down Menu

6. Scroll right and press Save.

20.6.3.2 Relevel Offset

Relevel Offset is the distance from the destination position that the car cuts its leveling valve when moving in the up or down direction on a releveling run.

Perform the following procedure to set the up or down offset.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | HYDRO (See Figure 63).
- 2. From the HYDRO SETUP menu, scroll and Relevel Offset Up or Down. The values are set after determing how far the cars have overshot the landing.



Figure 342: HYDRO SETUP Menu – Relevel Offset (Up or Down)

3. From the RELEVEL OFFSET UP or RELEVEL OFFSET DOWN menu, enter the offset. The values are set after determing how far the cars have overshot the landing.



Figure 343: RELEVEL OFFSET UP Menu





Figure 344: Relevel Offset Down Menu

4. Scroll right and press Save.

20.6.4 Speed Thresholds

The speed threshold is compared to the current speed to determine the slowdown distance used to reach the destination. This distance determines when to slow the car in either the up or down direction.

The following procedure describes how to set the speed threshold.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | HYDRO (See Figure 63).
- 2. From the HYDRO SETUP menu, scroll and select Speed Thresholds



Figure 345: HYDRO SETUP Menu – Speed Thresholds

3. From the SPEED THRESHOLD menu, scroll and select the slowdown distance.



Figure 346: SPEED THRESHOLD Menu

4. Scroll right and press Save.

20.6.5 Slowdown Distance

The slowdown distance is the distance in which the car transitions from high speed to leveling speed in the up or down direction. If adjusting the Slowdown Distance when weights are added to the car, see section 20.6.8.3 Monitoring Adaptive Slowdown™ system (U.S. Patent Pending).

The actual slowdown average distances can be monitored by navigating to MAIN MENU | DEBUG | VIEW DEBUG DATA |, Indexes 070 (UP) and 071 (DN).



These displays are updated at the end of each run. The Up distance average appears under index 070. The Down distance average appears under index 071.

These distances will increase after TSRD or NTS events.

NOTE: if the distances are not stable, the car may be experiencing NTS alarms at the terminal landings. Check the Leveling Time distances. If the average distances on the Debug Data screens drop too far below the Leveling Time distances, the system may trigger NTS alarms. To correct this, either decrease the Leveling Time setting or increase the NTS timeout via MAIN MENU | SAFETY | NTS ODL.

20.6.6 Slowdown Distance After Adjustments

The following procedure describes how to set the slowdown distance.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | HYDRO (See Figure 63).
- 2. From the HYDRO SETUP menu, scroll and select Slowdown Distance UP or DOWN.

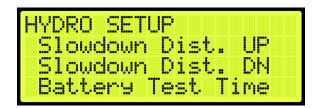


Figure 347: HYDRO SETUP Menu - Slowdown Distance UP or DOWN

3. From the SLOWDOWN DISTANCE UP or SLOWDOWN DISTANCE DOWN menu, scroll and select the slowdown distance.



Figure 348: SLOWDOWN DISTANCE UP Menu



Figure 349: SLOWDOWN DISTANCE DOWN Menu

4. Scroll right and press Save.



20.6.7 Hydro Speed Setup

The Hydro Speed Setup takes the slowdown factor of the distance and time relative to the speed to generate the slowdown distances and threshold for each landing. The up and down adjustments depend upon the selected factor in which the greater the factor the greater the distance.

For Example: if the factor is 1 second, the slowdown distance will be 2' 1", whereas if the factor is 1.78 seconds, the slowdown distance will be 3' 8". Depending on the high speed and type of valve setup, the factor can be determined.

To have a proper slowdown for up or down direction, adjust the up and down time.

NOTE: changes made on Up Adjustment and Down Adjustment will not take effect while Adaptive Slowdown™ system (U.S. Patent Pending) is active - turn off Adaptive Slowdown™ system (U.S. Patent Pending) before proceeding.

1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | HYDRO | HYDRO SPEED SETUP | UP and DOWN ADJUSTMENT (need to set both).



Figure 350: HYDRO SETUP Menu - Hydro Speed Setup

2. From the Up Distance or Down Distance menu, select the time for which the car is expected to transition from high speed to low speed.

```
Up Distance
3'08" @ 125 fpm
for 01.78 sec
*
```

Figure 351: Up Distance Menu



Figure 352: Down Distance Menu

3. Scroll back to GENERATE THRESHOLDS AND DISTANCES and select YES. If YES is not selected, new thresholds and slowdowns are not generated.





Figure 353: GENERATE THRESHOLDS AND SLOWDOWNS? Menu

- 4. Selecting yes will generate the values for slowdown distance up, slow down distance down, and threshold.
 - i. if overshooting occurs, following instructions under Section 20.6.7.1Car Overshooting and repeat steps 1-4.
 - ii. If leveling time is too long or short, follow instructions under Section 20.6.7.2 Adjust Leveling Time and repeat steps 1-4.

20.6.7.1 Car Overshooting

Overshooting is where the car goes beyond floor level. To prevent overshooting, increase the time. This causes the car to slow down sooner which increases the slowdown distance.

The following procedure describes how to resolve car steady state if overshooting occurs:

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | HYDRO | HYDRO SPEED SETUP | UP and DOWN ADJUSTMENT (need to set both).
- 2. Adjust the up or down distance by increasing the time. Increasing the time causes the car to slow down sooner which increases the slowdown distance.

```
Down Distance
3'10" @ 125 fpm
for @1.45 sec
*
```

Figure 354: Down Distance Menu - Overshooting Adjustment



Figure 355: Up Distance Menu - Overshooting Adjustment

3. Scroll back to GENERATE THRESHOLDS AND DISTANCES and select YES. If YES is not selected, new thresholds and slowdowns are not generated.





Figure 356: GENERATE THRESHOLDS AND SLOWDOWNS? Menu

20.6.7.2 Adjust Leveling Time

When weight is added to the car, it might take longer than normal (three to five seconds) for the car to level. Decreasing the slowdown distance decreases the time it takes for the car to level. The speed threshold to adjust is dependent upon the speed the car is traveling.

The following procedure describes how to resolve car steady state if leveling is longer:

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | HYDRO | HYDRO SPEED SETUP | UP and DOWN ADJUSTMENT (need to set both).
- 2. Adjust the up or down distance by decreasing the time.
- 3. Decreasing the time causes the car to have a shorter slow down period which decreases the slowdown distance.



Figure 357: Down Distance Menu - Steady State of Leveling Longer Adjustment



Figure 358: Up Distance Menu - Steady State of Leveling Longer Adjustment

4. Scroll back to GENERATE THRESHOLDS AND DISTANCES and select YES. If YES is not selected, new thresholds and slowdowns are not generated.





Figure 359: GENERATE THRESHOLDS AND SLOWDOWNS? Menu

20.6.8 Adaptive Slowdown™ system (U.S. Patent Pending)

The following feature operates on top of the Hydro Evolved Setup Slowdown Distance instructions. When active, the Adaptive Slowdown™ system (U.S. Patent Pending) monitors the operation of each run. After each run, the software adjusts a reference slowdown distance variable based on previous runs so that subsequent runs result in leveling times closer to the target Leveling Time selected. Run-to-run variances in elevator operations will not have a significant effect on the reference slowdown distance.

20.6.8.1 Procedure

Complete the following steps after successfully setting the adjusted slow down distance:

- 1. Measure the Leveling Time from when the car reaches the level speed until the car stops. The measured Leveling Time will be used as the base line for the Target Time used in step 2.
- 2. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | HYDRO | ADAPTIVE SLOWDOWN™ SYSTEM (U.S. PATENT PENDING) | LEVELING TARGET.
- 3. Set the Slowdown Target Time to the measured time on step 1 then select save.

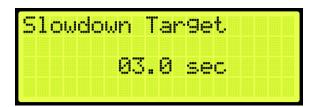


Figure 360: LEVELING TARGET Menu – Slowdown Target

- 4. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | HYDRO | ADAPTIVE SLOWDOWN™ SYSTEM (U.S. PATENT PENDING) | ENABLE SLOWDOWN.
- 5. Set to ON.



Figure 361: ENABLE SLOWDOWN Menu - Slowdown Learn



6. Allow the car to run from Floor to Floor for 2 full cycles to adjust the slowdown distance. It is recommended to run the car empty during the first 2 cycles to allow the car to measure the slowdown distance accurately.

20.6.8.2 Troubleshoot Adaptive Slowdown™ system (U.S. Patent Pending)

The following steps are used to troubleshoot the car based on different occurrences:

- The car is overshooting the landing: overshooting occurs if the leveling time is set too short to allow for the weight fluctuation in slowdown distance, then car will take a significant step back by increasing the slowdown distance. The Adaptive Slowdown™ system (U.S. Patent Pending) will decrease the distance until an overshoot occurs.
 - Increase the Target Time in increments of .5 seconds and repeat step 4 of the procedure.

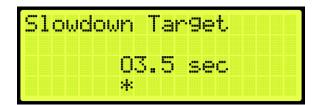


Figure 362: Slowdown Target-Increase

- Car is taking too long arriving to the landing: the car will decrease the leveling time in increments of .1 seconds based on the initial Hydro Speed Setup until the Target Time on Adaptive Slowdown™ system (U.S. Patent Pending) is met and will continue to fluctuate between the range. Decreasing the range will decrease the fluctuation of the learning distance.
 - Decrease the Target Time in increments of .5 seconds and repeat step 4 of the procedure.



Figure 363: Slowdown Target- Decrease

- The car is misaligned with the landing: the car is at the door zone, but slightly above or below the landing.
 - Follow instructions on the for Floor Adjustment to adjust the floor height to align the car with the landing.
- Car is getting a TSRD fault when you are reaching the landing: fault occurs when the range of the TSRD distance to the landing is too high for the Slow Down Distance.
 - Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | HYDRO | TSRD DISTANCE





Figure 364: HYDRO SETUP-TSRD Distance

Decrease the TSRD Distance to a lower value and repeat step 4 of the procedure.



Figure 365: TSRD Distance

20.6.8.3 Monitoring Adaptive Slowdown™ system (U.S. Patent Pending)

The actual slowdown average distances can be monitored by navigating to MAIN MENU | DEBUG | VIEW DEBUG DATA | Indexes 070 (UP) and 071 (DN).

These displays are updated at the end of each run. The Up distance average appears under index 070. The Down distance average appears under index 071.

These distances will increase after TSRD or NTS events.

NOTE: if the distances are not stable, the car may be experiencing NTS alarms at the terminal landings. Check the Leveling Time distances. If the average distances on the Debug Data screens drop too far below the Leveling Time distances, the system may trigger NTS alarms. To correct this either decrease the Leveling Time setting or increase the NTS timeout via MAIN MENU | SAFETY | NTS ODL.

20.6.9 Slowdown Distance After Adjustments

Once the initial setup has been completed for an empty car, weights must be added to verify leveling under a full load.

The same settings for the slowdown distance and speed of an empty car are used with a car which has various amounts of load added until the car is fully loaded.

To verify the slowdown distance and speed of a car with a load, add a 500-pound load to the car. Place a car call for one floor and a multi floor run in both directions. Observe if the car overshoots and relevels or has a long leveling time. If the valves are not regulated, the deceleration rate or the steady state of leveling are affected. The deceleration rate will increase or the leveling speed will decrease as the weight of the car increases.

There are three conditions which can occur while adding weights:

If the car overshoots, increase the slowdown distance.



- If the leveling time is too long, decrease the slowdown distance. I
- If the valves are not regulated and leveling time is longer, do not change the slowdown distance.

DO NOT generate the threshold and distance after fine tuning the slowdown distance. This will override the fine-tuning values and generate new slowdowns depending on the factor in the up/down adjustments.

For fine tuning the slow down distance, observe what is the maximum speed of the car before it starts slowing down.

The following procedure describes how to view maximum speed of the car.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | HYDRO (See Figure 63).
- 2. From the HYDRO SETUP menu, scroll and select Slowdown Distance UP or DOWN (See Figure 347).
- 3. Due to multiple speed thresholds and slowdown distances, select the slowdown distance for the speed the car is running at.

```
SLOWDOWN DIST UP
@ 105 fpm 3'02"
2 = 01960
*
```

Figure 366: View Slowdown Distance Up

```
SLOWDOWN DIST DOWN
@ 105 fpm 3'08"
1 = 02500
```

Figure 367: View Slowdown Distance Down

If adjusting the car for a different threshold with weights added and the car is overshooting or the leveling time is greater than the empty car, increase or decrease the slowdown distance.

There are seven speed thresholds and slowdown distances. Select the correct speed threshold to adjust so the speed of the car matches high speed.

20.6.9.1 Overshooting

The slowdown distance is dependent upon the speed of the car. As more weight is added to the car, the speed and the slow down time of the car may decrease. If the car overshoots, the slow down distance needs to increase to give the car more time to slow down. If the valves are regulated, the speed of the car may not change.

The following procedure describes how to resolve car overshooting.



- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | HYDRO (See Figure 63).
- 2. From the HYDRO SETUP menu, scroll and select Slowdown Distance Up (See Figure 347).
- 3. Select the slowdown distance for the speed the car is running at. Scroll to find the correct slowdown distance to adjust (See Figure 348).
- 4. The high speed of the car must be less than the speed threshold. For example, after adding weights the high speed of the car is 100 fpm, select the speed threshold with speed of 105 fpm.
- 5. Increase the slowdown distance up from 2' 09" to 3' 02". Place a car calls in up direction and see if the car still overshoots the floor. Repeat these steps if the car still overshoots the floor.



Figure 368: SLOWDOWN DISTANCE UP - Adjustment

6. Scroll right and press Save.

Continue adding a load to the car and verifying the slowdowns until the car is fully loaded.

20.6.9.2 Steady State of Leveling is Longer

When weight is added to the car, it might take longer than normal for the car to level. Decreasing the slowdown distance decreases the time it takes for the car to level. The speed threshold too adjust is dependent upon the speed the car is traveling.

The following procedure describes how to resolve car steady state of leveling is longer.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | HYDRO (See Figure 63).
- 2. From the HYDRO SETUP menu, scroll and select Slowdown Distance Down (See Figure 347).
- 3. Select the slowdown distance for the speed the car is running at. Scroll to find the correct slowdown distance to adjust (See Figure 349).
- 4. The high speed of the car must be less than the speed threshold. For example, after adding weights the high speed of the car is 100 fpm, select the speed threshold with speed of 105 fpm.
- 5. Decrease the slowdown distance up from 3' 06" to 2' 09". Place a car calls in down direction and see if the car still has longer steady state of leveling to the floor. Repeat these steps, if the car still has longer steady state of leveling to the floor.

```
SLOWDOWN DIST DOWN

105 fpm 2'09"

2 = 01710

*
```



Figure 369: SLOWDOWN DISTANCE DOWN - Adjustment

Continue adding a load to the car and verifying the slowdowns until the car is fully loaded.

20.6.10 TSRD Distance

The TSRD is the safe distance from the top and bottom floor level for a car to stop before it hits the ring buffer in the up direction and the buffer in the down direction. If the car is traveling for more than 50 fpm within this distance, a TSRD fault occurs and the car performs an emergency stop.

The following procedure describes how to set the TSRD Distance from the learned position.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | HYDRO (See Figure 63).
- 2. From the HYDRO SETUP menu, scroll and select TSRD Distance.



Figure 370: HYDRO SETUP Menu – TSRD Distance

3. From the TSRD Distance menu, set the distance.



Figure 371: TSRD Distance Menu

20.7 Battery Test Time

The battery test time is the time of day the controller searches for a battery fault signal and creates an emergency battery fault if the fault occurs for three consecutive days.

The following procedure describes how to set the time the batteries.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | HYDRO (See Figure 63).
- 2. From the HYDRO SETUP menu, scroll and select Battery Test Time.



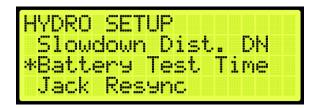


Figure 372: HYDRO SETUP Menu - Battery Test Time

3. From the BATTERY TEST TIME menu, enter the time the controller searches for a battery fault.



Figure 373: Battery Test Time Menu

4. Scroll right and press Save.

20.8 Jack Resync Time

Jack resync is required for hydro elevators that have dual jacks. Over time, the jacks can get out of sync, causing one to be higher than the other and making the car off level. A resync operation is done to remove all the oil from both jack cylinders which synchronizes the plungers back to the same level.

This is normally done as a timed operation. The mechanic sets a time (for example, 3:00 AM) when the car shall perform a resync operation.

The following procedure describes how to set the jack resync time.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | HYDRO (See Figure 63).
- 2. From the HYDRO SETUP menu, scroll and select Jack Resync.



Figure 374: HYDRO SETUP Menu – Jack Resync

3. From the JACK RESYNC Menu, select Jack Resync Time.



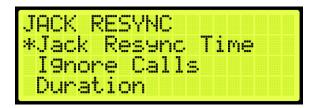


Figure 375: JACK RESYNC Menu - Jack Resync Time

4. From the JACK RESYNC TIME menu, enter the time jack resync is performed.



Figure 376: JACK RESYNC TIME Menu

5. Scroll right and press Save.

20.9 Disable NTS Alarm

By default, the NTS alarm is disabled. The NTS alarm is enabled during the NTS acceptance test.

The following procedure describes how to disable the NTS alarm.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | HYDRO (See Figure 63).
- 2. From the HYDRO SETUP menu, scroll and select Disable NTS Alarm.



Figure 377: HYDRO SETUP Menu - Disable NTS Alarm

3. From the DISABLE NTS ALARM menu, select ON to disable the alarm.



Figure 378: DISABLE NTS ALARM Menu



4. Scroll right and press Save.

20.10 Viscosity

Viscosity comes into play when the oil is too cold. To enable this operation, set the Run Time, the Rest Time, the number of Cycles Allowed, and whether to Allow Calls or not.

20.10.1 Run Time

To set the run time for viscosity operation, follow this procedure:

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | HYDRO (See Figure 63).
- 2. From the HYDRO SETUP menu, scroll and select Viscosity.



Figure 379:HYDRO SETUP Menu - Viscosity

3. From the VISCOSITY menu, select Run Time 1min.



Figure 380: VISCOSITY Menu - Run Time 1min

4. From the RUN TIME 1MIN menu, set the desired run time in minutes.



Figure 381: RUN TIME 1MIN Menu

5. Scroll right and press Save.

20.10.2 Rest Time

To set the rest time for viscosity operation, follow this procedure:

1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | HYDRO (See Figure 63).



2. From the HYDRO SETUP menu, scroll and select Viscosity.



Figure 382:HYDRO SETUP Menu - Viscosity

3. From the VISCOSITY menu, select Rest Time 1min.



Figure 383: VISCOSITY Menu - Rest Time 1min

4. From the REST TIME 1MIN menu, set the desired rest time in minutes.



Figure 384: REST TIME 1MIN Menu

5. Scroll right and press Save.

20.10.3 Cycles Allowed

To set the number of cycles allowed during viscosity operation, follow this procedure:

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | HYDRO (See Figure 63).
- 2. From the HYDRO SETUP menu, scroll and select Viscosity.



Figure 385:HYDRO SETUP Menu - Viscosity

3. From the VISCOSITY menu, select Cycles Allowed.





Figure 386: VISCOSITY Menu - Cycles Allowed

4. From the CYCLES ALLOWED menu, set the desired number of cycles.



Figure 387: CYCLES ALLOWED Menu

5. Scroll right and press Save.



20.10.4 Allow Calls

To allow calls during viscosity operation, follow this procedure:

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | HYDRO (See Figure 63).
- 2. From the HYDRO SETUP menu, scroll and select Viscosity.



Figure 388: HYDRO SETUP Menu - Viscosity

3. From the VISCOSITY menu, select Allow Calls.

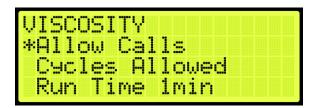


Figure 389: VISCOSITY Menu - Allow Calls

4. From the ALLOW CALLS menu, select ON to allow calls during viscosity operation.



Figure 390: ALLOW CALLS Menu

5. Scroll right and press Save.

20.11 Low Oil

The Low Oil feature renders the elevator on normal operation inoperative if, for any reason, the liquid level in the tank falls below the permissible minimum.

This feature is manually activated via an input - see Section 22.3 Types of Inputs.

This feature is automatically activated when the predefined Max Run Time is exceeded. In this case, the MRA will indicate a Low Oil MLT Fault- see Section 42.4 List of Faults.

Actuation of the means shall automatically bring the car down to the lowest landing when the doors are closed.



21 Data Acquisition Device Unit

Each Smartrise Controller comes wired to a DAD unit that comes equipped with a Graphical User Interface Application (GUI). The following section explains how to connect wirelessly to the DAD unit and access its application using a laptop or a tablet. See *Hydro:Evolved GUI Manual* for more information.

21.1 DAD Status

The DAD status displays the status and communication of the DAD unit.

The following procedure describes how to view the DAD status.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | STATUS | DAD STATUS (See Figure 50).
- 2. From the DAD STATUS menu, view the status of the DAD unit.

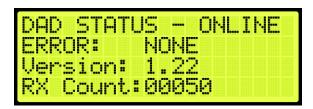


Figure 391: DAD STATUS Menu

The DAD STATUS menu displays the following:

- DAD STATUS: shows if the DAD unit is ONLINE or OFFLINE.
- **ERROR:** displays the current fault the DAD unit is experiencing if a red LED light is blinking on the DAD unit.
- Version: shows the current software version of the DAD unit.
- **RX Count:** displays the communication packets the controller is receiving from the DAD unit.



22 Assigning Inputs and Outputs

Like previous Smartrise controllers, the Hydro:Evolved retains the ability to change, add, remove, or move inputs and outputs if they are not fixed (inputs/outputs that cannot be changed due to safety issues). Any UNUSED input or output can be assigned a feature if the installer needs additional features or needs to move an input or output.

Inputs can only be assigned to the 500's and outputs to the 600's. As such, if an output is being searched for and attempted to assign it to a 500 section, the feature will not be found.

22.1 Adding an Input or Output

The following procedure describes how to add an input or output.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | SETUP I/O (See Figure 56).
- 2. From the SETUP I/O menu, select Setup Inputs for the Input menu or Setup Outputs for the Output Menu (See Figure 181).
- 3. From the SELECT BOARD menu, select which board the input or output is assigned to (See Figure 182).
- 4. Press the up button until there is an unused input/output available.

NOTE: for this example, we are showing the input.



Figure 392: Unused Input/Output

The Unused Input/Output displays the following:

- The second and third lines display unused.
- The number on top indicates which input/output is currently being viewed. For example,
 Figure 392 shows an example of an unused input.
- 503 is the input that is currently being viewed.
- 508 states how may inputs there are for that specific board.
- 5. Scroll right.
- 6. Scroll and select the desired category of the input or output. See Table 32 and Table 42 for types of inputs and outputs.

NOTE: the category is the second line.





Figure 393: Category and Input

- 7. Scroll right.
- 8. Scroll and select the desired input or output. Figure 393 shows the Auto Operation category to assign Car to Lobby to an unused input.
- 9. Scroll right and press Save.

22.2 Removing an Input or Output

The following procedure describes how to remove an input or output.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | SETUP I/O (See Figure 56).
- 2. From the SETUP I/O menu, select Setup Inputs for the Input menu or Setup Outputs for the Output Menu (See Figure 181).

NOTE: the input and output steps are the same.

- 3. From the SELECT BOARD menu, select which board the input or output is being removed from (See Figure 182).
- 4. Scroll and select the input or output to be removed (See Figure 393).
- 5. Scroll right.
- 6. Scroll and select the current input or output to unused.
- 7. Scroll right.
- 8. Scroll and select the desired category of the input/output to unused.
- 9. Scroll right and press Save.

22.3 Types of Inputs

The tables below list the definition for the types of inputs per category.

Table 32: Description of Auto Operation Inputs

Input	Description
Active Shooter	Places all cars in a group into Active Shooter Mode (must
	be programmed to a shared group input on each car).



Input	Description
Attd Byp	When active, attendant operation causes the car to skip
	past all hall calls between its current position and current
	destination.
Attd Down	Sets the next direction the car will try to move when
	doors are closed on attendant operation.
Attd On	Puts the car on attendant operation.
Attd Up	Sets the next direction the car will try to move when
	doors are closed on attendant operation.
Bypass Wanderguard Next CC	Bypasses Wanderguard from inside the car for the next
	car call only.
Car To Lobby	Captures car and sends it to the lobby where it will hold
	doors open.
Clear Latched Calls	Clears all latched Calls
Custom Operation	Puts car on custom operation mode.
DISA All HC	Disables all hall calls on the car when active.
DISA Pass Chime	Disables passing chime when active.
Distress Ack	At a central control console, a distress and light buzzer is
	provided for each elevator and an acknowledge button
	common to all elevators. Pressing the distress alarm
	button, triggering the emergency stop switch, if a
	dispatched car remains at a landing for >30 seconds, or if
	the electrical safety circuit is open, will turn on the
	distress light and pulse the distress buzzer. The Distress
	light will remain lit until the acknowledge button is
	pressed.
Distress BTN	At a central control console, a distress and light buzzer is
	provided for each elevator and an acknowledge button
	common to all elevators. Pressing the distress alarm
	button, triggering the emergency stop switch, if a
	dispatched car remains at a landing for >30 seconds, or if
	the electrical safety circuit is open, will turn on the
	distress light and pulse the distress buzzer. The Distress
	light will remain lit until the acknowledge button is
	pressed.
EMS2 On	Holds car on EMS Phase 2 operation after activation of
	EMS Phase 1 operation.
Enable All CC	Bypasses car call security on all floors.
Enable All CC F	Enables all car call front buttons, bypassing car call
	security on all front car call buttons.
Enable All CC R	Enables all car call rear buttons, bypassing car call
	security on all rear car call buttons.



Input	Description
Enable All HC	Bypasses hall call security on all landings.
	When timed hall call security is enabled via the UI,
	activation of the Enable All HC input does not override it.
	This input is only effective in bypassing timed hall call
	security if the feature was activated through the Enable
	HC Timed Security input.
ENA Down Peak	Causes the car to park at the top floor when idle.
ENA Lobby Peak	Causes the car to park at the lobby floor when idle.
ENA Up Peak	Causes the car to park at the bottom floor when idle.
Enable Swing	Puts car on swing operation, removing the car from
	regular group calls and allowing it to take swing hall calls.
Indep Srv	Puts car on independent service operation.
Marshal Mode	Puts the car on marshal mode operation.
Parking Off	Disables parking.
Sabbath	Puts car on Sabbath operation where car will
	automatically move to configured floors and cycle doors,
	without user intervention.
Wander Guard	Puts the car on wander guard operation.
Enable HC Timed Security	Activation will enable the HC timed security
Terminal Express	Activation of terminal express mode of operation
Single Automation Push Button	Activation of Single Automatic Push Button (SAPB)
	feature
Buffered HC	Activation of Buffered HC dispatch logic
MA EMS1	Activation of EMS1 service via key switch
Override Group Hall Mask	Overrides the Hall call group mask by a car specific hall
	mask
Ignore All CC Front	Ignoring of all car calls front
Bypass Wanderguard Next CC	Bypasses Wanderguard from inside the car for the next
	car call only

Table 33: Description of Car Call (Front and Rear) Inputs

Input	Description
Buttons 1-96	Front car call buttons.
Buttons 1-96	Rear car call buttons.

Table 34: Description of Car Call Enable (Front and Rear) Inputs

Input	Description
Keys 1-96	Input that is required to be activated whenever there is a
	front car call to a secured floor.
Keys 1-96	Input that is required to be activated whenever there is a
	rear car call to a secured floor.



Table 35: Description of Controller Inputs

Input	Description
Battery Fault	When active, car will assert a battery fault (F656).
Battery Power	Puts the car on battery rescue operation.
Delta	Feedback input from the Delta relay which picks the Run
	Contactor in a Wye Delta starter configuration.
DNH Valve Mon	Monitoring of safety relay for cutting the down high valve
	's neutral side. If the input is high, the valve's neutral side
	is disconnected. Only checked if programmed.
Fan And Light	When active, causes the output LIGHT FAN to also
	activate.
Fault	Generic fault that will stop the car with F713.
Insp Valve Mon	Monitoring of safety relay for cutting the inspection valve
	's neutral side. If the input is high, the valve's neutral side
	is disconnected. Only checked if programmed.
OOS	Puts the car in out of service operation.
Phase Flt	Line monitoring hardware has detected voltage lines are
	out of phase or missing. Only checked if programmed.
SS Flt	Primary soft starter signaling a generic fault. Only
	checked if programmed.
SS2 Flt	Secondary soft starter signaling a generic fault. Only
	checked if programmed.
Start OVLD	Feedback input from the contactor starter overload relay.
	Used for jobs with a contactor starter.
UPH Valve Mon	Monitoring of safety relay for cutting the up high valve 's
	neutral side. If the input is high, the valve's neutral side is
	disconnected. Only checked if programmed.
Valve Flt	Valve controller generic fault.
Inching Enable	Enables Inching operation, which is a special mode of
	operation permitting the car to move within DZ while
	doors are open.
Inching Up	Moves car up when inching operation is enabled.
	Activated by constant pressure.
Inching Down	Moves car down when inching operation is enabled.
	Activated by constant pressure.
Inching Safe	Safety input enables up/down movement on inching
	operation
SS3 Fault	Third soft starter signaling a generic fault. Only checked if
	programmed.

Table 36: Description of Front Doors Inputs



Input	Description
BCL	Indicates that the manual hall doors for the bottom floor
	front opening are closed.
DCB	Door close button, requests that the front door closes.
DCL	Car door, door close limit input indicating that the front
	door is closed.
DOB	Door open button, requests that the front door opens.
DOL	Car door, door open limit input indicating the front door is
	open.
DPM	Car door position monitor input indicating front door is
	closed. Checked only if programmed.
HOLD	Door hold button, requests that the front door opens and
	remains open for a longer than usual dwell period.
Marshl DCB	For Marshal Mode Only DCB Front for remote console
Marshl DOB	For Marshal Mode Only DOB Front for remote console
MCL	Indicates that the manual hall doors for all the middle
	floors front openings are closed.
PHE	Car door photoeye input indicating that the front door
	light curtain is obstructed and doors are not permitted to
	close.
PHE ALT	Alternate photoeye input logically AND'ed with the
	primary photoeye. Photoeye is active if either signal is
	low. Used with Peelle light curtain.
Safety Edge	Indicates that the safety edge is obstructed and doors are
	not permitted to close. For freight doors only.
TCL	Indicates that the manual hall doors for the top floor front
	opening are closed.
Front Doors Gateswitch	Car door gateswitch contact indicating front door is
	closed.
Front Doors Zone	Car door door zone input indicating the front door can
	open.

Table 37: Description of Rear Doors Inputs

Input	Description
BCL	Indicates that the manual hall doors for the bottom floor
	rear opening are closed.
DCB	Door close button, requests that the rear door closes.
DCL	Car door, door close limit input indicating that the rear
	door is closed.
DOB	Door open button, requests that the rear door opens.
DOL	Car door, door open limit input indicating the rear door is
	open.



Input	Description
DPM	Car door position monitor input indicating rear door is
	closed. Checked only if programmed.
HOLD	Door hold button, requests that the rear door opens and
	remains open for a longer than usual dwell period.
Marshl DCB	For Marshal Mode Only DCB Rear for remote console
Marshl DOB	For Marshal Mode Only DOB Rear for remote console
MCL	Indicates that the manual hall doors for all the middle
	floors rear openings are closed.
PHE	Car door photoeye input indicating that the rear door light
	curtain is obstructed and doors are not permitted to close.
PHE ALT	Alternate photoeye input logically AND'ed with the
	primary photoeye. Photoeye is active if either signal is low.
	Used with Peelle light curtain.
Safety Edge	Indicates that the safety edge is obstructed and doors are
	not permitted to close. For freight doors only.
TCL	Indicates that the manual hall doors for the top floor rear
	opening are closed.
Rear Doors Gateswitch	Car door gateswitch contact indicating rear door is closed.
Rear Doors Door Zone	Car door door zone input indicating the rear door can
	open.

Table 38: Description of Emergency Power Inputs

Input	Description
AutoSelect	After all cars have completed their recall, a preconfigured
	number of cars are released to go back to automatic
	operation. These cars are auto selected.
EP On	Car is moving from generator power back to main line
	power, cars should stop at their nearest reachable
	landings and hold doors open.
Pretransfer	Car is moving from generator Description back to main
	line power. Cars should stop at their nearest reachable
	landings and hold doors open.
Select1	After all cars have completed their recall, a preconfigured
	number of cars are released to go back in to automatic
	operation. These cars are manually selected via the
	select inputs if Auto Select is inactive.
Select2	After all cars have completed their recall, a preconfigured
	number of cars are released to go back in to automatic
	operation. These cars are manually selected via the
	select inputs if Auto Select is inactive.



Input	Description
Select3	After all cars have completed their recall, a preconfigured
	number of cars are released to go back in to automatic
	operation. These cars are manually selected via the
	select inputs if Auto Select is inactive.
Select4	After all cars have completed their recall, a preconfigured
	number of cars are released to go back in to automatic
	operation. These cars are manually selected via the
	select inputs if Auto Select is inactive.
Select5	After all cars have completed their recall, a preconfigured
	number of cars are released to go back in to automatic
	operation. These cars are manually selected via the
	select inputs if Auto Select is inactive.
Select6	After all cars have completed their recall, a preconfigured
	number of cars are released to go back in to automatic
	operation. These cars are manually selected via the
	select inputs if Auto Select is inactive.
Select7	After all cars have completed their recall, a preconfigured
	number of cars are released to go back in to automatic
	operation. These cars are manually selected via the
	select inputs if Auto Select is inactive.
Select8	After all cars have completed their recall, a preconfigured
	number of cars are released to go back in to automatic
	operation. These cars are manually selected via the
	select inputs if Auto Select is inactive.
UpToSpeed	Car is on generator power. Generator has spun up and
	cars can begin recalling one at a time to the lobby where
	they will hold doors open.

Table 39: Description of Fire/Earthquake Inputs

Input	Description
EQ Hoistway Scan	Initiates the hoistway scan for earthquake at low speed.
Fire2 Cncl	In car Fire Phase 2 cancel keyswitch is ON. The car will
	cancel its current destination and not take calls until the
	input is deactivated.
Fire2 Hold	In car Fire Phase 2 keyswitch is in the HOLD position.
Fire2 Off	In car Fire Phase 2 keyswitch is in the OFF position.
Fire2 On	In car Fire Phase 2 keyswitch is in the ON position.
Fire Recall Off	Car is being commanded to go on fire phase 1 recall via
	the main keyswitch. Fire Recall Rst activation takes
	priority of this status.
Fire Recall Rst	Car is commanded to exit Fire Phase 1 recall via the main
	keyswitch.



Input	Description
Mashal Fire Ovl	When active, in the "Secure" position, all "Fireman's
	Recall" devices for the elevator shall be deactivated.
Remote Fire Key	Car is being commanded to go on Fire Phase 1 recall via a
	remote keyswitch. Only checked when programmed.
Seismic	Seismic activity detected, puts car on Seismic Mode of
	operation.
Smoke Alt	Alternate recall floor smoke detector indicating fire is
	detected.
Smoke HA	Hoistway smoke sensor indicating fire is detected.
Smoke HA 2	Secondary hoistway smoke sensor indicating fire is
	detected. Used for a jobsite where the group is split
	between two machine rooms.
Smoke Main	Main recall floor smoke detector indicating fire is
	detected.
Smoke MR	Machine room smoke detector indicating fire is detected.
Smoke MR 2	Secondary machine room smoke detector indicating fire
	is detected. Used for a jobsite where the group is split
	between two machine rooms.
Smoke Pit	Pit smoke sensor indicating fire is detected. Not checked
	if not programmed.
Shunt Trip Intent	When active, the shunt trip recall mode of operation is
	activated

Table 40: Description of Inspection Inputs

Input	Description
IL Down	Moves the car down when on in car inspection mode.
IL Up	Moves the car up when on landing inspection mode.
IP Down	Moves the car down when on pit inspection mode.
IP Up	Moves the car up when on pit inspection mode.
Pit Inspection Operation	When MR SRU DIP B4 is ON, parameter
	Enable_Pit_Inspection (01-37) is ON, and 501 is
	activated, this input puts the car on Pit inspection
	operation.
	NOTE: 501 is normally closed; to activate the input,
	disconnect 24 V.
Landing Inspection Operation	When MR SRU DIP B3 is ON, parameter
	Enable_Landing_Inspection (01-38) is ON, and 502 is
	activated, this input puts the car on Landing inspection
	operation.
	NOTE: 502 is normally closed; to activate the input,
	disconnect 24 V.



Input	Description
CT UP	Moves the car up when activated with the INSPCT_EN
	input also active and on car top inspection mode.
CT DN	Moves the car down when activated with the
	INSPCT_EN input also active and on car top inspection
	mode.
IC UP	Moves the car up when on in car inspection mode.
IC DN	Moves the car down when on in car inspection mode.
CT Enable	Enables the INSPCT_UP and INSPCT_DN inputs.

Table 41: Description of Safety Inputs

Input	Description
Flood	Puts car on flood operation.
Low Oil	N/C input signals low oil.
Low PRESS	N/C input signals low pressure.
Motor OVHT	N/C input signals motor overheat.
Phone Failure	Indicates if in car emergency phone has failed. A17-2013,
	2.27.1.1.6
Phone Reset	Resets the emergency phone failure buzzer. A17-2013,
	2.27.1.1.6
Viscosity	N/C input signals cold oil.
Flood Reset	Resets flood operation when programmed.
Glass Window Switch	Glass window switch input.
Rupture Switch	Rupture switch input.
Pressure Switch	Pressure switch input.
Collapsible Fully Stowed	Collapsible fully stowed input for CT inspection
Collapsible Fully Extended	Collapsible fully extended input for CT inspection
Tfl2	Top Final Limit 2 input
Enable Tfl2	Bypass TFL when on CT-inspection mode
Clear Warning Light	When active, it clears warning light
Oil Overheat	N/C input signals High temp oil.

22.4 Types of Outputs

The tables below list the definitions for the types of outputs per category.

Table 42: Description of Auto Operation Outputs

Output	Description
Accelerating	Activates when the car is in the acceleration stage of its
	run.
Active Shooter	Output activated whenever the "Active shooter" mode
	input is on.



Output	Description
At Landing Lamp	Output indicates car is at landing and idle in automatic
	normal mode.
Arrival DN 1	Discrete arrival lantern output, set 1. See 08-197 and 01-
	175.
Arrival DN 2	Discrete arrival lantern output, set 2. See 08-198 and 01-
	176.
Arrival DN 3	Discrete arrival lantern output, set 1. See 08-199 and 01-
	177.
Arrival DN 4	Discrete arrival lantern output, set 2. See 08-200 and 01-
	178.
Arrival DN 5	Discrete arrival lantern output, set 2. See 08-201 and 01-
	179.
Arrival UP 1	Discrete arrival lantern output, set 1. See 08-197 and 01-
	175.
Arrival UP 2	Discrete arrival lantern output, set 2. See 08-198 and 01-
	176.
Arrival UP 3	Discrete arrival lantern output, set 1. See 08-199 and 01-
	177.
Arrival UP 4	Discrete arrival lantern output, set 2. See 08-200 and 01-
	178.
Arrival UP 5	Discrete arrival lantern output, set 2. See 08-201 and 01-
	179.
Buzzer	Triggers an audible in car buzzer when the car is
	overloaded, on fire, nudging, on EMS Phase 1, or when on
	Attendant and there is a demand.
Car To Lobby	This output activates if the car has finished its recall
	triggered by the car to lobby input.
CC Acknowledge	Activates when a car call is placed. This is used in
	Canada for blind people.
Chime	Activates when the car is in an automatic mode of
	operation and the passing chime disable Output is
	inactive. The chime is triggered for 500ms every time the
	car's PI changes.
Decelerating	Activates when the car is in the deceleration stage of its
	run.



Output	Description
Distress Buzzer	At a central control console, a distress and light buzzer will be provided for each elevator and an acknowledge button common to all elevators. Pressing the distress alarm button, triggering the emergency stop switch, if a dispatched car remains at a landing for >30 seconds, or if the electrical safety circuit is open will turn on the distress light, and pulse the distress buzzer. The Distress light will remain lit until the acknowledge button is pressed.
Distress Lamp	At a central control console, a distress and light buzzer will be provided for each elevator and an acknowledge button common to all elevators. Pressing the distress alarm button, triggering the emergency stop switch, if a dispatched car remains at a landing for >30 seconds, or if the electrical safety circuit is open will turn on the distress light, and pulse the distress buzzer. The Distress light will remain lit until the acknowledge button is pressed.
In Service	Activates if hall calls are not disabled and the car is not faulted.
In Use	Activates when the car is not in normal operation, is in motion, or has its doors open.
Group Redundancy	Switches power to a redundant set of Riser boards.
Lamp At Recall	Activates when the car has completed EMS, Fire, or emergency power recall.
Lamp Attd Above	Activates when the car is in attendant operation and there is a hall call at a floor above.
Lamp Attd Below	Activates when the car is in attendant operation and there is a hall call at a floor below.
Lamp EMS	Activates when the car is in EMS Phase 1 or Phase 2.
Lamp Indp Srv	Activates when the car is in independent service operation.
Lamp Parking	Triggers when the car is in normal operation and is parked.
Lamp Sabbath	Activates when the car is in Sabbath operation.
Travel Dn	Triggers when the car is moving down.
Travel Up	Triggers when the car is moving up.
VIP Mode	This output is activated when car is on VIP mode of operation
Near Capacity Lamp	Output activated when full load input is activated

Table 43: Description of Car Call (Front and Rear) Outputs



Output	Description
Lamp 1-96	Front car call lamps.
Lamp 1-96	Rear car call lamps.

Table 44: Description of Controller Outputs

Output	Description
Battery Pwr	Output signaling car is on battery power.
CEDES Fan	CEDES Maintenance Fan output. Blows air at Cedes tape
	when in motion to clear accumulated dust.
Delta	Output to the Delta relay which picks the Run Contactor in
	a Wye Delta starter configuration.
Hoistway Lamp	Output indicates car in hoistway/access/inspection mode
	or fire phase 2 mode.
Light Fan	Turns on car light and fan hardware.
MR Fan	Fan output that will remain active for an adjustable period
	of time after each run.
SS Reset	Output to the cycle power to a faulted soft starter.
Start Motor	Output to start pump motor.
Start Motor 2	Output to start pump motor (secondary soft starter).
Valve High Down	Output to trigger the high speed valve in the down
	direction.
Valve High Up	Output to trigger the high speed valve in the up direction.
Valve Insp	Output to signal to blaine valve controller that the car is
	attempting an inpsection run.
Valve Level Down	Output to trigger the leveling speed valve in the down
	direction. For V2 this the the DNL valve.
Valve Level Up	Output to trigger the leveling speed valve in the up
	direction. For V2 this is the UPL valve.
Valve Low Down	Output to trigger the low speed valve in the down
	direction. This is not the DNL valve for V2, that is marked
	CTRLVALVE_LEVEL_DOWN valve for C4.
Valve Low Up	Output to trigger the low speed valve in the up direction.
	This is not the UPL valve for V2, that is marked
	CTRLVALVE_LEVEL_UP valve for C4.
Valve Mid Down	Output to trigger the medium speed valve in the down
	direction.
Valve Mid Up	Output to trigger the medium speed valve in the up
	direction.

Table 45: Description of Front Doors Outputs

Output	Description
Arrival Down	Arrival down turns on when the car arrives at a floor then
	opens its doors and intends to continue moving down.



Output	Description
Arrival Up	Arrival up turns on when the car arrives at a floor then
	opens its doors and intends to continue moving up.
CAM	Retiring CAM. For swing hall doors and some freight
	doors, this output controls the hall locks. This output
	turns on when the car is in motion.
DC	Door close.
DCL	Door closed limit status. This output turns ON when the
	door closed limit switch signals the door is closed.
DCM	Used by Peelle door operator. Triggers door operator fast
	open/close where landing and car door movement will
	occur simultaneously.
DCP	Door close protection.
DO	Door open.
DOL	Door open limit status. This output turns ON when the
	door open limit switch signals the door is open.
Gate Release	Gate release.
Hold Lamp	Door hold.
NDG	Door nudge. After a specified timeout, if the door has not
	closed, the doors will move to a nudging state where the
	PHE is ignored and the nudging output will turn on.
Restrictor	Door restrictor.
Safety Edge	Safety edge broken status. This output turns ON when the
	safety edge or photoeye is broken.
Test	Used by Peelle light curtain to test for photoeye failure
	prior to each close attempt.
Warning Buzzer	Used by Peelle door operator. Activates 5 seconds before
	starting door close and remains on until doors fully
	closed.

Table 46: Description of Rear Doors Outputs

Output	Description
Arrival Down	Arrival down turns on when the car arrives at a floor then
	opens its doors and intends to continue moving down.
Arrival Up	Arrival up turns on when the car arrives at a floor then
	opens its doors and intends to continue moving up.
CAM	Retiring CAM. For swing hall doors and some freight
	doors, this output controls the hall locks. This output turns
	on when the car is in motion.
DC	Door close.
DCL	Door closed limit status. This output turns ON when the
	door closed limit switch signals the door is closed.



Output	Description
DCM	Used by Peelle door operator. Triggers door operator fast
	open/close where landing and car door movement will
	occur simultaneously.
DCP	Door close protection.
DO	Door open.
DOL	Door open limit status. This output turns ON when the
	door open limit switch signals the door is open.
Gate Release	Gate release.
Hold Lamp	Door hold.
NDG	Door nudge. After a specified timeout, if the door has not
	closed, the doors will move to a nudging state where the
	PHE is ignored and the nudging output will turn on.
Restrictor	Door restrictor.
Safety Edge	Safety edge broken status. This output turns ON when the
	safety edge or photoeye is broken.
Test	Used by Peelle light curtain to test for photoeye failure
	prior to each close attempt.
Warning Buzzer	Used by Peelle door operator. Activates 5 seconds before
	starting door close and remains on until doors fully
	closed.

Table 47: Description of Emergency Power Outputs

Output	Description
Lamp On EP	Car is on emergency power operation.
Select 1	Car is on emergency power operation and is recalling or
	has been released back into automatic operation.
Select 2	Car is on emergency power operation and is recalling or
	has been released back into automatic operation.
Select 3	Car is on emergency power operation and is recalling or
	has been released back into automatic operation.
Select 4	Car is on emergency power operation and is recalling or
	has been released back into automatic operation.
Select 5	Car is on emergency power operation and is recalling or
	has been released back into automatic operation.
Select 6	Car is on emergency power operation and is recalling or
	has been released back into automatic operation.
Select 7	Car is on emergency power operation and is recalling or
	has been released back into automatic operation.
Select 8	Car is on emergency power operation and is recalling or
	has been released back into automatic operation.

Table 48: Description of Fire/Earthquake Outputs



Output	Description
EQ Slow Lamp	Activates when the car is in EQ Hoistway Scan operation.
Fire I Active	Used by Peelle door operator. Active if Fire Phase 1 is
	active and recall has not completed.
Fire I Hold	Activates when the car has arrived at the fire recall floor
	and is on Fire Phase 1.
Fire II Active	Used by Peelle door operator. Active if Fire Phase 2 is
	active.
Fire II Hold	Used by Peelle door operator. Active if on Fire Phase 2
	hold operation.
Fire Shunt	Activates when the car is on fire service and has
	completed its recall.
Lamp EQ	Turns on when the car is on seismic or counterweight
	derail modes of operation.
Lamp Fire	Activates when the car is in fire service operation.
	Depending on the configuration, it will either flash every
	500 ms or stay ON the whole time.
Lamp Fire Lobby	Activates when the car is in fire service operation.
	Depending on the configuration it will either flash every
	500 ms or stay ON the whole time.
Lamp Seismic Status	Activates when the car is on Seismic.

Table 49: Description of Inspection Output

Output	Description
Lamp Insp	Signals when the car is on inspection.

Table 50: Description of Safety Outputs

Output	Description
Lamp Flood	Car's flood sensor has detected a flood.
Phone Fail Lamp	Lamp indicating emergency phone has failed. A17-2013,
	2.27.1.1.6
Phone Fail Buzzer	Buzzer indicating emergency phone has failed. A17-2013,
	2.27.1.1.6
Warning Light	Output activated when an unauthorized car call is
	detected

22.5 Invert Inputs

After a type of input has been assigned, the input may need to have the system to monitor the state of the input either to active or inactive. The invert inputs allow for changing the monitoring of the assigned input.

The following procedure describes how to change the state of the input.

1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | SETUP I/O (See Figure 56).



2. From the SETUP I/O menu, scroll and select Invert Inputs.



Figure 394: SETUP I/O Menu - Invert Inputs

3. From the SELECT BOARD menu, scroll and select the board that has an assigned input changing states (See Figure 182).

NOTE: for this example, the MR board is shown.

4. From the Invert Inputs menu, scroll and select the assigned input and if the input is active (On) or inactive (Off).



Figure 395: Invert Inputs Menu

5. Scroll right and press Save.

22.6 Invert Outputs

Just as invert inputs monitors the state of an assigned input (active low instead of active high), the invert outputs does the same but for an assigned output. After a type of output has been assigned, the output may need to have the system invert the level of the active/inactive output logic. The invert output allows for changing the logic level of the assigned output.

The following procedure describes how to change the state of the output.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | SETUP I/O (See Figure 56).
- 2. From the SETUP I/O menu, scroll and select Invert Outputs.

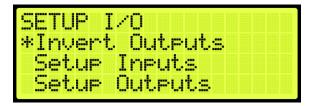


Figure 396: SETUP I/O Menu – Invert Outputs



3. From the SELECT BOARD menu, scroll and select the board that has an assigned output changing states (See Figure 182).

NOTE: for this example, the MR board is shown.

4. From the Invert Outputs menu, scroll and select the assigned input and if the input is Active (On) or Inactive (Off).



Figure 397: Invert Outputs Menu



23 VIP

A car configured for VIP will be selected when this mode of operation is activated by a specially configured Hall board. The car will service all existing car calls and ignore all hall calls until all existing car calls have been serviced. The car now responds to a VIP hall call and opens the doors. There is a minimum of five seconds allowed for a VIP entry for a new car call. Once all car calls have been serviced, the car exits VIP mode.



24 Active Shooter

Active Shooter is a type of auto operation that prevents a shooter from having easy access to an additional way to escape. Active shooter is enabled by a key switch.

When Active Shooter is enabled, the car automatically closes the doors, the PI Display alternate between floor label and crisis (CR), and the cars do not respond to any hall or car calls. All cars within the group are recalled to an alternate recall floor, the doors open, and remain open. When Active Shooter is disabled, all cars go back to normal operation.

To set the controller to active shooter, see Section 22.1 Adding an Input or Output.



25 Marshal Mode

Marshal Mode is a type of auto operation that takes the car out of the group and is enabled via a key switch input. When the key switch is enabled, the car clears all latched car and hall calls, then stops at the next available landing. Both front and rear doors remain closed regardless of people being inside the car.

The car will not respond to any hall calls or car calls and the front and rear door open and close buttons are disabled. When the car stops at the closest available landing, it waits for commands from the marshal using the remote controller.

When the marshal makes a car call, the car will go to the landing corresponding to the car call button. When the car reaches the landing, the doors will remain closed. The marshal needs to hold the door open button until the doors are fully opened otherwise the doors goes back to its closed state. Once the doors are fully open, the doors stay open. To close the doors, the marshal needs to hold the door close button until the doors are fully closed otherwise the doors go back to its opened state.

If the marshal makes multiple car calls, when the car reaches the landing, the car will wait for 10 seconds for the marshal to press and hold the door open button. If the marshal does not press the door open button until the door fully opens within the 10 second timeout, the car will be dispatched to the next latched car call landing. Once the doors are fully open, the car will keep its latched car calls and will not be dispatched to the next latched car call landing. Once the doors are fully closed, the car will be dispatched to the next latched car call landing.

To disable Marshal Mode, the key switch input needs to be off. This will cause the car to join the group and resume normal operation.

To set the controller to Marshall Mode, see Section 22.1 Adding an Input or Output.



26 Installing a New Board

If one of the boards becomes mechanically or electrically faulty, a replacement board is needed. The set parameters (timers, learned floor, etc.) can be retained after the board is replaced.

NOTE: Verify that the replacement boards received have the correct version programmed on them.

26.1 Retain Parameters for a Replaced MR Board

The following procedure describes how to transfer the parameters from the CT to the replaced MR board.

- 1. Turn off power to the controller.
- 2. Install and replace the MR board and reattach the connector terminals.

NOTE: leave group connections OFF until process is complete.

- 3. Turn on DIP 5B and DIP 7A (just to disable the faults and alarms from the main display).
- 4. Power up the Controller.
- 5. On power up, the MR board displays Sync In Progress (the car will be out of service).



Figure 398: Sync In Progress

6. When complete, Sync Complete is displayed.



Figure 399: Sync Complete

- 7. Turn off the controller.
- 8. Turn off DIP 5B.
- 9. Turn on the controller. The car resumes normal operation.



26.2 Retain Parameters for a Replaced CT or COP Board

The following procedure describes how to transfer the parameters from the MR board to the replaced CT or COP board.

- 1. Remove power from the controller.
- 2. Disconnect the connectors and remove the CT or COP board.
- 3. Install and replace the CT or COP board and reattach the connector terminals.
 - **NOTE:** ensure all DIP switches are correct.
- 4. Make sure the DIP B1 is in the correct state.
 - NOTE: for a CT board DIP B1 must be OFF, for COP board DIP B1 must be ON
- 5. Power up the controller.
- 6. The Sync Process automatically begins due to a checksum that consistently compares parameters between all three boards.
 - **NOTE:** there is no SYNC IN PROGRESS displayed.
- 7. When complete, the CT/COP board is in normal operation with all parameters retained.



27 Hoistway Access

The hoistway access safely and securely moves the car at the terminal landings to gain access to either the pit or the top of the hoistway. Normally, this is done with a key switch that enables the top or bottom access inputs on the controller. The car will only move if the doors are open.

The following procedure describes how to access the hoistway.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | HOISTWAY ACCESS (See Figure 58).
- 2. If the hoistway is being accessed from the top of the hoistway or the pit:
 - i. If the hoistway is being accessed from the top of the hoistway, go to step 3.
 - ii. If the hoistway is being accessed from the bottom of the hoistway, go to step 14.
- 3. From the HOISTWAY ACCESS menu, scroll and select Allowed Distance Top.



Figure 400: HOISTWAY ACCESS - Allowed Distance Top

4. From the ALLOWED DISTANCE – TOP menu, scroll and select the distance from the car to the hoistway.



Figure 401: ALLOWED DISTANCE - TOP Menu

- 5. Scroll right and press Save.
- 6. Press the left button until the HOISTWAY ACCESS menu displays.
- 7. From the HOISTWAY ACCESS menu, scroll and select Top Floor.



Figure 402: HOISTWAY ACCESS - Top Floor

8. From the TOP FLOOR menu, select the top floor just below the hoistway.





Figure 403: TOP FLOOR Menu

- 9. Scroll right and press Save.
- 10. Press the left button until the HOISTWAY ACCESS menu displays.
- 11. From the HOISTWAY ACCESS menu, scroll and select Top Opening.



Figure 404: HOISTWAY ACCESS - Top Opening

12. From the TOP OPENING menu, scroll and select the top floor the car opens just below the hoistway.



Figure 405: TOP OPENING Menu

- 13. Scroll right and press Save.
- 14. Press the left button until the HOISTWAY ACCESS menu displays.
- 15. From the HOISTWAY ACCESS menu, scroll and select Allowed Distance Bottom.



Figure 406: HOISTWAY ACCESS - Allowed Distance Bottom

16. From the ALLOWED DISTANCE – BOTTOM menu, scroll and select the distance from the car to the pit.





Figure 407: ALLOWED DISTANCE - BOTTOM Menu

- 17. Scroll right and press Save.
- 18. Press the left button until the HOISTWAY ACCESS menu displays.
- 19. From the HOISTWAY ACCESS menu, scroll and select Bottom Floor.



Figure 408: HOISTWAY ACCESS - Bottom Floor

20. From the BOTTOM FLOOR menu, select the bottom floor just above the pit.



Figure 409: BOTTOM FLOOR Menu

- 21. Scroll right and press Save.
- 22. Press the left button until the HOISTWAY ACCESS menu displays.
- 23. From the HOISTWAY ACCESS menu, scroll and select Bottom Opening.



Figure 410: HOISTWAY ACCESS - Bottom Opening

24. From the BOTTOM OPENING menu, scroll and select the bottom floor the car opens just above the pit.





Figure 411: BOTTOM OPENING Menu

- 25. Scroll right and press Save.
- 26. Press the left button until the HOISTWAY ACCESS menu displays.
- 27. From the HOISTWAY ACCESS menu, scroll and select Hoistway Access Slide Distance.



Figure 412: HOISTWAY ACCESS - Hoistway Access Slide Distance

28. From the HOISTWAY ACCESS SLIDE DISTANCE, enter the maximum distance the car is allowed to be within the top or bottom door zone.



Figure 413: Hoistway Access Slide Distance

29. Scroll right and press Save.



28 Sequence of Operation

The information provided in this section is intended to provide a basic understanding of how Smartrise's hydro elevator controller system operates.

28.1 Car Movement

Movement of the elevator begins with the controller in the idle state. It remains in this state until a demand is entered into the system. The controller then begins the start of the run sequence. Once this is completed, the elevator car moves at a high speed until the slowdown point for the destination. The controller then switches the car to low speed until the destination is achieved. At that point, the end of the run sequence is initiated to bring the car to a full stop and return it to the idle state.

The idle state is the state in which the car remains stopped. The outputs controlling the valve board and soft starter are turned off. The controller remains in this state until a demand to move is entered into the system. The demand to move is usually a car call or a hall call entered by a passenger pressing a call button. A demand can also come from a special operation mode like fire service where a recall to the egress floor is initiated by a smoke sensor or manually by the Fire Phase 1 key switch. Regardless of what initiates the demand, the controller will determine the destination floor and switch to the start of run sequence.

The start of run sequence is the set of operations that are performed in order to transition the elevator from a stopped condition to that of being in motion. To move the car, the controller first commands the valves to open. If movement is in the upward direction, the soft starter is turned on; otherwise, it remains off.

As the car runs, the destination may change. This normally occurs when a call button is pressed for a floor located between the elevator's current position and the current destination. When this happens, the controller will determine if the new destination is achievable based on the elevator's speed, position, required slowdown distance, and location of the new demand. If the controller software determines that the new demand is achievable, the current destination is updated to the location of the new demand and the run continues. If the controller software determines that the demand is not achievable, then the car will continue to the original demand and answer the new demand when the car returns in the opposite direction. A programmable Slowdown Distance parameter tells the controller at what point it needs to drop out of high speed when approaching a destination. Since the Smartrise controller receives continuous position feedback from the landing system, there is no need for hoistway magnets or switches to perform slowdowns. All slowdowns are set electronically on the computer as a distance in feet and inches. When the elevator is less than this slowdown distance from the destination, the controller will automatically command the high speed valve to drop to move the car to low speed.

Once the car is at low speed, it begins looking for a DZ (Door Zone) magnet. Every floor in the building is marked with a single DZ magnet. When the elevator arrives at the magnet, the controller begins counting pulses from the landing system to detect how far into the magnet the car has travelled. During the controller installation, the floor level parameters were set, specifying how far from the bottom and top edges of the DZ magnet the car must travel. When these stop points are properly set, the car will stop at



level with the floor. The programmed stop point for the floor will generally be a fraction of an inch before true floor level to allow time for the end of the run sequence to carry the car to the actual level position.

The end of the run sequence consists of stopping the car by turning off the valves and soft starter only if the elevator car was moving upward.

Once fully stopped, the car returns to the idle state where it awaits the next demand.

28.2 Door Operation

Door operation begins with the doors in the idle (closed) state. The doors remain in this state until an open request is received. The controller then initiates a door open signal to the door operator. This causes the doors to open. Once the doors are fully open, they remain in the dwell (fully opened) state until a close request is received. The controller then asserts the door close output to the door operator to cause the doors to close. Once the doors are fully closed, they return to the idle state.

In the idle state, the door outputs are normally off. When the car is running, the DC (Door Close) output is normally on. This provides power to keep the doors from accidentally opening due to vibrations as the car runs. This operation can be disabled using the "DC On Any Move" parameter on the controller's Door Setup menu. The doors will remain in the idle state until a demand to open occurs.

A demand to open occurs either when the car arrives at a floor in response to a call or when the car is stopped at a floor and the Door Open Button or a Car call or Hall call at that floor is pressed. When this happens, the controller asserts the DO (Door Open) output to the door operator to open the doors. The DO output remains on until the doors are fully opened as indicated by the DOL (Door Open Limit) contact on the door operator. Once the doors are fully open, the DO output is removed, and the doors are in the dwell (fully opened) state.

The doors remain fully open in the dwell state until a demand to close is present. In normal operation, the demand to close occurs when the doors have been fully open for the Dwell Time specified under the Door Setup menu. The dwell time can be shortened if the Door Close Button is enabled and pressed. The dwell time can be extended if a Door Hold Button is present or if the controller has been programmed to park with the doors open. The Door Hold Button will extend the dwell time for a programmable number of seconds. The Park with Doors Open parameter will keep the doors open until a call demand is entered.

Once a demand to close occurs, the DC output will be activated, and the doors will close. While the doors are in the process of closing, several events can cause them to abort the close and reopen. These events include the pressing of the Door Open Button, a call button at the floor, or the Door Hold button. Additionally, an obstruction detected by the safety edge or photoeye will cause a reopen. When the door reopens, a reduced dwell time is normally used before an attempt to close is made once again. If the doors remain obstructed for an extended period of time, an optional parameter under the Door Setup menu allows the controller to attempt to nudge the doors closed. When nudging, the DC and ND (Nudge) outputs are asserted simultaneously to cause the doors to close at reduced torque. During this operation, the safety edge and photoeye are ignored as the controller attempts to clear the obstruction.

The door operation described so far has been for automatic opening and closing. There is also a mode for continuous pressure opening and closing. This is normally used during Fire Phase II and Independent



Service. On Fire Phase II, the firefighter in the car must apply constant pressure on the Door Open Button to open the doors. If the button is released before the doors are fully open, the doors immediately reclose. Likewise, once the doors are fully open, constant pressure must be applied to the Door Close Button to close the doors. If the button is released before the doors are fully closed, they will reopen.

Independent Service utilizes the constant pressure door close operation but allows a Car Call Button to be used in place of the Door Close Button if desired. Opening of the doors on Independent Service is done automatically.

The following flow charts display the sequence of operation for car movement and door operation.



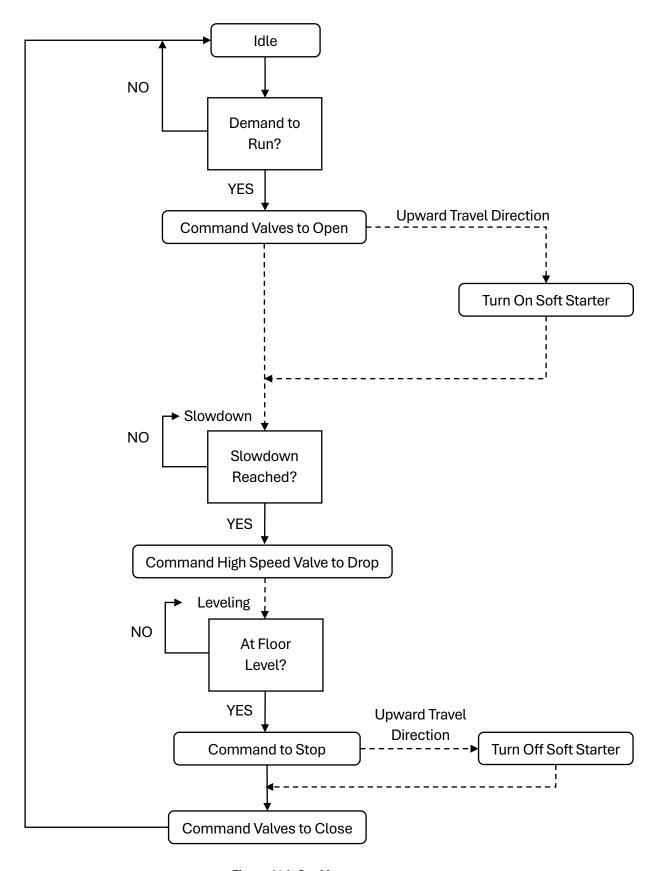


Figure 414: Car Movement



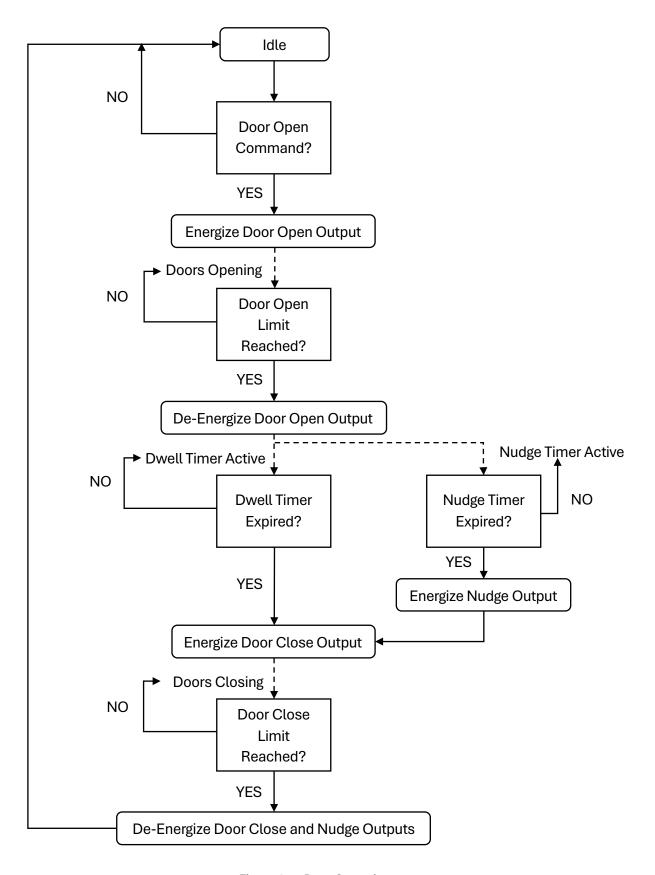


Figure 415: Door Operation



29 Miscellaneous

The controller is bound by the set parameters. The miscellaneous parameters are the general parameters to control other variables within the elevator.

29.1 Bypass Term Limit

The bypass terminal limit allows the car to go beyond the terminal limits set by the user during inspection mode.

The following procedure describes how to bypass terminal limits.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | MISCELLANEOUS (See Figure 59).
- 2. From the Miscellaneous menu, scroll and select Bypass Term Limits.



Figure 416: MISCELLANEOUS Menu - Bypass Term Limits

3. From the BYPASS TERM LIMITS menu, scroll and select On to bypass terminal limits.



Figure 417: BYPASS TERM LIMITS Menu

4. Scroll right and press Save.

29.2 Enable Construction Box

When the Enable Construction Box is set to enable, the CUP and CDN inputs on the MR Board are used to move the car. Verify 24 VDC is wired directly to the CEN input. If not, then 24VDC must be jumped to CEN.

The following procedure describes how to enable the construction box.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | MISCELLANEOUS (See Figure 59).
- 2. From the MISCELLANEOUS menu, scroll and select Enable Construction Box.





Figure 418: MISCELLANEOUS Menu - Enable Construction Box

3. From the ENABLE CONSTRUCTION BOX menu, scroll and select On to enable the construction box.



Figure 419: ENABLE CONSTRUCTION BOX Menu

4. Scroll right and press Save.

29.3 Maximum Run Time

The maximum run time is the maximum time that the car can run floor to floor.

The following procedure describes how to set the maximum run time.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | MISCELLANEOUS (See Figure 59).
- 2. From the MISCELLANEOUS menu, scroll and select Maximum Run Time.



Figure 420: MISCELLANEOUS Menu - Max Run Time

3. From the MAXIMUM RUN TIME menu, set the maximum time the car runs before a fault occurs.



Figure 421: MAXIMUM RUN TIME Menu

4. Scroll right and press Save.



29.4 CT Insp. Req. IC

If required, an IC inspection can be performed prior to CT inspection.

The following procedure describes how to enable the CT inspection.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | MISCELLANEOUS (See Figure 59).
- 2. From the MISCELLANEOUS menu, scroll and select CT Insp. Req. IC.



Figure 422: MISCELLANEOUS Menu - CT Insp. Req. IC

3. From the IC REQ FOR CT menu, scroll and select On to enable CT inspection.



Figure 423: IC REQ FOR CT Menu

4. Scroll right and press Save.

29.5 Dis. IdleTrvArrow

The arrow shown on hall call is dependent upon the idle travel arrow. If it is set to On, the arrow shows the direction that the car traveled to the floor. If set off, the arrow shows the direction of travel.

The following procedure describes how to disable the travel arrow.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | MISCELLANEOUS (See Figure 59).
- 2. From the MISCELLANEOUS menu, scroll and select Disable IdleTrvArrow.



Figure 424: MISCELLANEOUS Menu - Disable IdleTrvArrow

3. From the DISABLE IDLE TRV ARROW menu, scroll and select Off to disable the direction arrow.





Figure 425: DISABLE IDLE TRV ARROW Menu

4. Scroll right and press Save.

29.6 Enable Latches Car Calls

When enabled, the car call button latches a car call.

The following procedure describes how to enable latching to a car call.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | MISCELLANEOUS (See Figure 59).
- 2. From the MISCELLANEOUS menu, scroll and select Enable Latches CC.



Figure 426: MISCELLANEOUS Menu - Enable Latches CC

3. From the ENABLE LATCHES Car Call menu, scroll and select On to enable car call latching.



Figure 427: ENABLE LATCHES Car Call Menu

4. Scroll right and press Save.

29.7 Car To Lobby Floor

When the input for Car to Lobby Floor is active, the signal overrides all hall calls and car calls and goes straight to the selected floor.

The following procedure describes how to select the car to lobby floor.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | MISCELLANEOUS (See Figure 59).
- 2. From the MISCELLANEOUS menu, scroll and select Car To Lobby Floor.





Figure 428: MISCELLANEOUS Menu - Car To Lobby Floor

3. From the CAR TO LOBBY FLOOR menu, scroll and select the lobby floor the car automatically travels to.

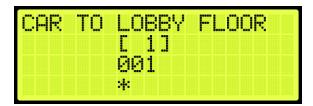


Figure 429: CAR TO LOBBY FLOOR Menu

4. Scroll right and press Save.

29.8 Enable Pit Inspection

Enables the Pit Inspection operation on the controller. Input 501 on the MR board must be activated by disconnecting the 24 V, and parameter Enable_Pit_Inspection (01-37) should be set to ON to enable pit inspection operation. DIP 4B must also be enabled to use the operation.

29.9 Parking

Parking moves the car to a certain floor after an X amount of time, where X is the parking timer.

29.9.1 GUI Parking

When enabled, dynamic parking is set through the DAD unit using a GUI interface. After a car has been idle for a set period of time, the car travels to a designated floor, according to the hall call history, and parks. Although the car is parked, the car immediately answers all hall and car calls.

Dynamic parking can be set for multiple cars within a group. If a rule is set for multiple cars, then there is a primary and secondary designated floor for the cars to park at. If the car that is parked at a primary floor answers a car or hall call, the car parked at the secondary floor moves to the primary designated floor. If one of the cars within the group remains idle for a set period of time, that car travels to the secondary designated floor.

For more information, see the Hydro:Evolved GUI Manual.

The following procedure describes how to enable dynamic parking using the DAD unit.

1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | MISCELLANEOUS (See Figure 59).



2. From the MISCELLANEOUS menu, scroll and select Parking.



Figure 430: MISCELLANEOUS Menu - Parking

3. From the PARKING menu, scroll and select GUI Parking.



Figure 431: GUI PARKING Menu - GUI Parking

4. From the ENABLE GUI PARKING menu, scroll and select if parking is enabled by the DAD unit.



Figure 432: ENABLE GUI PARKING Menu

5. Scroll right and press Save.

29.9.2 Parking Timer

The parking timer is the time a car remains idle with no command before it begins parking.

The following procedure describes how to set the parking timer.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | MISCELLANEOUS (See Figure 59).
- 2. From the MISCELLANEOUS menu, scroll and select Parking (See Figure 430).
- 3. From the PARKING menu, scroll and select Parking Timer.



Figure 433: PARKING Menu – Parking Timer



4. From the PARKING TIMER menu, set the time prior to parking.

NOTE: If the timer is set to zero, parking will be disabled.



Figure 434: PARKING TIMER Menu

5. Scroll right and press Save.

29.9.3 Parking Floor

The parking floor is the floor that the car is parked on.

The following procedure describes how to assign the floor the car is parked on.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | MISCELLANEOUS (See Figure 59).
- 2. From the MISCELLANEOUS menu, scroll and select Parking (See Figure 430).
- 3. From the PARKING menu, scroll and select Parking Floor.



Figure 435: PARKING Menu – Parking Floor

4. From the PARKING FLOOR menu, scroll and select the floor the car parks at.

NOTE: PI Labels allows for displaying floor landing as three characters. See Section 29.11 En. 3 Digit PI.



Figure 436: PARKING FLOOR Menu

5. Scroll right and press Save.



29.9.4 Parking Door Open

When parked, the car door can stay open or remain closed.

The following procedure describes how to set the doors on a parked car to open.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | MISCELLANEOUS (See Figure 59).
- 2. From the MISCELLANEOUS menu, scroll and select Parking (See Figure 430).
- 3. From the PARKING menu, scroll and select Parking Door Open.



Figure 437: PARKING Menu - Parking Door Open

4. From the PARKING DOOR OPEN menu, scroll and select On to have the car door open when parked.



Figure 438: PARKING DOOR OPEN Menu

5. Scroll right and press Save.

29.10 OOS

Elevators can be taken Out Of Service (OOS) for maintenance and other situations.

29.10.1 Disable OOS

The Disable OOS feature prevents the car from ever going into the Out of Service mode of operation or faulting out with OOS regardless of the Hourly Fault Limit or OOS input being active.

The following procedure describes how to disable OSS.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | MISCELLANEOUS (See Figure 59).
- 2. From the MISCELLANEOUS menu, scroll and select OOS.





Figure 439: MISCELLANEOUS Menu - OOS

3. From the OOS menu, scroll and select Disable OOS.



Figure 440: OOS Menu - Disable OOS

4. From the DISABLE OOS menu, scroll and select if out of service is disabled.



Figure 441: DISABLE OOS Menu

5. Scroll right and press Save.

29.10.2 Hourly Fault Limit

The hourly fault limit is the number of faults allowed per hour prior to the car going out of service. The car remains out of service until the hour window elapses.

The following procedure describes how to set hourly fault limit.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | MISCELLANEOUS (See Figure 59).
- 2. From the MISCELLANEOUS menu, scroll and select OOS (See Figure 439).
- 3. From the OOS menu, scroll and select Hourly Fault Limit.



Figure 442: OOS Menu - Hourly Fault Limit



4. From the HOURLY FAULT LIMIT menu, set the number of logged faults allowed per hour.

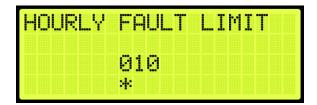


Figure 443: HOURLY FAULT LIMIT Menu

5. Scroll right and press Save.

29.10.3 Maximum Starts Per Minute

The maximum starts per minute is the number of times a car starts a run-in automatic operation within the maximum amount of runs per minute. If additional runs are attempted, the car goes out of service until the hour window elapses.

The following procedure describes how to set the maximum starts per minute.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | MISCELLANEOUS (See Figure 59).
- 2. From the MISCELLANEOUS menu, scroll and select OOS (See Figure 439).
- 3. From the OOS menu, scroll and select Maximum Starts Per Minute.



Figure 444: OOS Menu - Maximum Starts Per Minute

4. From MAXIMUM STARTS PER MINUTE menu, adjust the value as required for the maximum runs per minute.



Figure 445: MAXIMUM STARTS PER MINUTE Menu

5. Scroll right and press Save.

29.10.4 Disable PI OOS

When disabled, the OOS does not flash on the PI when the car is out of group.

The following procedure describes how to disable the PI OOS.



- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | MISCELLANEOUS (See Figure 59).
- 2. From the MISCELLANEOUS menu, scroll and select OOS (See Figure 439).
- 3. From the OOS menu, scroll and select Disable PI OOS.



Figure 446: OOS Menu - Disable PI OOS

4. From the DISABLE PI OOS menu, scroll and select the On to disable the PI OOS.



Figure 447: DISABLE PI OOS Menu

5. Scroll right and press Save.

29.11 En. 3 Digit PI

The enable 3 Digit PI allows for the use of 3-characters as opposed to the default of 2 characters for displaying PI labels.

The following procedure describes how to enable the PI to display 3-digit increments.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | MISCELLANEOUS (See Figure 59).
- 2. From the MISCELLANEOUS menu, scroll and select Enable 3 Digit PI.



Figure 448: MISCELLANEOUS Menu – Enable 3 Digit PI

3. From the ENABLE 3 DIGIT PI menu, scroll and select On to enable 3-digit PI.





Figure 449: ENABLE 3 DIGIT PI Menu

4. Scroll right and press Save.

29.12 Payment Passcode

The payment password is the controller password that is required for normal operation.

The following procedure describes how to enter the payment passcode.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | MISCELLANEOUS (See Figure 59).
- 2. From the MISCELLANEOUS menu, scroll and Payment Passcode.



Figure 450: MISCELLANEOUS Menu - Payment Passcode

3. From the PAYMENT PASSCODE menu, enter the payment passcode.

NOTE: the passcode will be given after payment has been made.



Figure 451: PAYMENT PASSCODE Menu

4. Scroll right and press Save.

29.13 Lockout Passcode

The lockout passcode is a screen lockout which restricts access to allowed elevator personnel.

The following procedure describes how to set the lockout passcode.



NOTE: if the lockout passcode has been set, the controller will trigger the lockout passcode request in two cases - after 30 seconds of inactivity while on the Home Page and after 15 minutes of inactivity while inside the MAIN MENU.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | MISCELLANEOUS (See Figure 59).
- 2. From the MISCELLANEOUS menu, scroll and select Lockout Passcode.



Figure 452: MISCELLANEOUS Menu - Lockout Passcode

3. From the LOCKOUT PASSCODE menu, enter the lockout passcode.



Figure 453: LOCKOUT PASSCODE Menu

4. Scroll right and press Save.

29.14 Direction Counter Limit

The "Direction Counter Trip Reset" feature will take the car out of service once it registers a total number of direction changes equal to a predefined value. Each change represents a shift in the travel direction. See the *Hydro:Evolved Testing Procedures* document.

The following procedure describes how to set the maximum number of direction changes.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | MISCELLANEOUS (See Figure 59).
- 2. From the MISCELLANEOUS menu, scroll and select Dir. Counter Limit.

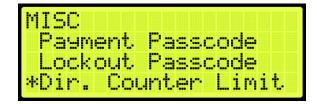


Figure 454: MISCELLANEOUS Menu - Dir. Counter Limit

3. From the ENTER ACCESS CODE menu, enter the access code.



NOTE: the access code is the payment passcode (see Section 29.12 Payment Passcode).

For jobs using software releases older than 65L0, contact Technical Support to request User Manual version 1.11.



Figure 455: ENTER ACCESS CODE Menu

4. From the DIR. COUNTER LIMIT menu, set the maximum number of direction changes desired.



Figure 456: DIR. COUNTER LIMIT Menu

5. Scroll right and press Save.

29.15 Direction Change Delay

The direction change delay is the time before a car begins looking at car calls or hall calls in the opposite direction to allow for the passengers to enter car calls in the same direction the car was traveling.

The following procedure describes how to set the direct change delay.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | MISCELLANEOUS (See Figure 59).
- 2. From the MISCELLANEOUS menu, scroll and select Direction Change Delay.

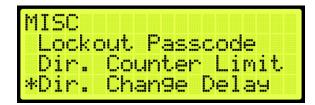


Figure 457: MISCELLANEOUS Menu - Direct Change Delay

3. From the DIRECT CHANGE DELAY menu, set the delay time for the car to change directions.





Figure 458: DIRECT CHANGE DELAY Menu

4. Scroll right and press Save.

29.16 Default

The default settings are the original settings within the controller.

29.16.1 Default Floors

The user has the option to restore the original learned floors.

The following procedure describes how to select default floors.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | MISCELLANEOUS (See Figure 59).
- 2. From the MISCELLANEOUS menu, scroll and select Default.



Figure 459: MISCELLANEOUS Menu - Default

3. From the DEFAULT menu, scroll and select Default Floors.



Figure 460: DEFAULT Menu - Default Floors

4. From the DEFAULT FLOORS menu, select whether to restore floors to default before the learn process or not.





Figure 461: DEFAULT FLOORS Menu

5. From the DEFAULT FLOORS menu, select Yes to default floors.

NOTE: if not defaulting floors, select NO to back out.

Only the Learned floor values are defaulted as shown in the figure below.



Figure 462: DEFAULTING PARAMS Menu

6. When the system has completed defaulting all parameters, the DEFAULTING PARAMS menu displays Parameters Defaulted as shown in the figure below.



Figure 463: DEFAULTING PARAMS Menu - Parameters Defaulted

29.16.2 Default Run Timers

The user has the option to restore the original run timers.

The following procedure describes how to select default run timers.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | MISCELLANEOUS (See Figure 59).
- 2. From the MISCELLANEOUS menu, scroll and select Default (See Figure 459).
- 3. From the DEFAULT menu, scroll and select Default Run Timers.



Figure 464: DEFAULT Menu – Default Run Timers



4. From the DEFAULT RUN TIMERS menu, select whether to restore original run timers or not.



Figure 465: DEFAULT RUN TIMERS? Menu

5. From the DEFAULT RUN TIMERS menu, select Yes to default run timers.

NOTE: if not defaulting run timers, select NO to back out.

Only the Learned floor values are defaulted (See Figure 462).

6. When the system has completed defaulting all parameters, the DEFAULTING PARAMS menu displays Parameters Defaulted (See Figure 463).

29.16.3 Default I/O

The user has the option to restore original inputs and outputs.

The following procedure describes how to select default I/O.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | MISCELLANEOUS (See Figure 59).
- 2. From the MISCELLANEOUS menu, scroll and select Default (See Figure 459).
- 3. From the DEFAULT menu, scroll and select Default I/O.



Figure 466: DEFAULT Menu - Default I/O

4. From the DEFAULT I/O menu, select whether to restore original inputs and outputs or not.



Figure 467: DEFAULT I/O Menu

5. From the DEFAULT I/O menu, select Yes to default I/O.

NOTE: if not defaulting I/O, select NO to back out.



The system automatically defaults all parameters (See Figure 462).

6. When the system has completed defaulting all parameters, the DEFAULTING PARAMS menu displays Parameters Defaulted (See Figure 463).

29.16.4 Default Other

The user has the option of defaulting other parameters within the system back to the original factory settings.

The following procedure describes how to default other parameters.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | MISCELLANEOUS (See Figure 59).
- 2. From the MISCELLANEOUS menu, scroll and select Default (See Figure 459).
- 3. From the DEFAULT menu, scroll and select Default Other.



Figure 468: DEFAULT Menu - Default Other

4. From the DEFAULT OTHER menu, scroll and select whether to default other settings or not.



Figure 469: DEFAULT Other Menu

5. From the DEFAULT OTHER menu, select Yes to default other.

NOTE: if not defaulting other, select NO to back out.

The system automatically defaults all parameters (See Figure 462).

6. When the system has completed defaulting all parameters, the DEFAULTING PARAMS menu displays Parameters Defaulted (See Figure 463).

29.16.5 Default Factory

The user has the option to restore original factory settings.

The following procedure describes how to select default factory.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | MISCELLANEOUS (See Figure 59).
- 2. From the MISCELLANEOUS menu, scroll and select Default (See Figure 459).



3. From the DEFAULT menu, scroll and select Default Factory.

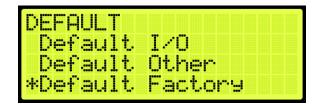


Figure 470: DEFAULT Menu – Default Factory

4. From the DEFAULT FACTORY menu, select whether to restore the original factory settings or not.



Figure 471: DEFAULT FACTORY Menu

5. From the DEFAULT FACTORY menu, select Yes to default factory.

NOTE: if not defaulting factory, select NO to back out.

The system automatically defaults all parameters (See Figure 462).

6. When the system has completed defaulting all parameters, the DEFAULTING PARAMS menu displays Parameters Defaulted (See Figure 463).

29.17 Reset Service

The Reset Service feature, when activated, puts the car out of service after a user-defined maximum number of trips.

To set the maximum number of trips before the car goes out of service:

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | DEBUG | EDIT PARAMETERS (See Figure 65).
- 2. Refer to the *Hydro:Evolved Parameter List*:
 - i. set the Reset Service Code.
 - ii. set the maximum Number of HC Trips.

29.18 Replay Feature

The Replay Feature allows the user to display the state of the car before, during, and after a fault/alarm event occurs.

NOTE: if the total time range of an event exceeds 90 seconds, the replay feature will create multiple events for the same case.



The Replay Feature permits the user to filter the required options to track, including car position, car speed, faults, and alarms. The user can select multiple faults/alarms to track simultaneously.

Additionally, the user can view the car data at any specific instant within the event. The car data includes the floor label, position, car speed, motion, and the states of the inputs and outputs.

The user also has the option to download the event and view it in full-screen mode.

See the C4 & Hydro Evolved GUI Manual for detailed instructions on how to employ the Replay Feature.

29.19 Smartrise Air Mobile Application

The Smartrise Air mobile application provides a remote interface for performing software updates without physical connections. It automatically scans for and identifies nearby controller units, streamlining the connection process and eliminating the need for manual pairing and complex setup procedures. The latest software updates are downloaded directly from the cloud to the app, ensuring that the controller operates with the most up-to-date features and improvements.

30 Swing Operation

The swing operation takes a car out of the group and allows it to answer calls from the swing riser. The car will complete the car call demand and go to the swing hall call.

30.1 Configuring Swing Operation Input

If swing is activated by a switch, the inputs to the controller must be entered for swing operation. The following procedure describes how to configure the inputs for swing operation.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | SETUP I/O (Figure 56).
- 2. From the SETUP I/O, scroll and select Setup Inputs (See Figure 181).
- 3. From the SELECT BOARD menu, scroll and select the board that is going to be assigned (See Figure 182)
- 4. From the Input menu, scroll and select an unused input (See Figure 392)
 - **NOTE:** the X input is a representation of a number between 1-8.
- 5. Scroll right.
- 6. Scroll and select Auto Operation.





Figure 472: Input Menu - Enable Swing

- 7. Scroll right.
- 8. Scroll and select Enable Swing (See Figure 472)
- 9. Scroll right and press Save.
- 10. Wire the key switch to the input.

When 24 VDC is supplied to the input, the car enters Swing Operation and takes calls only from the designated riser.

30.2 Calls Enable Swing

The following procedure describes how to configure swing operation to be activated by the swing riser call.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | SWING (See Figure 62).
- 2. From the SWING menu, scroll and select Calls Enable Swing.



Figure 473: SWING Menu - Calls Enable Swing

3. From the CALLS ENABLE menu, scroll and select On.



Figure 474: CALLS ENABLE Menu



30.3 Swing Opening

A swing door is used when in a high traffic area. The door opens or closes automatically. Swing openings can be activated for multiple landings.

The following procedure describes how to set which landings are set for front or rear swing opening.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | DOOR SETUP (See Figure 57).
- 2. From the DOORS menu, scroll and select Swing Openings (Front or Rear).



Figure 475: DOORS Menu – Swing Openings (Front or Rear)

3. From the SWING DOOR OPENINGS menu, scroll and select which landings are set for swing opening.

```
SWING DOOR OPENINGS
[ 1]
  01 = On
*
```

Figure 476: SWING DOOR OPENINGS Menu

4. Scroll right and press Save.

30.4 Swing Call Mask

Swing call mask identifies which function set of hall boards are seen as special swing hall calls. Swing calls put the swing car on swing operation.

The following procedure describes how to set swing call mask.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | GROUP SETUP (See Figure 61).
- 2. From the GROUP SETUP menu, scroll and select Swing Call Mask.

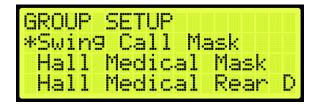


Figure 477: GROUP SETUP Menu – Swing Call Mask



3. From the HALL SWING MASK menu, scroll and select the cars set for swing operation.



Figure 478: HALL SWING MASK Menu

4. Scroll right and press Save.

30.5 Stay Active in Group

When a car is setup to stay active in the group, the car can be operated by any riser in the system during swing operation. The setup for inputs is required. If the inputs are not setup for the controller, see Section 30.1 Configuring Swing Operation Input.

The following procedure describes how to configure the car to stay active in the group.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | SWING (See Figure 62).
- 2. From the Swing menu, scroll and select Stay In Group.



Figure 479: SWING Menu - Stay In Group

3. From the STAY IN GROUP menu, scroll and select On.



Figure 480: STAY IN GROUP Menu



30.6 Idle Timer

The idle timer is set to depict the amount of time the car stays in swing operation after all calls have been serviced. The setup for inputs is required. If the inputs are not setup for the controller, see Section 30.1 Configuring Swing Operation Input.

The following procedure describes how to configure the idle timer.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | SWING (See Figure 62).
- 2. From the SWING menu, scroll and select Idle Timer.



Figure 481: SWING Menu - Idle Timer

3. From the IDLE TIMER menu, set the time the car stays idle.



Figure 482: IDLE TIMER Menu



31 Timers

Timers are used for energy conservation.

31.1 Fan & Light Timer

The fan and light timer is the amount of time the fan and lights are on.

The following procedure describes how to set the time the fan and lights are on.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | MISCELLANEOUS (See Figure 59).
- 2. From the MISCELLANEOUS menu, scroll and select Fan & Light Timer.



Figure 483: MISCELLANEOUS Menu - Fan & Light Timer

3. From the FAN & LIGHT TIMER menu, set the time the fan and lights are on.



Figure 484: FAN & LIGHT TIMER Menu

4. Scroll right and press Save.

31.2 External Fan Timer

The external fan timer is the time for the fan and lights to be on while the car is idle.

The following procedure describes how to set the time the fan and lights are on.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | MISCELLANEOUS (See Figure 59).
- 2. From the MISCELLANEOUS menu, scroll and select External Fan Timer.





Figure 485: MISCELLANEOUS Menu – External Fan Timer

3. From the MR FAN TIMER menu, set the time the fan and lights are on while the car is idle.



Figure 486: MR FAN TIMER Menu

4. Scroll right and press Save.

31.3 Arrival Update Time

The arrival update time is the time set to update the lantern outputs prior to arriving at a floor.

The following procedure describes how to set the arrival update time.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | MISCELLANEOUS (See Figure 59).
- 2. From the MISCELLANEOUS menu, scroll and select Arrival Update Time.



Figure 487: MISCELLANEOUS Menu - Arrival Update Time

3. From the ARRIVAL UPDATE TIME menu, set the time to update lantern outputs.



Figure 488: ARRIVAL UPDATE TIME Menu



32 Safety

Safety measures are taken to prevent personal injury and to protect the equipment.

32.1 Speed Deviation

Speed deviation is used to detect the difference between the variation of the actual and expected movement of the car.

32.1.1 Timeout

A designated timer is set between the detected and expected time the car travels. If the detected variance is greater than the set timeout, the car shuts down.

The following is an example of setting up the speed deviation timeout.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | SAFETY (See Figure 56).
- 2. From the SAFETY menu, scroll and select Speed Deviation.

```
SAFETY
*Speed Deviation
Lock Clip
General ODL
```

Figure 489: SAFETY Menu - Speed Deviation

3. From the SPEED DEVIATION menu, scroll and select Timeout.



Figure 490: SPEED DEVIATION Menu - Timeout

4. From the TIMEOUT menu, set the time of the threshold.

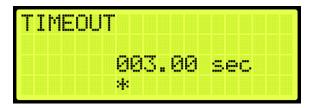


Figure 491: TIMEOUT Menu



32.2 Lock Clip

Lock clip time is the amount of time the controller disregards an open hall lock. This prevents intermittent interlock faults.

The following is an example of setting up lock clip.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | SAFETY (See Figure 56).
- 2. From the SAFETY menu, scroll and select Lock Clip.



Figure 492: SAFETY Menu – Lock Clip

3. From the LOCK CLIP TIMER menu, set the time of the lock.



Figure 493: LOCK CLIP TIMER Menu

4. Scroll right and press Save.

32.3 General ODL

The General overspeed debounce limit sets the distance for miscellaneous limits.

The following is an example of setting up the general ODL.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | SAFETY (See Figure 56).
- 2. From the SAFETY menu, scroll and select General ODL.



Figure 494: SAFETY Menu - General ODL



3. From the GENERAL ODL menu, enter the general debounce limit.

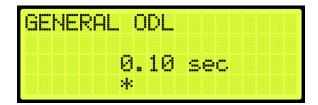


Figure 495: GENERAL ODL Menu

4. Scroll right and press Save.

32.4 NTS ODL

The NTS ODL is used to reduce the sensitivity of the NTS trip points. Increase this value by 3-5 points to reduce nuisance tripping if elevator tracking is off at the terminal floors.

The following procedure describes how to set the NTS ODL.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | Safety (See Figure 56).
- 2. From the SAFETY menu, scroll and select NTS ODL.

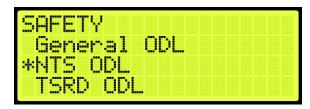


Figure 496: SAFETY Menu - NTS ODL

3. From the NTS ODL menu, enter the NTS debounce limit.



Figure 497: NTS ODL Menu

4. Scroll right and press Save.

32.5 TSRD ODL



The TSRD ODL sets the distance to the bottom of the top door zone magnet. If the car passes this point at more than 80% of contract speed, power will be cut to the valves and pump motor to prevent hitting the stop ring at contract speed.

The following procedure describes how to set the TSRD ODL.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | Safety (See Figure 56).
- 2. From the SAFETY menu, scroll and select TRSD ODL.



Figure 498: SAFETY Menu -TSRD ODL

3. From the NTS ODL menu, enter the NTS debounce limit.



Figure 499: TSRD ODL Menu



33 Emergency

Emergency situations can occur due to natural or other conditions.

33.1 Emergency Power

Emergency power is activated when the mainline power is interrupted. The generator power allows elevators to continue operation in this case.

Parameter 08-0145 defines if the emergency group priority is running on a single group or multiple group operation. For the list of parameters, see the *Hydro:Evolved Parameter List*.

The table below lists the Inputs Used by the Controller for Emergency Power.

Table 51: Inputs Used by the Controller for Emergency Power

Option	Description
On Emergency Power	Signals the controller that the car is on emergency power.
	When this input is active, the controller stops the car until
	the Generator Up to Speed is active.
Generator Up to Speed	Signals the controller that the generator is supplying the
	power to operate the car(s). When this input is active, the
	car goes into normal operation if selected by the user or
	dispatcher.
Pre-Transfer	Changes from generator power to normal power or vice
	versa. When this input is active, the controller comes to a
	stop to the nearest landing and opens the door.

33.1.1 Earthquake Modes

Earthquake events are the highest priority during emergency situations. The enable earthquake can be enabled for when seismic activity is high.

The earthquake events are:

- Earthquake Seismic Event
- Earthquake Counter-Weight Derail Event

See Section 33.2 Earthquake for more information.

33.1.2 Privileged Modes

Each car operates independently. If a car remains idle during recall, the car is put out of service until the emergency power service cycle is complete. Privileged modes of car operation can postpone car recalls until they become idle for 2-3 minutes set by parameter 08-0232. If emergency power recall is repeated for any reason, privileged cars which have already postponed the original recall cycle, will not be delayed again. For the list of parameters, see the *Hydro:Evolved Parameter List*.



The following is a list of privileged modes in order of operation:

- Fire Phase 1 and Phase 2 Operation
- EMS Phase 1 and Phase 2 Operation
- Cars in Manual Modes of Operation (Inspection states)
- Independent Service Operation
- Attendant Operation

33.1.2.1 Fire Phase 1 and Phase 2 Operation

Fire Phase 1 and Phase 2 are modes of operation when smoke or heat is detected. See Section 33.3 Fire for more information.

33.1.2.2 EMS Phase 1 and Phase 2 Operation

EMS Phase 1 and Phase 2 are modes of operation to allow for medical personnel to take control of the elevator during a medical emergency. See Section 33.5 EMS for more information.

33.1.2.3 Cars in Manual Modes of Operation (Inspection States)

Cars are idle for 2-3 minutes from the time emergency power has been activated. Once a car is switched from or to (MR, CT, IC, HA) inspection while emergency power is active, the whole emergency power recall and allocation process is repeated using the new car configuration.

33.1.2.4 Independent/Attendant Service Operation

Independent/Attendant service operation cars remain idle for 2-3 minutes from when the emergency power cycle began. The cars are not recalled but are considered normal cars when allocated. If allocated, these cars return to their original mode of operation.

33.1.3 Other Modes

- Cars OOS: when a car is OOS, the car is temporarily removed from service. The OOS condition
 can occur if the doors remain open for a longer period of allotted time. If the OOS condition is
 safety related, the car is treated as earthquake mode cars in which a car moves to the nearest
 landing, opens the doors, and then shuts down. These cars are not recalled. If the OOS condition
 is caused by a switch, the car will still recall.
- **Normal Allocated Cars:** after all recalls are complete, these cars close their doors and respond to hall and car calls normally. While emergency power is active, their movement is restricted to the defined emergency power speed.
- Cars Not Allocated: cars that are not allocated for normal operation leave the car on the recall landing with the doors open.

33.1.4 Single Group Operation

When the system is running on emergency power, each car within a single car group is individually recalled to a defined recall floor. Once all active cars have been recalled, a defined number of cars (set by parameter 08-0186), are placed back into operation at the defined emergency power speed. For the list of parameters, see the *Hydro:Evolved Parameter List*.



33.1.4.1 Number of Active Cars

A selected number of cars are set to operate during emergency power.

The following procedure describes how to set the number of active cars.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | E-Power (See Figure 63).
- 2. From the E-POWER menu, scroll and select Number Active Cars.



Figure 500: E-POWER Menu - Number Active Cars

3. From the NUMBER ACTIVE CARS menu, scroll and select the number of active cars.



Figure 501: Number Active Cars Menu

4. Scroll right and press Save.

33.1.5 Multiple Group Operation

Emergency power handles the car recalls and the number of cars placed into normal operation across multiple interconnected groups. The multiple group operation works the same as the single group during emergency power whereas a group of cars are given a priority assignment (set by parameter 08-0129) and a limited number of cars per group (set by parameter 08-0186) that can be activated for normal operation. Parameter 08-0230 sets the number of cars that can be activated for normal operation across all groups. For the list of parameters, see the *Hydro:Evolved Parameter List*.

Car recalls, privileged mode cars and earthquake operations, and cars placed into operation are coordinated between the groups. This coordination limits the number of active cars which can be in motion. These operations are restricted based on the number of cars allowed to run. Positioning of cars are resolved within all groups. As cars complete their movement, car operations are adjusted so that more cars can be repositioned.

All groups wait for cars with privileged modes to be idle for the allotted 2-3 minutes before performing any recalls. Recalls are performed one car at a time in ascending order starting with the first group. When all cars have been recalled, cars can be allocated for normal operation. Normal operations are assigned based on the following sequence:



- Privileged mode cars
- Maximum number of cars within an interconnecting group
- Individual group

If the overall allocation count is reached, the groups with higher group priority values may not be able to assign any cars.

33.1.5.1 Priority Car

A main car is set to run during emergency power.

The following procedure describes how to set the priority car.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | E-Power (See Figure 63).
- 2. From the E-POWER menu, scroll and select the Priority Car.



Figure 502: E-POWER Menu - Priority Car

3. From the PRIORITY CAR menu, scroll and select the priority car.

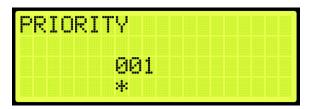


Figure 503: PRIORITY CAR Menu

4. Scroll right and press Save.

33.1.6 Recall

Cars that are not in any of the above modes of operations are recalled to their recall landing. If during recall, the car does not move for 30 seconds, the recall is transferred to another car.

The recall landing is also affected by the presence of a flood sensor. If this sensor is active and the recall floor is below the defined flood floor, the cars are recalled to the flood floor. See Section 33.4 Flood for more information.

After all recalls have been completed, cars are allocated for normal operation.



33.1.6.1 Pretransfer Stall

During emergency power and pretransfer stall enabled, the car stops at the current position. If disabled, the car stops at the nearest landing.

The following procedure describes how to enable or disable the pretransfer stall.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | E-POWER (See Figure 63).
- 2. From the E-POWER MENU, scroll and select the Pretransfer Stall.

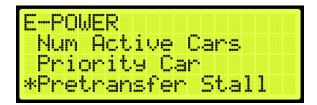


Figure 504: E-POWER Menu - Pretransfer Stall

3. From the PRETRANSFER STALL menu, scroll and select if the pretransfer stall is enabled or disabled.



Figure 505: PRETRANSFER STALL Menu

4. Scroll right and press Save.

33.1.6.2 Recall Failure

If a car is given a recall command, a timer is started for that car. This timer accumulates the time in which the car does not move during recall. If this idle time is more than 30 seconds, the car is placed OOS and a recall is attempted on another car. The recall process continues to all other cars regardless of a single or multiple group configuration prior to going back to the cars that failed recall. Once all recall attempts have been made, the car which failed recall is given a second chance. If the car fails recall a second time, the car is placed OOS and not allowed to operate.

33.1.7 Intergroup Communication

Communication between groups is facilitated by the addition of a Riser board configured as Riser 4. The Riser 4 board DIP switches 1, 2, and 8 are on.

CAN 1 of a Riser 4 board is connected to the car-group GROUP network.

CAN 2 of a Riser 4 board is connected in parallel to another CAN 2 of a Riser 4 board in each of the interconnected groups. This is referred to as the Intergroup network.



During emergency power, the Riser 4 board turns off all hall network traffic on CAN 2 and only maintains the Intergroup network.

The Riser 4 board continues to communicate with other Riser 4 boards from other groups and is notified when another group has gone offline. If the group does not respond within 30 seconds, the system marks that group as offline.

If a group is added to the Intergroup during emergency power, all groups repeat the recall process.

33.2 Earthquake

The Earthquake Seismic Event and Earthquake Counter-Weight Derail Event resolve the car position based on the event.

Cars that need to move to a landing during Emergency Power operation cannot all move at once. The number of cars that can move at the same time is limited only by the specified number of cars. As cars reach their landing, the doors open, and other cars can be recalled.

33.2.1 Enable Earthquake

When seismic activity has been detected, the car stops at the nearest floor to allow passengers to safely exit the car.

The following procedure describes how to enable earthquake mode.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | EARTHQUAKE (See Figure 59).
- 2. From the EARTHQUAKE menu, scroll and select Enable EQ.



Figure 506: EARTHQUAKE Menu – Enable EQ

3. From the ENABLE EQ menu, scroll and select enable earthquake.



Figure 507: ENABLE EQ Menu



33.2.2 Set CW Position

Counterweights are used to provide an equal and opposite force to the weight of a payload. The position of the counterweight is set for the mid-point location of the hoistway.

The following procedure describes how to set the counterweight position.

- 1. Manually move the car to the mid-point location.
- 2. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | EARTHQUAKE (See Figure 59).
- 3. From the Earthquake menu, scroll and select Set CW POS.



Figure 508: EARTHQUAKE Menu - Set CW POS

4. From the Save CW Position menu, scroll and select the position. This will store the current position of the elevator as the mid-point.

NOTE: place the car in CT Inspection Mode and move the car so it overlaps with the center of the counterweight.



Figure 509: Save CW Position Menu

5. Scroll right and press Save.

33.2.3 Earthquake Status

The status of the fire and earthquake display the input status for the selected fire, smoke, and earthquake options.

The following procedure describes how to view the fire/earthquake status.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | STATUS | INPUTS (See Figure 45).
- 2. From the INPUTS BY FUNCTION menu, scroll and select Fire/Earthquake.





Figure 510: INPUTS BY FUNCTION Menu - Fire/Earthquake

3. From the FIRE/EARTHQUAKE menu, view the status of all selected fire and earthquake emergency services.



Figure 511: FIRE/EARTHQUAKE Menu

33.3 Fire

Fire Phase 1 and Phase 2 allows for controlling a car(s) during a fire situation.

• **Fire Phase 1:** smoke has been detected and Fire Phase 1 is activated manually (by key or switch) or automatically (smoke sensor). The car(s) moves to a designated landing with car doors open. If the landing is where the smoke is detected, the car(s) moves to an alternate landing. In case the fire is in the machine room, the shunt operation removes main power to the controller. The MR board activates an external shunt disconnect device after the car has moved to the designated recall floor and doors are open.

The shunt operation is as follows:

- Smoke sensor activates.
- The car(s) move to the recall floor and open the doors.
- The shunt output activates and opens the Shunt Bypass switch, removing power to the main disconnect.
- **Fire Phase 2:** a key switch is used to allow fire fighters or emergency personnel to gain control from inside the elevator.

33.3.1 Main Recall

The main recall is where the car is recalled to a main recall floor during a fire.

33.3.1.1 Main Recall Floor

The following procedure describes how to set the designated landing.

1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | FIRE (See Figure 58).



2. From the FIRE SERVICE menu, scroll and select Main Recall.



Figure 512: FIRE SERVICE Menu - Main Recall

3. From the MAIN RECALL menu, scroll and select Floor.



Figure 513: MAIN RECALL Menu - Floor

4. From the MAIN RECALL FLOOR menu, enter the recall floor.



Figure 514: MAIN RECALL FLOOR Menu

5. Scroll right and press Save.

33.3.1.2 Main Recall Door

The following procedure describes how to set which door opens during a fire.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | FIRE (See Figure 58).
- 2. From the FIRE SERVICE menu, scroll and select Main Recall (See Figure 512).
- 3. From the MAIN RECALL menu, scroll and select Opening.



Figure 515: MAIN RECALL Menu - Opening



4. From the MAIN RECALL DOOR menu, enable or disable rear door.



Figure 516: MAIN RECALL DOOR Menu

5. Scroll right and press Save.

33.3.2 Alternate Recall

Sensors indicate if the fire is at the designated main recall floor. If the fire is on that floor, the car then travels to a designated alternate landing.

33.3.2.1 Alternate Recall Floor

The following procedure describes how to set the designated landing.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | FIRE (See Figure 58).
- 2. From the FIRE SERVICE menu, scroll and select Alt Recall.



Figure 517: FIRE SERVICE Menu - Alt Recall

3. From the ALT RECALL menu, scroll and select Floor.



Figure 518: ALT RECALL Menu – Floor

4. From the ALT RECALL FLOOR menu, enter the recall floor.





Figure 519: ALT RECALL FLOOR Menu

5. Scroll right and press Save.

33.3.2.2 Alternate Recall Door

The following procedure describes how to set the alternate recall door.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | FIRE (See Figure 58).
- 2. From the FIRE SERVICE menu, scroll and select Alt Recall (See Figure 517).
- 3. From the ALT RECALL menu, scroll and select Opening.



Figure 520: ALT RECALL Menu - Opening

4. From the ALT RECALL DOOR menu, enable or disable rear door.



Figure 521: ALT RECALL DOOR Menu

5. Scroll right and press Save.

33.3.3 Main Smoke

The main smoke is where the car is recalled to a designated landing when smoke has been detected in the main lobby.



33.3.3.1 Main or Alternate

The car travels to the main landing when smoke has been detected. If configured and the smoke is on that floor, the car travels to an alternate landing.

The following procedure describes if the car travels to the main or alternate designated landing when smoke has been detected.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | FIRE (See Figure 58).
- 2. From the FIRE SERVICE menu, scroll and select Main Smoke Action.



Figure 522: FIRE SERVICE Menu - Main Smoke Action

3. From the MAIN SMOKE ACTION menu, scroll and select Main or Alt.



Figure 523: MAIN SMOKE ACTION Menu - Main or Alt

4. From the USE ALT FLOOR menu, scroll and select if the alternate or main floor is configured for main smoke.



Figure 524: USE ALT FLOOR Menu

5. Scroll right and press Save.

33.3.3.2 Flash Fire Hat

If the fire flash hat been enabled during main smoke, a fire hat symbol on the panel flashes when smoke has been detected.

The following procedure describes how to enable the flash fire hat.



- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | FIRE (See Figure 58).
- 2. From the FIRE SERVICE menu, scroll and select Main Smoke Action (See Figure 522).
- 3. From the MAIN SMOKE ACTION menu, scroll and select Flash Fire Hat.



Figure 525: MAIN SMOKE ACTION Menu - Flash Fire Hat

4. From the FLASH FIRE HAT menu, scroll and select On.



Figure 526: FLASH FIRE HAT Menu

5. Scroll right and press Save.

33.3.3 Shunt Trip

A shunt output is designed to trip a breaker shutting off the main power to the controller in case of a fire in the main lobby.

The following procedure describes how to set up the parameters in case smoke is detected in the main lobby.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | FIRE (See Figure 58).
- 2. From the FIRE SERVICE menu, scroll and select Main Smoke Action (See Figure 522).
- 3. From the MAIN SMOKE ACTION menu, scroll and select Shunt Trip.



Figure 527: MAIN SMOKE ACTION Menu – Shunt Trip

4. From SHUNT ON RECALL menu, scroll and select On.

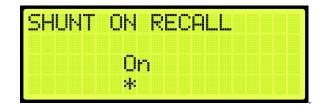


Figure 528: SHUNT ON RECALL Menu

5. Scroll right and press Save.

33.3.4 Alternate Smoke

The alternate smoke is where the car is recalled to an alternate designated landing when smoke has been detected in the main lobby.

33.3.4.1 Main or Alternate

The car travels to the main landing when smoke has been detected. If configured and the smoke is on that floor, the car travels to an alternated landing.

The following procedure describes if the car travels to the main or alternate designated landing when smoke has been detected.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | FIRE (See Figure 58).
- 2. From the FIRE SERVICE menu, scroll and select Alt Smoke Action.



Figure 529: FIRE SERVICE Menu - Alt Smoke Action

3. From the ALT SMOKE ACTION menu, scroll and select Main or Alt.



Figure 530: ALT SMOKE ACTION Menu - Main or Alt



4. From the USE ALT FLOOR menu, scroll and select if the alternate or main floor is configured for alternate smoke.



Figure 531: USE ALT FLOOR Menu

5. Scroll right and press Save.

33.3.4.2 Flash Fire Hat

If the fire flash hat been enabled during alternate smoke, a fire hat symbol on the panel flashes when smoke has been detected.

The following procedure describes how to enable the flash fire hat.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | FIRE (See Figure 58).
- 2. From the FIRE SERVICE menu, scroll and select Alt Smoke Action (See Figure 529).
- 3. From the ALT SMOKE ACTION menu, scroll and select Flash Fire Hat.



Figure 532: ALT SMOKE ACTION Menu - Flash Fire Hat

4. From the FLASH FIRE HAT menu, scroll and select On.



Figure 533: FLASH FIRE HAT Menu



33.3.4.3 Shunt Trip

A shunt output is designed to trip a breaker shutting off the main power to the controller in case of a fire in the main lobby.

The following procedure describes how to set up the parameters in case smoke is detected in the main lobby.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | FIRE (See Figure 58).
- 2. From the FIRE SERVICE menu, scroll and select Alt Smoke Action (See Figure 529).
- 3. From the ALT SMOKE ACTION menu, scroll and select Shunt Trip.



Figure 534: ALT SMOKE ACTION Menu - Shunt Trip

4. From SHUNT ON RECALL menu, scroll and select On.



Figure 535: SHUNT ON RECALL Menu

5. Scroll right and press Save.

33.3.5 Hoistway Smoke

The hoistway smoke is where the car is recalled to a designated landing when smoke has been detected in the hoistway.

33.3.5.1 Main or Alternate

The car travels to the main landing when smoke has been detected. If configured and the smoke is on that floor, the car travels to an alternate landing.

The following procedure describes if the car travels to the main or alternate designated landing when smoke has been detected.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | FIRE (See Figure 58).
- 2. From the FIRE SERVICE menu, scroll and select Hoistway Smoke Action.





Figure 536: FIRE SERVICE Menu - Hoistway Smoke Action

3. From the HOISTWAY SMOKE ACTION menu, scroll and select Main or Alt.



Figure 537: HOISTWAY SMOKE ACTION Menu - Main or Alt

4. From the USE ALT FLOOR menu, scroll and select if the alternate or main floor is configured for alternate smoke.



Figure 538: USE ALT FLOOR Menu

5. Scroll right and press Save.

33.3.5.2 Flash Fire Hat

If the fire flash hat been enabled during hoistway smoke, a fire hat symbol on the panel flashes when smoke has been detected.

The following procedure describes how to enable the flash fire hat.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | FIRE (See Figure 58).
- 2. From the FIRE SERVICE menu, scroll and select Hoistway Smoke Action (See Figure 536).
- 3. From the HOISTWAY SMOKE ACTION menu, scroll and select Flash Fire Hat.





Figure 539: HOISTWAY SMOKE ACTION Menu - Flash Fire Hat

4. From FLASH FIRE HAT menu, scroll and select On.



Figure 540: FLASH FIRE HAT Menu

5. Scroll right and press Save.

33.3.5.3 Shunt Trip

A shunt output is designed to trip a breaker shutting off the main power to the controller in case of a fire in the hoistway.

The following procedure describes how to set up the parameters in case smoke is detected in the hoistway.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | FIRE (See Figure 58).
- 2. From the FIRE SERVICE menu, scroll and select Hoistway Smoke Action(See Figure 536).
- 3. From the HOISTWAY SMOKE ACTION menu, scroll and select Shunt Trip.



Figure 541: HOISTWAY SMOKE ACTION Menu – Shunt Trip



4. From the SHUNT ON RECALL menu, scroll and select On.

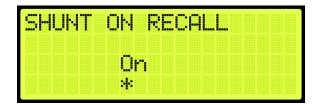


Figure 542: SHUNT ON RECALL Menu

5. Scroll right and press Save.

33.3.6 MR Smoke

The MR smoke is where the car is recalled to a designated landing when smoke has been detected in the machine room.

33.3.6.1 Main or Alternate

The car travels to the main landing when smoke has been detected. If configured and the smoke is on that floor, the car travels to an alternate landing.

The following procedure describes if the car travels to the main or alternate designated landing when smoke has been detected.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | FIRE (See Figure 58).
- 2. From the FIRE SERVICE menu, scroll and select MR Smoke Action.



Figure 543: FIRE SERVICE Menu - MR Smoke Action

3. From the MR SMOKE ACTION menu, scroll and select Main or Alt.



Figure 544: MR SMOKE ACTION Menu - Main or Alt



4. From the USE ALT FLOOR menu, scroll and select if the alternate or main floor is configured for MR Smoke.



Figure 545: USE ALT FLOOR Menu

5. Scroll right and press Save.

33.3.6.2 Flash Fire Hat

If the fire flash hat been enabled during MR smoke, a fire hat symbol on the panel flashes when smoke has been detected.

The following procedure describes how to enable the flash fire hat.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | FIRE (See Figure 58).
- 2. From the FIRE SERVICE menu, scroll and select MR Smoke Action (See Figure 543).
- 3. From the MR SMOKE ACTION menu, scroll and select Flash Fire Hat.



Figure 546: MR SMOKE ACTION Menu - Flash Fire Hat

4. From the FLASH FIRE HAT menu, scroll and select On.



Figure 547: FLASH FIRE HAT Menu

5. Scroll right and press Save.

33.3.6.3 Shunt Trip

A shunt output is designed to trip a breaker shutting off the main power to the controller in case of a fire in the machine room.



The following procedure describes how to set up the parameters in case smoke is detected.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | FIRE (See Figure 58).
- 2. From the FIRE SERVICE menu, scroll and select MR Smoke Action (See Figure 543).
- 3. From the MR SMOKE ACTION menu, scroll and select Shunt Trip.



Figure 548: MR SMOKE ACTION Menu - Shunt Trip

4. From SHUNT ON RECALL menu, scroll and select On.

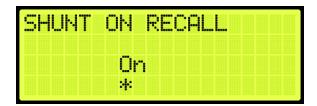


Figure 549: SHUNT ON RECALL Menu

5. Scroll right and press Save.

33.3.7 Recall Key

The recall key is the key that is used on the panel inside the car and in the hall usually in the main lobby that is used for fire service to control the emergency landing. If the fire flash hat been enabled when using the recall key, a fire hat symbol on the panel flashes on panel.

The following procedure describes how to enable the flash fire hat.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | FIRE (See Figure 58).
- 2. From the FIRE SERVICE menu, scroll and select Recall Key.



Figure 550: FIRE SERVICE Menu - Recall Key

3. From the RECALL KEY menu, scroll and select Flash Fire Hat.





Figure 551: RECALL KEY Menu - Flash Fire Hat

4. From the FLASH FIRE HAT menu, scroll and select On.



Figure 552: FLASH FIRE HAT Menu

5. Scroll right and press Save.

33.3.8 PIT Smoke

The PIT smoke is where the car is recalled to a designated landing when smoke has been detected in the pit.

33.3.8.1 Main or Alternate

The car travels to the main landing when smoke has been detected. If configured and the smoke is on that floor, the car travels to an alternate landing.

The following procedure describes if the car travels to the main or alternate designated landing when smoke has been detected.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | FIRE (See Figure 58).
- 2. From the FIRE SERVICE menu, scroll and select PIT Smoke.



Figure 553: FIRE SERVICE Menu - PIT Smoke



3. From the PIT SMOKE menu, scroll and select Main or Alt.



Figure 554: PIT SMOKE Menu - Main or Alt

4. From the USE ALT FLOOR menu, scroll and select if the main or alternate floor is used.



Figure 555: USE ALT FLOOR Menu

5. Scroll right and press Save.

33.3.8.2 Flash Fire Hat

If the fire flash hat been enabled during PIT smoke, a fire hat symbol on the panel flashes when smoke has been detected.

The following procedure describes how to enable the flash fire hat.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | FIRE (See Figure 58).
- 2. From the FIRE SERVICE menu, scroll and select PIT Smoke (See Figure 553).
- 3. From the PIT SMOKE menu, scroll and select Flash Fire Hat.



Figure 556: PIT SMOKE Menu - Flash Fire Hat



4. From the FLASH FIRE HAT menu, scroll and select On.



Figure 557: FLASH FIRE HAT Menu

5. Scroll right and press Save.

33.3.8.3 Shunt Trip

A shunt output is designed to trip a breaker shutting off the main power to the controller in case of a fire in the machine room.

The following procedure describes how to set up the parameters in case smoke is detected.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | FIRE (See Figure 58).
- 2. From the FIRE SERVICE menu, scroll and select PIT Smoke (See Figure 553).
- 3. From the PIT SMOKE menu, scroll and select Shunt Trip.



Figure 558: PIT SMOKE Menu - Shunt Trip

4. From the SHUNT ON RECALL menu, scroll and select On.

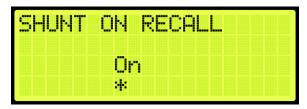


Figure 559: SHUNT ON RECALL Menu

5. Scroll right and press Save.

33.3.9 Alt Machine Room

Alternate machine room parameters are set when a group of elevators have split machine room and hoistway.



33.3.9.1 Enable Alternate Machine Room

When secondary machine room operation is required, the alternate machine room smoke needs to be enabled.

The following procedure describes how to enable the alternate machine room smokes.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | FIRE (See Figure 58).
- 2. From the FIRE SERVICE menu, scroll and select Alt. Machine Room.



Figure 560: FIRE SERVICE Menu - Alt. Machine Room

3. From the ALT MACHINE ROOM menu, scroll and select Enable Alt. MR.

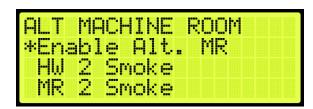


Figure 561: ALT MACHINE ROOM Menu - Enable Alt. MR

4. From the ENABLE ALT MR menu, scroll and select On.



Figure 562: ENABLE ALT MR Menu

5. Scroll right and press Save.

33.3.9.2 Hoistway 2 Smoke

When a group of elevators have a split hoistway, the options for secondary hoistway smoke needs to be enabled.



33.3.9.2.1 Main or Alternate

The following procedure describes how to select if the car goes to main or alternate landing when the HW 2 smoke is triggered.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | FIRE (See Figure 58).
- 2. From the FIRE SERVICE menu, scroll and select Alt. Machine Room (See Figure 560).
- 3. From the ALT MACHINE ROOM menu, scroll and select HW 2 Smoke.



Figure 563: ALT MACHINE ROOM Menu - HW 2 Smoke

4. From the HOISTWAY 2 SMOKE menu, scroll and select Main or Alt.



Figure 564: HOISTWAY 2 SMOKE Menu - Main or Alt

5. From the USE ALT FLOOR menu, scroll to select alternate landing or main recall landing.



Figure 565: USE ALT FLOOR Menu

6. Scroll right and press Save.

33.3.9.2.2 Flash Fire Hat

The following procedure describes how to flash the fire hat when the alternate hoistway smoke is triggered.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | FIRE (See Figure 58).
- 2. From the FIRE SERVICE menu, scroll and select Alt. Machine Room (See Figure 560).



- 3. From the ALT MACHINE ROOM menu, scroll and select HW 2 Smoke (See Figure 563).
- 4. From the HOISTWAY 2 SMOKE menu, scroll and select Flash Fire Hat.

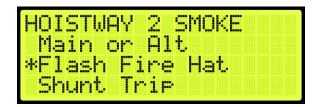


Figure 566: HOISTWAY 2 SMOKE Menu - Flash Fire Hat

- 5. From the FLASH FIRE HAT menu, scroll and select On (See Figure 552).
- 6. Scroll right and press Save.

33.3.9.2.3 Shunt Trip

A shunt output is designed to trip a breaker shutting off the main power to the controller in case of a fire in the machine room.

The following procedure describes how to set up shunt trip when the alternate hoistway smoke is triggered.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | FIRE (See Figure 58).
- 2. From the FIRE SERVICE menu, scroll and select Alt. Machine Room (See Figure 560).
- 3. From the ALT MACHINE ROOM menu, scroll and select HW 2 Smoke (See Figure 563).
- 4. From the HOISTWAY 2 SMOKE menu, scroll and select Shunt Trip.



Figure 567: HOISTWAY 2 SMOKE Menu - Shunt Trip

5. From the SHUNT ON RECALL menu, scroll and select On.



Figure 568: SHUNT ON RECALL Menu



6. Scroll right and press Save.

33.3.9.3 MR 2 Smoke

The MR 2 smoke is the smoke sensor located in the secondary machine room.

33.3.9.3.1 Main or Alt

The following procedure describes how to select if the car goes to main or alternate landing when the MR 2 smoke is triggered.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | FIRE (See Figure 58).
- 2. From the FIRE SERVICE menu, scroll and select Alt. Machine Room (See Figure 560).
- 3. From the ALT MACHINE ROOM menu, scroll and select MR 2 Smoke.



Figure 569: ALT MACHINE ROOM Menu - MR 2 Smoke

4. From the MR 2 SMOKE menu, scroll and select Main or Alt.



Figure 570: MR 2 SMOKE Menu - Main or Alt

- 5. From the USE ALT FLOOR menu, scroll to select alternate landing or main recall landing (See Figure 565).
- 6. Scroll right and press Save.

33.3.9.3.2 Flash Fire Hat

The following procedure describes how to flash the fire hat when the alternate Machine room smoke is triggered.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | FIRE (See Figure 58).
- 2. From the FIRE SERVICE menu, scroll and select Alt. Machine Room (See Figure 560).
- 3. From the ALT MACHINE ROOM menu, scroll and select MR 2 Smoke (See Figure 569).



4. From the MR 2 SMOKE menu, scroll and select Flash Fire Hat.



Figure 571: MR 2 SMOKE Menu - Flash Fire Hat

- 5. From the FLASH FIRE HAT menu, scroll and select On (See Figure 552).
- 6. Scroll right and press Save.

33.3.9.3.3 Shunt Trip

A shunt output is designed to trip a breaker shutting off the main power to the controller in case of a fire in the machine room.

The following procedure describes how to set up shunt trip when the alternate Machine room smoke is triggered.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | FIRE (See Figure 560).
- 2. From the FIRE SERVICE menu, scroll and select Alt. Machine Room (See Figure 560).
- 3. From the ALT MACHINE ROOM menu, scroll and select MR 2 Smoke (See Figure 569).
- 4. From the MR 2 SMOKE menu, scroll and select Shunt Trip.



Figure 572: MR 2 SMOKE Menu - Shunt Trip

- 5. From the SHUNT ON RECALL menu, scroll and select On (See Figure 568).
- 6. Scroll right and press Save.

33.3.10 Advanced Configs

Advanced configuration is a simple way to configure specific fire parameters within the system. For a description of each parameter, see the *Hydro:Evolved Parameter List*.

The following is a list of the specific parameters that can be configured.

1. FIRE RESET TO EXIT PHASE1



- 2. DISA DR RESTRICTOR PHASE2
- 3. FIRE PHASE2 SWING REOPEN DISA
- 4. FIRE PHASE2 EXIT ONLY AT RECALL FLR
- 5. FIRE IGNORE LOCKS JUMPED ON PHASE2
- 6. FIRE OR IC STOP SWITCH KILLS DR ON FIRE MODES
- 7. FIRE DOL TO EXIT PHASE2
- 8. FIRE ALLOW RESET WITH ACTIVE SMOKE
- 9. FIRE HAT FLASH IGNORE ORDER
- 10. FIRE MOMENTARY DCB
- 11. FIRE FLASH LOBBY LAMP
- 12. FIRE REMOTE AND MAIN TO OVERRIDE SMOKE
- 13. FIRE ENABLE PHE ON PHASE2
- 14. FIRE DR OPEN ON HOLD
- 15. DISA BYP IC STOP
- 16. COURION FIRE1 ACTIVE
- 17. EMS FIRE 1 ACTIVE
- 18. BYP FIRESRV
- 19. FIRE RECALL TO MAIN AFTER PHASE 2
- 20. FIRE2 SWING REOPEN
- 21. FIRE DISA LATCH SMOKES
- 22. FIRE DISA LATCH LOBBY KEY
- 23. FIRE DISA LTACH MAIN RECALL
- 24. FIRE RESET ON TRANSITION
- 25. FIRE EXIT PH2 WITHOUT PH1 RCL
- 26. FIRE 2 ACTIVE ALWAYS ON DURING FP2
- 27. CLOSE DOOR WHEN PHE BYPASSED ON FF2
- 28. FIRE2 BYPASS ON MR AND HA SMOKE
- 29. FIRE1 DOB HC ENABALED DWELL 1 MIN
- 30. ONLY EXIT FP1 ON MAIN LANDING
- 31. FIRE2 CANCEL BUTTON REOPEN DOOR
- 32. FIRE2 CLOSE DOOR WHEN NO DOB



- 33. FIRE SWITCH 2 POSITIONS
- 34. FIRE NO DCL TO EXIT PHASE2
- 35. FIRE1 RESET EXTINGUISHES LOBBY LAMP AT ALT FLOOR
- 36. TURN OFF AT RECALL OUTPUT ON FP2
- 37. ALLOW SHUNT TRIP ON INSPECTION MODE
- 38. ALLOW SHUNT TRIP ON FIRE I ALTERNATE LANDING
- 39. ALLOW SHUNT TRIP ON EMS

The following procedure describes how to configure specific parameters listed in Advanced Configuration.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | FIRE (See Figure 58).
- 2. From the FIRE SERVICE menu, scroll and select Advanced Configuration.



Figure 573: FIRE SERVICE Menu – Advance Configurations

3. From the SMOKE CONFIGURATION menu, scroll and select if the parameter is ON or OFF.

NOTE: the name of the parameter scrolls to the left.



Figure 574: SMOKE CONFIGURATION Menu

4. Scroll right and press Save.

33.4 Flood

Flooding can occur due to natural disasters or due to other incidents, such as broken pipes. When a sensor detects flooding, an alarm is set off and logged.

If this sensor is active, the elevator is limited to traveling to floors above the flood floor set by the user.



33.4.1 Number of Floors

When flooding has been detected, the parameter set for the flood sensor switch sends a signal to notify the controller of the floors to avoid during operation.

The following procedure describes how to set the number of floors the elevator is to avoid from the bottom landing.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | FLOOD (See Figure 61).
- 2. From the FLOOD menu, scroll and select Number of Floors.



Figure 575: FLOOD Menu - Number of Floors

3. From the NUMBER OF FLOOD FLOORS menu, set the number of floors to avoid. For example, a value of 001 would cause the elevator to avoid the bottom landing.

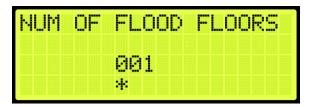


Figure 576: NUMBER OF FLOOD FLOORS MENU

4. Scroll right and press Save.

33.4.2 Okay to Run

The okay to run allows the elevator to continue running in automatic operation above the floors that are flooded.

The following procedure describes how to allow the elevator to continue running above flooded floors.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | FLOOD (See Figure 61).
- 2. From the FLOOD menu, scroll and select Okay To Run.





Figure 577: FLOOD Menu - Okay To Run

3. From the OKAY TO RUN menu, scroll and select On to continue running in automatic operation.



Figure 578: OKAY TO RUN Menu

4. Scroll right and press Save.

33.4.3 Override Fire

In emergency situations, it may be necessary to have flooding operation override fire operation.

The following procedure describes how to have flooding override fire.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | FLOOD (See Figure 61).
- 2. From the FLOOD menu, scroll and select Override Fire.



Figure 579: FLOOD Menu - Override Fire

3. From the OVERRIDE FIRE menu, scroll and select On for flooding to override fire.



Figure 580: OVERRIDE FIRE Menu

4. Scroll right and press Save.



33.5 EMS

EMS Phase 1 and Phase 2 services allows for operation during medical emergencies.

- **EMS Phase 1:** allows for emergency medical personnel, via a key switch or button on the hall board, to make a hall call. The car skips all floors and goes directly to the designated landing. If a key is not used within the set Phase 1 Exit Delay time (see section 33.5.4 Ph1 Exit Delay) to switch from EMS Phase 1 to EMS Phase 2, the car goes back to normal operation. If a fire occurs, Fire Phase 1 overrides EMS Phase 1.
- MA EMS 1: allows for emergency medical personnel, via a key switch or button, to make a hall call to a predefined recall floor. MA EMS 1 is activated via the MA EMS1 input (see Section 22 Assigning Inputs and Outputs). The Recall Floor should be assigned to parameter 08-0272 or assigned via the user interface (See Section 33.5.6 Ph1 Recall Floor).
- **EMS Phase 2:** a key switch is used to hold the door open according to the set Phase 2 Exit Delay time (see 33.5.5 Ph2 Exit Delay) to allow for the emergency medical team to remove the patient from the car.

33.5.1 Allow Ph2 Without Ph1

Medical personnel can set the car to EMS Phase 2 without ever placing the car in Phase 1.

The following procedure describes how to set the AllowPh2WithoutPh1.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | EMS (See Figure 61).
- 2. From the EMS menu, scroll and select AllowPh2WithoutPh1.



Figure 581: EMS Menu - AllowPh2WithoutPh1

3. From the PH2 WITHOUT PH1 menu, scroll and select if the car is set to run in a medical emergency.



Figure 582: PH2 WITHOUT PH1 Menu

4. Scroll right and press Save.



33.5.2 Exit Ph2 Any Floor

When Exit Ph2 any floor is active, the controller can exit EMS Phase 2 at any floor. If set to On, the car can only exit EMS Phase 2 on the floor where it entered EMS Phase 2.

The following procedure describes how the settings to allow for exit phase 2 at any floor.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | EMS (See Figure 61).
- 2. From the EMS menu, scroll and select Exit Ph2 Any Floor.



Figure 583: EMS Menu - Exit Ph2 Any Floor

3. From the EXIT PH2 ANY FLOOR menu, scroll and select if the controller can exit phase 2 on any floor.



Figure 584: EXIT PH2 ANY FLOOR Menu

4. Scroll right and press Save.

33.5.3 Fire Overrides Ph1

The following procedure describes how to allow fire to override Phase 1 EMS operation.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | EMS (See Figure 61).
- 2. From the EMS menu, scroll and select Fire Overrides Ph1.



Figure 585: EMS Menu – Fire Overrides Ph1



3. From the FIRE OVERRIDES PH1 menu, scroll and select if a fire override Phase 1 EMS operation.

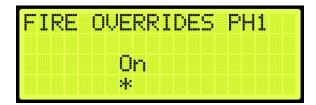


Figure 586: FIRE OVERRIDES PH1 Menu

4. Scroll right and press Save.

33.5.4 Ph1 Exit Delay

Phase 1 exit delay is the time a car remains in EMS Phase 1 (due to an emergency medical hall call) prior to returning to normal operation.

The following procedure describes how to set the time a car returns to normal operation from EMS Phase 1.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | EMS (See Figure 61).
- 2. From the EMS menu, scroll and select Ph1 Exit Delay.



Figure 587: EMS Menu - Ph1 Exit Delay

3. From the PH1 EXIT DELAY menu, set the time the car remains at a landing prior to normal operation.



Figure 588: PH1 EXIT DELAY Menu

4. Scroll right and press Save.



33.5.5 Ph2 Exit Delay

Phase 2 exit delay is the time a car remains in EMS Phase 2 before exiting.

The following procedure describes how to set the EMS Phase 2 exit delay.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | EMS (See Figure 61).
- 2. From the EMS menu, scroll and select Ph2 Exit Delay.



Figure 589: EMS Menu - Ph2 Exit Delay

3. From the PH2 EXIT DELAY menu, set the delay time prior to the doors closing.



Figure 590: PH2 EXIT DELAY Menu

4. Scroll right and press Save.

33.5.6 Ph1 Recall Floor

Ph1 Recall Floor is the floor the car recalls to when the MA EMS1 input is activated.

The following procedure describes how to set the Ph1 Recall Floor.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | EMS (See Figure 61).
- 2. From the EMS menu, scroll and select Ph1 Recall Floor.



Figure 591: EMS Menu - Ph1 Recall Floor

3. From the PH1 RECALL FLOOR menu, set the recall floor.



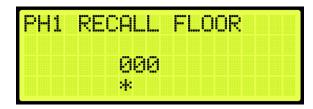


Figure 592: PH1 RECALL FLOOR Menu

4. Scroll right and press Save.



34 Status

The status of each functionality can be viewed to determine which functions are active.

34.1 Input Status

The Input status displays the status for the configured inputs to the MR board.

The following procedure describes how to view the status of the inputs.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | STATUS | INPUTS (See Figure 45).
- 2. From the INPUTS BY FUNCTION menu, scroll and select the type of input.

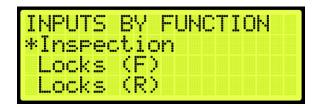


Figure 593: INPUTS BY FUNCTION Menu -Inspection

3. From the INSPECTION menu, view the status of the configured input.



Figure 594: INSPECTION Menu

34.2 Output Status

The Output status displays the status for the configured outputs from the MR board.

The following procedure describes how to view the status of the outputs.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | STATUS | OUTPUTS (See Figure 45).
- 2. From the OUTPUTS BY FUNCTION menu, scroll and select the type of output.





Figure 595: OUPTUS BY FUNCTION Menu -Controller

3. From the CONTROLLER menu, view the status of the configured output.



Figure 596: CONTROLLER Menu

34.3 Valves 1, 2, 3 & 4 Statuses

The Valves 1, 2, 3 & 4 statuses display the activity of the valve and if there are any errors. The state and error displays 'UNKNOWN' when the valve is not connected in the controller. If a configuration error exists, an Invalid Config message is displayed.

The following procedure describes how to view the status of Valves 1, 2, 3 & 4.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | STATUS | Valve 1 Status (See Figure 45) or Valve 2, 3, 4 (See Figure 46).
- 2. From the Valve Status menu, view the status of the valve.



Figure 597: Valve Status Menu - Part 1 of 3



Figure 598: Valve Status Menu – Part 2 of 3





Figure 599: Valve Status Menu - Part 3 of 3

The Valve Status menus display the following:

- Valve Activity: displays if the valve is online or offline.
- Error: displays an error code if a fault exists.
- Version: displays the version.
- **SM through DL:** displays the status of the Valve board command from the controller, input to the Valve board and output from the Valve board.
- **DIP 1:** displays the status of the primary and secondary Valve boards (Command, Input and Output).
- **DIP 2:** displays the status of operation of the secondary Valve board. If DIP 2 is ON, the secondary Valve board testing will pause.

34.4 Soft Starter and Soft Starter 2 Status

The Soft Starter status' displays the status of the primary and secondary (if configured) soft starters.

The following procedure describes how to view the Soft Starter status.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | STATUS | SOFT STARTER STATUS or SOFT STARTER 2 STATUS (See Figure 47).
- 2. From the Soft Starter Status menus, view the status of the Soft Starter.



Figure 600: Soft Starter Status Menu - Part 1 of 3

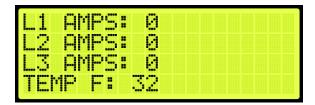


Figure 601: Soft Starter Status Menu - Part 2 of 3



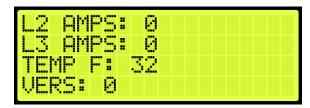


Figure 602: Soft Starter Status Menu – Part 3 of 3

The Soft Starter and Soft Starter 2 Status menus display the following:

- **Soft Starter Activity:** displays if the soft starter is online or offline.
- CMD: displays an error code if a fault exists.
- **STATE:** displays the state of the soft starter.
- MODE: displays the mode of the soft starter.
- L1 through L3: displays the amount of current through each phase to soft starter.
- **Temperature:** displays the temperature of the soft starter in °F.
- Version: displays current software version of the soft starter.

34.5 Expansion Status

The Expansion status displays the input/output of an expansion board in service. The "IN:" and "OUT:" display any active inputs or outputs on the board.

The following procedure describes how to view the expansion status.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | STATUS | EXPANSION STATUS (See Figure 47).
- 2. From the EXPANSION STATUS menu, scroll and select which expansion board group is being viewed.

NOTE: expansion boards are set in groups of 8.



Figure 603: EXPANSION STATUS Menu – Expansion Group



4. From the EXPANSION Status menu, view the status of an Expansion board.



Figure 604: Active Expansion Board Status



Figure 605: Inactive Expansion Board Status

The Expansion Board Status menu displays the following:

- Expansion Board Activity: displays the connection status of the board.
- In: shows active inputs.
- Out: shows active outputs.
- Error: if a red LED is lit, the Expansion Board status shows an error.

34.6 Riser Board Status

The Riser board status displays the activity of the hall network and if there are any errors.

The following procedure describes how to view the Riser board status.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | STATUS | RISER BOARD STATUS (See Figure 48).
- 2. From the Riser board menu, view the Riser board status.

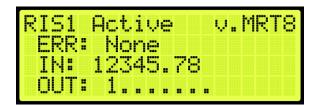


Figure 606: Active Riser Board Status





Figure 607: Inactive Riser Board Status

The Riser Board Status menu displays the following:

- Riser Board Activity and Version: displays the version software of the Riser board on the top right and the activity. If the Riser board is online, it shows active, but if the Riser board is offline, it shows inactive.
- **Error:** if a red LED is lit, the Riser Board status shows an error.
- In: shows active inputs.
- Out: shows active outputs.

34.7 CPLD

The CPLD status displays the current CPLD software version, faults, commands, and type of input during preflight operation.

The following procedure describes how to view the MR CPLD status.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | STATUS | CPLD STATUS (See Figure 51).
- 2. From the CPLD STATUS menu, scroll and select the (MR, CT, or COP) CPLD.

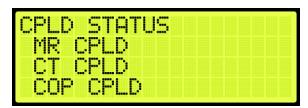


Figure 608: CPLD STATUS Menu - MR, CT, COP CPLD

3. From the CPLD menu, view the CPLD status.

NOTE: Scroll down to see additional information.



```
MR CPLD
VERSION: MR 3.7
FLT: 00 - NONE
PF STAT: INACTIVE
```

Figure 609: MR CPLD Menu

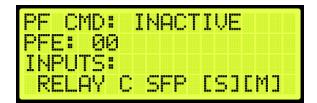


Figure 610: MR CPLD Menu Continued

```
CT CPLD
VERSION: CT 3.7
FLT: 00 - NONE
PF STAT: INACTIVE
```

Figure 611: CT CPLD Menu

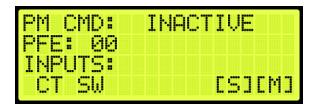


Figure 612: CT CPLD Menu Continued

```
COP CPLD
VERSION: COP 3.7
FLT: 00 - NONE
PF STAT: INACTIVE
```

Figure 613: COP CPLD Menu



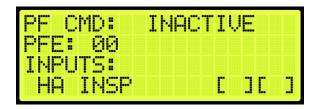


Figure 614: COP CPLD Menu Continued

The status as seen by the CPLD (safety processor) is marked by an "S" in the first bracket when the input is active. The status as seen by the MR, CT, or COP boards are marked by an "M" in the second bracket when the input is active.

S: Safety (CPLD)

M: MCU (MR/COP/CT)

The table below lists the CPLD menu description.

Table 52: CPLD Menu Description

CPLD Menu	Description
CPLD	Displays the type of CPLD being viewed.
VERSION	Displays the CPLD version software.
PFE	Displays the preflight failure number of the CPLD.
FLT	Displays a fault code for an existing fault. If there is no fault,
	the status is shown as None.
PF STAT	Displays a check performed at the end of runs where safety
	critical inputs are toggled to confirm hardware functionality.
	Check if it passed or failed.
PF CMD	Displays the EB relay commands to the MR board as part of
	the preflight process. This field is not used by the CT and
	COP boards.
INPUTS	Status of signals read by both the CPLD and the MR, CT, or
	COP board.

The table below lists CPLD Preflight status.

Table 53: CPLD Preflight Status

Number	Name	Description
0	INACTIVE	Preflight not in progress.
1	ACTIVE	Preflight check is in progress.
2	PASS	Preflight has completed and detected no
		errors.
3	FAIL	Preflight has completed and detected errors.

The table below lists CPLD Preflight command.

Table 54: CPLD Preflight Command



Number	Name	Description
0	INACTIVE	No commands issued the EB relays.
4	PICK BYP	CPLD issuing override command to pick the
		EB4 relay.
5	DROP RG	CPLD issuing override command to drop the
		EB2 relay.
6	PICK RG	CPLD issuing override command to pick the
		EB2 relay.
7	DROP BYP	CPLD issuing override command to drop the
		EB4 relay.

The table below lists CPLD inputs.

Table 55: CPLD Inputs

Name	Description	
MR Board		
RELAY C SFP	Control signal to the SFP relay	
RELAY M SFP	Status signal of the SFP relay	
RELAY C SFM	Control signal to the SFM relay	
RELAY M SFM	Status signal of the SFM relay	
RELAY C EB1	Control signal of the EB1 relay	
RELAY M EB1	Status signal of the EB1 relay	
RELAY C EB2	Control signal of the EB2 relay	
RELAY M EB2	Status signal of the EB2 relay	
RELAY C EB3	Control signal of the EB3 relay	
RELAY M EB3	Status signal of the EB3 relay	
RELAY C EB4	Control signal of the EB4 relay	
RELAY M EB4	Status signal of the EB4 relay	
PIT INSP	Status of the Pit Inspection input	
LND INSP	Status of the Landing Inspection input	
MR INSP	Status of the MR Inspection input	
ATU	Status of the Access Top Up input	
ATD	Status of the Access Top Down input	
ABU	Status of the Access Bottom Up input	
ABD	Status of the Access Bottom Down input	
MM	Status of the Mechanics Mode input	
BYP H	Status of the Bypass Hoistway Door switch	
BYP C	Status of the Bypass Car Door switch	
LRT	Status of the Rear Top Lock input	
LRM	Status of the Rear Middle Lock input	
LRB	Status of the Rear Bottom Lock input	
LFT	Status of the Front Top Lock input	
LFM	Status of the Front Middle Lock input	



Name	Description	
LFB	Status of the Front Bottom Lock input	
120VAC	Status of the 120 VAC Source input	
GOV	Status of the Governor input	
PIT	Status of the Pit input	
BUF	Status of the Buffer input	
TFL	Status of the Top Final Limit input	
BFL	Status of the Bottom Final Limit input	
SFH	Status of the SFH Safety input	
SFM	Status of the SFM Safety input	
DIP 1B-8B	Status of DIP 1-8 switches	
NTS	Status of the MR board NTS output	
CT Board		
CTSW	Status of the CT switch	
ESC HATCH	Status of the CT Escape Hatch input	
CAR SAFE	Status of the CT Car Safeties input	
CT INSP	Status of the CT Inspection input	
GSWF	Status of the Front Gate switch input	
GSWR	Status of the Rear Gate switch input	
DZF	Status of the Front Door Zone input	
DZR	Status of the Rear Door Zone input	
DIP 1B-8B	Status of DIP 1-8 switches	
COP Board		
HA INSP	Status of the Hoistway Access Inspection input	
IC ST	Status of the IC Stop switch input	
FSS	Status of the Fire stop switch input	
IC INSP	Status of the IC Inspection input	
DIP 1B-8B	Status of DIP 1-8 switches	

34.8 E-Power Status

The E-Power status displays if the car is running off emergency power.

The following procedure describes how to view which car is on emergency power. If the command is off, then the car is not running on emergency power.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | STATUS | E-POWER STATUS (See Figure 51).
- 2. From the E-POWER COMMAND menu, view the cars running on emergency power.





Figure 615: E-POWER COMMAND Menu



Figure 616: E-POWER COMMAND Menu Continued

The E-Power Command menu displays the status for each car within the group and the mode of operation.

The following is a list of Car Commands (Status) within the E-POWER COMMAND Menu.

- Off: emergency power is not active.
- Precall: command is issued briefly to check the car's underlying mode of operation. It should
 prevent the car from moving. This command is issued to allow the car to report its mode during EPower OOS operations.
- Recall: the car is being commanded to go to its recall floor and remain there with doors open.
- Auto: the car is being commanded to run normally, for example, the car is selected to run.
- OOS: the car is commanded to emergency stop if in motion and remains faulted where it is until further commands are issued. This command is issued when a car is awaiting recall or has failed to recall. It is also issued if the up to speed input is missing.
- **Pretransfer:** the car is commanded to ramp down to the nearest landing if in motion and remains there with doors open until further commands are issued. This is issued when the pretransfer input is active.

The following is a list of Group State (mode) within the E-POWER COMMAND Menu. This section of the menu can be viewed when scrolling down.

- Off: the car group is not on emergency power.
- On: group cars are being held out of service, awaiting the signals necessary to begin recall.
- Recall: group cars are being recalled.
- Run Car: group cars are being selected to run.
- **Pretransfer:** group is in a pretransfer state due to the pretransfer input being active. Typically used to stop cars prior to transferring from generator power back to main line power.



34.9 EMS Status

The Emergency Medical Services (EMS) status displays the status of communication on a hall board when a car is set for EMS.

The following procedure describes how to view the EMS status.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | STATUS | EMS STATUS (See Figure 52).
- 2. From the EMS STATUS menu, scroll and view the status of the EMS hall calls assigned to the cars. An EMS hall call is assigned to the nearest car configured to take these calls.

NOTE: if a car is not assigned as EMS, the communication status displays NONE.



Figure 617: EMS STATUS Menu - Car 1 Assigned



Figure 618: EMS STATUS Menu - No Cars Assigned

34.10 Hall Call Status

The Hall Call status displays the direction of the car when a hall call is placed.

The following procedure describes how to view all up or down calls.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | STATUS | HALL CALL STATUS (See Figure 50).
- 2. From the HALL CALL STATUS menu, scroll and select Up or Down Calls.



Figure 619: HALL CALL STATUS Menu - Up or Down Calls



3. From the UP CALLS or DOWN CALLS menu, scroll and view hall calls with the car moving up or down.



Figure 620:UP CALLS Menu



Figure 621: DOWN CALLS Menu

34.11 Virtual Inputs

Virtual inputs display the status of inputs virtually instead of the main screens on the MR, CT, or COP boards.

34.11.1 Remote Commands

The remote commands are the commands and have parameters that have been sent remotely to the controller. The remote commands display the status of commands that would be sent by remote access.

34.11.1.1 Car Call Security

The car call security displays the hall security mask set via remote monitoring. Each bit represents a set of four floors. For example, if floors 1 and 4 are set for security access, then the display shows 00000009. If just floor 1 was set for security access, then the display shows 00000001. If no floors are set for security access, then the display shows 00000000.

The following procedure describes how to view the car call security status for front or rear doors.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | STATUS | VIRTUAL INPUTS (See Figure 52).
- 2. From the REMOTE COMMANDS menu, scroll and select Car Call Security.





Figure 622: REMOTE COMMANDS Menu - Car Call Security

3. From the SECURE CAR CALLS menu, select either the front or rear car calls.



Figure 623: SECURE CAR CALLS Menu - Front or Rear

4. From the Secure Car menu, view the status of front or rear car doors that require security access.

```
Secure Car Front
FLR 1-32 :00000009
FLR 33-65:00000000
FLR 66-96:00000000
```

Figure 624: Secure Car Front Menu

```
Secure Car Rear
FLR 1-32 :00000000
FLR 33-64:00000000
FLR 65-96:00000000
```

Figure 625: Secure Car Rear Menu

34.11.1.2 Hall Call Security

The hall call security displays the status of the hall call security mask set on the remote monitoring system. Each bit represents a set of four floors. For example, if floors 1 and 4 are set for security access, then the display shows 00000009. If just floor 1 was set for security access, then the display shows 00000000. If no floors are set for security access, then the display shows 00000000.

The following procedure describes how to view the hall call security status for front or rear doors.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | STATUS | VIRTUAL INPUTS (See Figure 52).
- 2. From the REMOTE COMMANDS menu, scroll and select Hall Call Security.





Figure 626: REMOTE COMMANDS Menu - Hall Call Security

3. From the SECURE HALL CALLS menu, select either the front or rear hall calls.



Figure 627: SECURE HALL CALLS Menu - Front or Rear

4. From the Secure (Front or Rear) Hall Call menu, view the status of front or rear car doors that require security access.

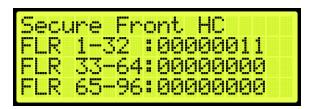


Figure 628: Secure Front Hall Call Menu

```
Secure Rear HC
FLR 1-32 :00000001
FLR 33-65:00000010
FLR 66-96:00000000
```

Figure 629: Secure Rear Hall Call Menu

34.11.1.3 Dynamic Security

Dynamic Security enables the Car Call Security and Hall Call Security features for a user-defined period of time (date-specific and time-specific).

This feature is available via the GUI and Local Monitoring Apps.

NOTE I: under Dynamic Security, the user cannot define which floors will have Car Call Security and/or Hall Call Security – once one of the front doors requires either security, ALL the front doors will be secured, and once one of the rear doors requires either security type, ALL the rear doors will be secured.



NOTE II: under Dynamic Security, in case of group operation, the user can specify to enable the Car Call Security on certain cars. However, this is not the same for the Hall Call Security feature – the Hall Call Security, when enabled, will be automatically applied on all cars.

34.11.1.4 Virtual Input

The recall input displays the status of inputs set through the remote monitoring system.

The following procedure describes how to view the status of the auto operation input.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | STATUS | VIRTUAL INPUTS (See Figure 52).
- 2. From the REMOTE COMMANDS menu, scroll and select Virtual Inputs.



Figure 630: REMOTE COMMANDS Menu - Virtual Inputs

3. From the Virtual Input menu, view the status of auto operation inputs that are active.



Figure 631: Virtual Input Menu

34.11.1.5 Recall Input

The recall input displays the status of which floor a car is recalled to and whether the front or rear door opens when recalled through the remote monitoring system.

The following procedure describes how to view the status of the recall floor and door that opens during an emergency.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | STATUS | VIRTUAL INPUTS (See Figure 52).
- 2. From the REMOTE COMMANDS menu, scroll and select Recall Input.





Figure 632: REMOTE COMMANDS Menu - Recall Input

3. From the Recall Floor/Door menu, view the floor the car is recalled, and which door opens.



Figure 633: Recall Floor/Door Menu

34.11.1.6 Door Command Landing

The door command landing displays the status of the doors that have been set to land at a designated floor.

The following procedure describes how to view the status of a door set to land at a designated floor.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | STATUS | VIRTUAL INPUTS (See Figure 52).
- 2. From the REMOTE COMMANDS menu, scroll and select Door Command Landing.



Figure 634: REMOTE COMMANDS Menu – Door Command Landing

3. From the Door Command Landing menu, view the designated landing of the car.



Figure 635: Door Command Landing Menu



34.12 DIP Status

The DIP status displays the DIP switches on the MR, CT, or COP board that are ON. The following procedure describes how to view which DIP switches are ON.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | STATUS | DIP STATUS (See Figure 52).
- 2. From the DIP STATUS menu, select MR, CT, or COP DIP.

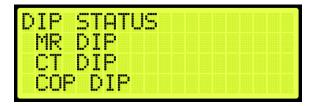


Figure 636: DIP STATUS Menu - MR, CT, or COP DIP

3. From the DIP SWITCHES menu, view the DIP switches that are on for the MR, CT, or COP board.



Figure 637: DIP SWITCHES Menu

34.13 Door Status

The door status displays the input status of a front or rear door.

The following procedure describes how to view the status of the doors.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | STATUS | DOOR STATUS (Front or Rear) (See Figure 53).
- 2. From the Door Status menu, view the input status of the door.



Figure 638: Door Status Menu



35 Group Setup

Group setup are the rules for a set of cars within the group. Each group can consist of a maximum of eight cars.

35.1 Group Car Index

The group car index is the car ID in the group.

The following procedure describes how to set the group car index.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | GROUP SETUP (See Figure 61).
- 2. From the GROUP SETUP menu, scroll and select Group Car Index.



Figure 639: GROUP SETUP Menu - Group Car Index

3. From the GROUP CAR INDEX menu, enter the car ID.



Figure 640: GROUP CAR INDEX Menu

4. Scroll right and press Save.

35.2 Group Landing Offset

The group landing offset sets the number of floors below the car's lowest served floor that are serviced by other groups. This allows calls between different cars to be aligned so they refer to the same landing and is vital to proper dispatching.

The following procedure describes how to set the group landing offset.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | GROUP SETUP (See Figure 61).
- 2. From the GROUP SETUP menu, scroll and select Group Landing Offset.





Figure 641: GROUP SETUP Menu - Group Landing Offset

3. From the GROUP LANDING OFFSET menu, set the number of floors below a group that are serviced by another group.



Figure 642: GROUP LANDING OFFSET Menu

4. Scroll right and press Save.

35.3 Dispatch Timeout

The dispatch timeout is a set time a car has to answer a hall call. If time has elapsed, the car is taken out of group and the call is reassigned to another car.

The following procedure describes how to set the dispatch timeout.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | GROUP SETUP (See Figure 61).
- 2. From the GROUP SETUP menu, scroll and select Dispatch Timeout.



Figure 643: GROUP SETUP Menu - Dispatch Timeout



3. From the DISPATCHING TIMEOUT menu, set the time the car has to answer a car call prior to another car responding. A setting of 0 disables this feature.



Figure 644: DISPATCHING TIMEOUT Menu

4. Scroll right and press Save.

35.4 Dispatch Offline Timeout

The dispatch offline timeout sets the time a car is out of the group due to not responding to a hall call.

The following procedure describes how to set the dispatch offline timeout.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | GROUP SETUP (See Figure 61).
- 2. From the GROUP SETUP menu, scroll and select Dispatch Offline Timeout.



Figure 645: GROUP SETUP Menu - Dispatch Offline Timeout

3. From the DISPATCHING OFFLINE menu, set the time the car is out of the group. If set to zero, this feature is disabled.



Figure 646: DISPATCHING OFFLINE Menu

4. Scroll right and press Save.



36 XREG

Cross registration allows for the controller dispatching system to interface with non-Smartrise controllers.

36.1 XReg Cars

Cross registration cars set the number of cars from the legacy system to be included for dispatching. The following procedure describes how to set XREG cars.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | GROUP SETUP (See Figure 61).
- 2. From the GROUP SETUP menu, scroll and select XReg Cars.



Figure 647: GROUP SETUP Menu - XREG Cars

3. From the NUM XREG CARS menu, enter the number of cars from the legacy system.

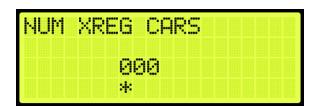


Figure 648: NUM XREG CARS Menu

4. Scroll right and press Save.

36.2 XReg Dest Timeout

If a car has been assigned a cross registration destination and does not answer within in a specific period, the car is taken out of the group until the cross-registration timeout has elapsed.

The following procedure describes how to set the cross-registration timeout.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | GROUP SETUP (See Figure 61).
- 2. From the GROUP SETUP menu, scroll and select XReg Destination Timeout.





Figure 649: GROUP SETUP Menu - XReg Destination Timeout

3. From the XREG DESTINATION TIMEOUT menu, set the time for a cross registration car to answer a car call prior to another car responding. If set to zero, this feature is disabled.



Figure 650: XREG DESTINATION TIMEOUT Menu

4. Scroll right and press Save.

36.3 XReg Dest Offline Timeout

The cross registration offline timeout is the time a car is out of the group due to not answering hall calls.

The following procedure describes cross registration destination offline timeout.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | GROUP SETUP (See Figure 61).
- 2. From the GROUP SETUP menu, scroll and select XReg Destination Offline Timeout.



Figure 651: GROUP SETUP Menu – XReg Destination Offline Timeout



3. From the XREG DESTINATION OFFLINE TIMEOUT menu, set the time a cross registration car is out of the group. If set to zero, this feature is disabled.



Figure 652: XREG DESTINATION OFFLINE TIMEOUT Menu

4. Scroll right and press Save.

36.4 XReg Destination

The destination for each car call and hall call within the group is monitored in the system. The display shows the type of call and whether it's for a front or rear opening. If a hall call is placed, then the mask will reflect the mask for the hall call being answered. To view the destination of each individual car within the group, press the up or down button.

The following procedure describes how to view the car call destination.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | DEBUG | XREG DESTINATION (See Figure 69).
- 2. From the DESTINATION menu, view the destination of the car within the group.



Figure 653: DESTINATION Menu

36.5 XReg Data

Cross registration data displays additional information about the status of each Alien Car.

The following procedure describes how to view the status of the car.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | DEBUG | XREG DATA (See Figure 69).
- 2. From the Car Data Overview Status (See Figure 265), press the right button.
- 3. From the Hall Mask Status (See Figure 266), press the right button.
- 4. From the Front Opening Map Status (See Figure 267), view the status and press the right button.
- 5. From the Rear Opening Map Status (See Figure 268), view the status and press the right button.



6. From the Emergency Power Status, view the status and press the right button.



Figure 654: Emergency Power Status Menu

7. From the Fire Emergency Power Status, view the status.

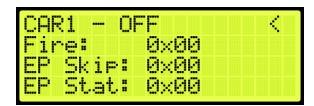


Figure 655: Fire Emergency Power Status Menu



37 PI Labels

The Position Indicator (PI) label allows the user to label any landing with a 2-digit alpha-numeric identifier. To allow for 3-digit alpha-numeric identifiers, see Section 29.11 En. 3 Digit PI.

The following procedure describes how to set the position indicator labels.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | PI LABELS (See Figure 59).
- 2. From the SET PI LABEL menu, scroll and select the floor indicator label.



Figure 656: SET PI LABEL Menu

3. Scroll right and press Save.



38 Attendant

Attendant operation is an automatic mode of operation in which an attendant manually operates the car. The attendant has an up and down lamp in the car indicating if there are hall calls latched above or below the car's current floor. The attendant uses these lamps, as well as UP and DOWN direction buttons, which control the next direction of the car, to pick up passengers and drop them off at their desired location. When stopped at a landing, the car doors will manually open at a floor and must be manually closed by the attendant via the door close button.

38.1 Dispatch Timeout

Each car is set to answer hall call for a set time. If a car in the group does not answer a hall call, the call is reassigned to another car.

The following procedure describes how to set the dispatch timeout.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | ATTENDANT (See Figure 62).
- 2. From the ATTENDANT menu, scroll and select Dispatch Timeout.



Figure 657: ATTENDANT Menu – Dispatch Timeout

3. From the DISPATCH TIMEOUT menu, set the time for another car to take over the hall call.



Figure 658: DISPATCH TIMEOUT Menu

4. Scroll right and press Save.

38.2 Buzzer Time

A buzzer may sound for a period of time after a hall call is placed.

The following procedure describes how to set the time a buzzer rings after a hall call is placed.

1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | ATTENDANT (See Figure 62).



2. From the ATTENDANT menu, scroll and select Buzzer Time.



Figure 659: ATTENDANT Menu – Buzzer Time

3. From the BUZZER TIME menu, set the time the buzzer rings for after a hall call has been requested.



Figure 660: BUZZER TIME Menu

4. Scroll right and press Save.



39 Real-Time Clock

The real-time clock keeps track of the current time and date. Only the MASTER car has the option to change the Real-Time Clock. All other cars will say go to master to set time.

The following procedure describes how to set real-time.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | SETUP | REAL-TIME CLOCK (See Figure 60).
- 2. From the Real-Time Clock menu, set the date and time.



Figure 661: Real-Time Clock Menu

3. Scroll right and press Save.

39.1 Clock Status

The clock status displays real-time and date.

The following procedure describes how to view the real-time and date.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | STATUS | CLOCK (See Figure 50).
- 2. From the Clock menu, view real-time and date.



Figure 662: Clock Menu



40 Debug

The Debug menu allows for viewing various statuses.

40.1 View Debug

The View Debug Data menu can be used to view important debugging information passed from the main system processors MR, CT and COP boards and can be navigated to view from each board's UI.

The View Debug Data menu (see Figure 663) displays the number of bus errors detected since startup. It also displays a rough estimate of the percentage of bus throughput currently in use. This data can be used to diagnose communication issues caused by transmission problems and excessive bus traffic.

The following procedure describes how to view the debug data.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | DEBUG | VIEW DEBUG DATA (See Figure 66).
- 2. From the View Debug Data menu, scroll and select the Debug Data of the system to be viewed.



Figure 663: View Debug Data Menu

The table below lists the data index for MR, CT, and COP board communication.

Table 56: Data I	ndex for MR	CT and COP I	Board Communication

Data Index	Name	Description
1	MR CAN 1	MR board CAN1, Car Network (CN1+/-).
2	NA	NA
3	MR CAN 3	MR board CAN3, Aux Network (AN+/-).
4	MR CAN 4	MR board CAN 4, Group Network (GN+/-).
5	MR A NET	MR board A processor RS232 Network.
		Shows errors in packets received by the A processor, sent by the B
		processor.
6	MR B NET	MR board B processor RS232 Network.
		Shows errors in packets received by the B processor, sent by the A
		processor.
7	NA	NA
8	CT CAN 1	CT board CAN1, Car Network (CN1+/-).
9	CT CAN 2	CT board CAN2, CEDES camera channel 2.
10	CT CAN 3	CT board CAN3, Aux Network (C3H/L).



Data Index	Name	Description	
11	CT CAN 4	CT board CAN4, CEDES camera channel 1.	
12	CT A NET	CT board A processor RS232 Network.	
		Shows errors in packets received by the A processor, sent by the B	
		processor.	
13	CT B NET	CT board B processor RS232 Network.	
		Shows errors in packets received by the B processor, sent by the A	
		processor.	
14	CT RS485	CT board RS485 network.	
15	COP CAN 1	COP board CAN1, Car Network (CN1+/-).	
16	COP CAN 2	COP board CAN2, CEDES camera #2 channel 2.	
17	COP CAN 3	COP board CAN3, Aux Network (C3H/L).	
18	COP CAN 4	COP board CAN4, CEDES camera #2 channel 1.	
19	COP A NET	COP board A processor RS232 Network.	
		Shows errors in packets received by the A processor, sent by the B	
		processor.	
20	COP B NET	COP board B processor RS232 Network.	
		Shows errors in packets received by the B processor, sent by the A	
		processor.	
21	COP RS485	COP board RS485 Network.	
22	Run Signal	Displays car run signals as a string of binary digits.	
23	Last Stop	Displays the position the car stopped at last run. Only records for normal	
	Pos	run stops.	
24	MRA Vers.	Displays the third segment of the processor A software version number	
		on the MR board up to 4 characters.	
25	MRB Vers.	Displays the third segment of the processor B software version number	
		on the MR board up to 4 characters.	
26	CTA Vers.	Displays the third segment of the processor A software version number	
		on the CT board up to 4 characters.	
27	CTB Vers.	Displays the third segment of the processor B software version number	
		the CT board up to 4 characters.	
28	COPA Vers.	Displays the third segment of the processor A software version number	
		on the COP board. Up to 4 characters.	
29	COPB Vers.	Displays the third segment of the processor B software version number	
		on the COP board. Up to 4 characters.	
30	Dir. Change	Displays the number of times the car has changed direction of movement	
	Count	since controller startup.	
31	RIS1 CAN1	Displays the error count seen on Riser 1's CAN1 network.	
32	RIS2 CAN1	Displays the error count seen on Riser 2's CAN1 network.	
33	RIS3 CAN1	Displays the error count seen on Riser 3's CAN1 network.	
34	RIS4 CAN1	Displays the error count seen on Riser 4's CAN1 network.	
35	RIS1 CAN2	Displays the error count seen on Riser 1's CAN2 network.	
36	RIS2 CAN2	Displays the error count seen on Riser 2's CAN2 network.	



Data Index	Name	Description
37	RIS3 CAN2	Displays the error count seen on Riser 3's CAN2 network.
38	RIS4 CAN2	Displays the error count seen on Riser 4's CAN2 network.
39	DEST	Displays information on the current and next destination in the currently
	CURRENT	serviced direction as seen by MRA.
40	DEST NEXT	Displays information on the next proposed destination in the direction
		opposite the currently serviced direction as seen by MRA in addition to
		destination door zone.
41	IDLE TIME	Displays the different idle timers used by the system.
42	NA	NA
43	DOOR DATA	Displays front door state machine and timer data.
	F	
44	DOOR DATA	Displays rear door state machine and timer data.
	R	
45	N/A	Reserved for viewing data via the STATUS CPLD STATUS screen.
46	N/A	Reserved for viewing data via the STATUS CPLD STATUS screen.
47	N/A	Reserved for viewing data via the STATUS CPLD STATUS screen.

40.2 Enter Car Calls

Enter Car Calls allows the user to enter a car call from the MR, CT, or COP board. The front door or rear door opens, if available, to the selected door and floor. Entering car calls from here will bypass all forms of security.

NOTE: the rear car calls display when there are latched rear doors.

The following procedure describes how to set up a car call.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | DEBUG | ENTER CAR CALLS (See Figure 64).
- 2. From the ENTER CAR CALLS menu, scroll and select Front or Rear.



Figure 664: ENTER CAR CALLS Menu - Front or Rear



3. From THE ENTER CAR CALL menu, scroll to view the latched car calls.



Figure 665: ENTER CAR CALL Menu

40.3 Enter Hall Calls

Enter Hall Call allows the user to enter Hall Calls to the group from the MR board.

The following procedure describes how to enter hall calls.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | DEBUG | ENTER HALL CALLS (See Figure 64).
- 2. From the HALL CALL menu, enter hall call.

```
Land Dir Mask
01 DN x00000000
*
Latched: x00000000
```

Figure 666: Hall Call Menu

The Hall Call Mask menu allows:

- Landing: the user to select the landing (this is not based on PI Labels, but landing-based, as in 1 is the first floor, 2 is the second floor, etc).
- **Dir:** the controller to know which direction the request is made for (DN for Down, UP for Up).
- Mask Value: the mask of the function the user wants. For example, by default, all jobs use a
 mask value of 1 for front hall calls. The user will change the mask value to 1 to initiate a front hall
 call. When these three are set (Land, Dir, Mask), the user must press the middle/enter button to
 send the information.
- Latched: shows what mask value has been accepted into the dispatching.

40.4 Enter Door Command

The Enter Door Command allows the user to assert a Door Open, Door Close, or Nudge commands from any of the MR, CT, or COP boards if the car is idle, unfaulted, and safe.

1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | DEBUG | ENTER DOOR COMMAND (See Figure 64).



2. From the Enter Door Command menu, the user can assert a command to either close, open, or nudge a door.

NOTE: the display shows an option for front and rear doors when configured for rear doors. If there are only front doors, then the display does not show an option for the type of door.



Figure 667: Enter Door Command Menu (Front and Rear Doors)



Figure 668: Enter Door Command Menu (Front Doors Only)

40.5 View Network Packet

The view network packet allows the user to view the raw data and receive counts of packets sent between the MR, CT, and COP boards.

The following procedure describes how to view the network packet.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | DEBUG | VIEW NETWORK PACKET (See Figure 65).
- 2. View the Network Packet.



Figure 669: Network Packet

40.6 View Group Packet

The view group packet page allows the user to view the raw data and receive counts of packets sent between group cars via the GN ± network.



The following procedure describes how to view group packets.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | DEBUG | VIEW GROUP PACKET (See Figure 65).
- 2. View the Group Packet.



Figure 670: Group Packet

40.7 Acceptance Test

The acceptance test allows for verification testing. See *Hydro:Evolved Testing Procedure* for more information.

The following procedure describes how to view the selected acceptance test.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | DEBUG | ACCEPTANCE TEST (See Figure 66).
- 2. View the SELECT ACCEPTANCE TEST menu.



Figure 671: SELECT ACCEPTANCE TEST Menu

40.8 Emergency Bitmap

The emergency bitmap displays the type of emergency.

The following procedure describes how to view emergencies.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | DEBUG | EmergencyBitmap (See Figure 66).
- 2. From the EMERGENY STATUS menu, view the type of emergency that has an X by the name.





Figure 672: EMERGENY STATUS Menu

40.9 Module Statuses

The module status displays the current status of various functions.

40.9.1 Motion Status

The motion status displays the current motion of the car.

40.9.2 Pattern Data

The pattern data is the information used to determine traffic.

40.9.3 Auto Status

The auto status displays the status of automatic operation.

The following procedure describes how to view the automatic status.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | DEBUG | Module Statuses (See Figure 67).
- 2. From the MODULE STATUS menu, scroll and select Auto Status.

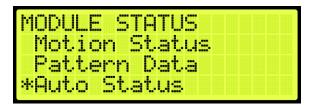


Figure 673: MODULE STATUS Menu - Auto Status

3. From the Auto Operation Status menu, view the state of operation.



Figure 674: Auto Operation Status Menu



40.9.4 Recall Status

The recall status displays the current state of the car. If car is recalled to a specific landing, the state changes to:

- Unknown: the car is not attempting to recall.
- Moving: the car is attempting to recall and is in motion or trying to move.
- **Stopped:** the car is attempting to recall but is currently stopped at a non-recall floor.
- **Recall Finished:** the car is stopped at the requested recall floor and its doors are in a requested state.

The following procedure describes how to view the recall status.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | DEBUG | Module Statuses (See Figure 67).
- 2. From the MODULE STATUS menu, scroll and select Recall Status.



Figure 675: MODULE STATUS Menu - Recall Status

3. From the Recall Status menu, view the state of the recall status.



Figure 676: Recall Status Menu

40.9.5 Fire Status

The Fire Status displays if Fire Phase 1 and 2 are active.

The following procedure describes how to view the fire status.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | DEBUG | Module Statuses (See Figure 67).
- 2. From the MODULE STATUS menu, scroll and select Fire Status.





Figure 677: MODULE STATUS Menu – Fire Status

3. From the Fire Status menu, view if the fire operation is active.



Figure 678: Fire Status Menu

40.9.6 Counterweight Status

The counterweight status displays the status of the counterweight derailment. The state of the counterweight is unknown unless the mode of operation is CW Derail where the state changes to GoingToNearestDestination. Upon arriving at the destination and with the doors open, the state shows no state.

The following procedure describes how to view the counterweight status.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | DEBUG | Module Statuses (See Figure 67).
- 2. From the MODULE STATUS menu, scroll and select Counterweight Status.

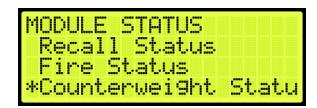


Figure 679: MODULE STATUS Menu – Counterweight Status

3. From the Counterweight Status menu, view the status of the counterweight.



Figure 680: Counterweight Status Menu



40.9.7 Floor Learn Status

The floor learning status displays if the state of the car is learning or not.

The following procedure describes how to view if a car is learning.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | DEBUG | Module Statuses (See Figure 67).
- 2. From the MODULE STATUS menu, scroll and select Floor Learn Status.



Figure 681: MODULE STATUS Menu - Floor Learn Status

3. From the Floor Learn Status menu, view if the status of the car is learning or not.



Figure 682: Floor Learn Status Menu

40.10 Car Destination

The car destination displays the status of a car in the group.

The following procedure describes how to view the car destination status.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | DEBUG | CAR DESTINATIONS (See Figure 67).
- 2. From the DESTINATION menu, view the car destination information.



Figure 683: DESTINATION Menu

The Destination menu displays the following:

• Landing: the landing number of the car's current destination. The bottom landing appears as 1.



- Type: the destination assignment's call type.
 - CC F: car call at front opening.
 - CC R: car call at rear opening.
 - CC B: car call at both front and rear openings.
 - DIR UP F: hall call up or consecutive calls above at front opening.
 - DIR UP R: hall call up or consecutive calls above at rear opening.
 - DIR UP B: hall call up or consecutive calls above at both openings.
 - DIR DN F: hall call down or consecutive calls below at front opening.
 - DIR DN R: hall call down or consecutive calls below at rear opening.
 - DIR DN B: hall call down or consecutive calls below at both openings.
- Mask: the hall call mask for the car's current destination assignment based on the car's current hall destination mask front (HMF)/rear (HMR) fields. The hall call mask of the calls are cleared when the car arrives at the destination floor (See Section 19.4 Errors).

40.11 Run Counter

The run counter displays the total number of runs.

The following procedure describes how to view the run counter.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | DEBUG | RUN COUNTER (See Figure 68).
- 2. From the RUN COUNTER menu, view the number of runs the car has completed.



Figure 684: RUN COUNTER Menu

40.12 DebugRuns

The DebugRuns is where a random car and hall calls can be placed into the system.

40.12.1 **Dwell Time**

The dwell time is the time between debug test runs.

The following procedure describes how to set the dwell time.

1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | DEBUG | DEBUGRUNS (See Figure 68).



2. From the DEBUGRUNS menu, scroll and select Dwell Time.



Figure 685: DEBUGRUNS Menu - Dwell Time

3. From the RUN DWELL TIME menu, set the time between test runs.



Figure 686: RUN DWELL TIME Menu

4. Scroll right and press Save.

40.12.2 Terminal to Terminal

The terminal to terminal allows for the car to run from the bottom to top terminal landing.

- 1. The following procedure describes how to set the car to run terminal to terminal.
- 2. Navigate to MAIN MENU | DEBUG | DEBUGRUNS (See Figure 68).
- 3. From the DEBUGRUNS menu, scroll and select Terminal to Terminal.



Figure 687: DEBUGRUNS Menu – Terminal To Terminal



4. From the TERMINAL TO TERMINAL menu, scroll and select if the front or rear doors open while running terminal to terminal.

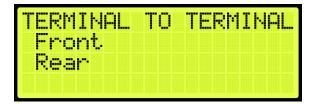


Figure 688: TERMINAL TO TERMINAL Menu - Front or Rear

5. From the TERMINAL TO TERMINAL (FRONT or REAR) menu, scroll and select if enabling the car to stop at the other terminal with the doors that only open from the front or rear.



Figure 689: TERMINAL TO TERMINAL Menu

6. Scroll right and press Save.

40.12.3 Floor to Floor

The floor to floor allows the car to stop at each floor that have doors that open from the front or doors that open from the rear.

The following procedure describes how to set the car to stop at each floor.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | DEBUG | DEBUGRUNS (See Figure 68).
- 2. From the DEBUGRUNS menu, scroll and select Floor To Floor.



Figure 690: DEBUGRUNS Menu – Floor To Floor



3. From the FLOOR TO FLOOR menu, scroll and select if checking front or rear doors.



Figure 691: FLOOR TO FLOOR Menu - Front or Rear

4. From the FLOOR 2 FLOOR (F or R) menu, scroll and select if enabling the car to stop at each floor with the doors that only open from the front or rear.



Figure 692: FLOOR 2 FLOOR (F) Menu



Figure 693: FLOOR 2 FLOOR (R) Menu

40.12.4 Random

Random calls are calls that are selected randomly. The random runs allow for the car to land at various floors in an arbitrary pattern.

The following procedure describes how to set the car to stop randomly at different landings.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | DEBUG | DEBUGRUNS (See Figure 68).
- 2. From the DEBUGRUNS menu, scroll and select Random.



Figure 694: DEBUGRUNS Menu - Random



3. From the RANDOM menu, scroll and select if checking front or rear doors during a random run.



Figure 695: RANDOM Menu - Front or Rear

4. From the RANDOM RUNS (F or R) menu, scroll and select if enabling the car to stop at random floors with the doors that only open from the front or rear.



Figure 696: RANDOM RUNS (F) Menu



Figure 697: RANDOM RUNS (R) Menu

5. Scroll right and press Save.

40.12.5 Hall Random Runs

Hall random runs allow random hall calls to be initiated. The mask set in this menu is used to generate hall calls to simulate hall board requests (See Section 18.7 Hall Call Mask).

The following procedure describes how to set the car to stop on a floor by the randomly selected hall call.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | DEBUG | DEBUGRUNS (See Figure 68).
- 2. From the DEBUGRUNS menu, scroll and select Hall Random Runs.





Figure 698: DEBUGRUNS Menu – Hall Random Runs

3. From the HALL RANDOM RUNS menu, scroll and if hall calls are made randomly.



Figure 699: HALL RANDOM RUNS Menu



41 About

The About menu displays the following:

- Job Name
- Board Type
- Car Label
- Job Id
- Group Number
- Software Version

The following procedure describes how to view the job information.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | ABOUT (See Figure 44).
- 2. View the JOB ID information.



Figure 700: JOB ID



42 Faults

The Faults menu shows the faults reported by the software and hardware.

42.1 Active Faults

When a fault occurs, the description of the type of fault is displayed in Active Faults. Active faults can prevent the car from running.

The following procedure describes how to view the list of active faults.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | FAULTS | ACTIVE (See Figure 54).
- 2. From the Active Faults menu, view the list of faults that are preventing operation.



Figure 701: Active Faults Menu

3. From the Active Faults menu, scroll and press the right button for more description of the fault. See Section 42.4 List of Faults and Section 43.4 List of Alarms for more information.

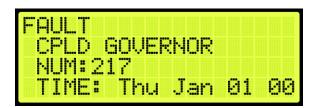


Figure 702: Fault Part 1 of 3



Figure 703: Fault Part 2 of 3





Figure 704: Fault Part 3 of 3

42.2 Logged Faults

All faults that have occurred are logged. The Logged Faults displays a history of the last 32 faults on the CT and COP boards and the last 256 faults on the MR board.

The following procedure describes how to view the list of logged faults.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | FAULTS | LOGGED (See Figure 54).
- 2. From the FAULT LOG menu, view the list of faults of faults that have occurred.



Figure 705: FAULT LOG Menu

42.3 Cleared Faults

Cleared faults deletes the history of recorded faults.

The following procedure describes how to clear the log.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | FAULTS | CLEAR LOG (See Figure 54).
- 2. From the CLEAR FAULT LOG menu, press the right button and select Yes.



Figure 706: CLEAR FAULT LOG Menu



The table below lists the faults reported by software or hardware.

Table 57: Faults Reported by Software or Hardware

Option	Description	
CPLD	Depicts faults generated by hardware system.	
MRA	Depicts faults generated on processor A of the MR board.	
MRB	Depicts faults generated on processor B of the MR board.	
CTA	Depicts faults generated on processor A of the CT board.	
СТВ	Depicts faults generated on processor B of the CT board.	
COPA	Depicts faults generated on processor A of the COP	
	board.	
СОРВ	Depicts faults generated on processor B of the COP	
	board.	

42.4 List of Faults

The following sections list the possible faults that could be encountered.

42.4.1 CPLD

The table below lists the faults related to CPLD.

Table 58: List of Faults related to CPLD

Fault Number	Name	Definition	Solution
215	CPLD Startup	CPLD reporting a startup	NA
		state.	
217	CPLD Governor	CPLD reporting a	Press the EBRK RST button to clear.
		governor fault.	
218	CPLD Redundancy	CPLD reporting a	NA
		redundancy fault.	
219	CPLD Comm Loss	CPLD reporting loss of	Check for miswiring on the CN2
		CN2 network	network. Check CT/COP toggle
		communication.	switch.
220	CPLD Non Bypass	CPLD reporting loss of a	Check machine room and car top
		no bypass input.	safety inputs.
221	CPLD In Car	CPLD reporting loss of in	Check COP SF2 input.
		car stop input.	
222	CPLD Insp.	CPLD reporting invalid	An invalid set of inspection
		inspection mode.	switches are active.
223	CPLD SFH	CPLD reporting loss of	Check machine room SFH input.
		SFH input.	



Fault Number	Name	Definition	Solution
225	CPLD Access	CPLD reporting invalid access switch and lock combination.	NA
226	CPLD Locks	CPLD reporting lock open.	NA
227	CPLD Doors	CPLD reporting gate switch open.	NA
228	CPLD Bypass Sw	CPLD reporting a bypass switch is active.	NA
229	CPLD Preflight	CPLD reporting preflight failure.	NA
338	MR CPLD Offline	Communication with machine room CPLD lost.	NA
339	CT CPLD Offline	Communication with car top CPLD lost.	NA
340	COP CPLD Offline	Communication with car operating panel CPLD lost.	NA
730	CPLD MR Startup	CPLD reporting a startup state.	NA
731	CPLD CT Startup	CPLD reporting a startup state.	NA
732	CPLD COP Startup	CPLD reporting a startup state.	NA
734	CPLD CT Comm	MR CPLD reporting loss of communication with CT CPLD.	Check for miswiring on the CN2 network. Check CT/COP toggle switch.
735	CPLD COP Comm	CT CPLD reporting loss of communication with COP CPLD.	Check for miswiring on the CN2 network. Check CT/COP toggle switch.
736	CPLD 120 VAC	CPLD reporting loss of 120 AC supply.	NA
737	CPLD Gov	CPLD reporting loss of machine room governor input.	Press the EBRK RST button to clear.
738	CPLD Car Byp	CPLD reporting invalid activation of machine room car door bypass switch.	NA
739	CPLD Hall Byp	CPLD reporting invalid activation of machine	NA



Fault Number	Name	Definition	Solution
		room hall door bypass	
		switch.	
740	CPLD SFM	CPLD reporting loss of	NA
		machine room SFM input.	
741	CPLD SFH	CPLD reporting loss of	NA
		machine room SFH input.	
742	CPLD PIT	CPLD reporting loss of	NA
		machine room PIT input.	
743	CPLD BUF	CPLD reporting loss of	NA
		machine room BUF input.	
744	CPLD TFL	CPLD reporting loss of	NA
		machine room TFL input.	
745	CPLD BFL	CPLD reporting loss of	NA
		machine room BFL input.	
746	CPLD CT SW	CPLD reporting loss of	NA
		car top switch (CT-SF1)	
		input.	
747	CPLD Esc Hatch	CPLD reporting loss of	NA
		escape hatch (CT-SF2)	
		input.	
748	CPLD Car Safety	CPLD reporting loss of	NA
		car safeties (CT-SF3)	
		input.	
749	CPLD IC Stop	CPLD reporting loss of in	NA
		car stop switch (COP-	
		SF2) input.	
750	CPLD Fire Stop	CPLD reporting loss of	NA
		fire stop switch (COP-	
		SF3) input.	
751	CPLD Insp.	CPLD reporting invalid	NA
		inspection mode.	
752	CPLD Access	CPLD reporting invalid	NA
		hoistway access move	
		request.	
753	CPLD LFT	CPLD reporting multiple	NA
		locks are open or a lock is	
		open outside of door	
		zone.	
754	CPLD LFM	CPLD reporting multiple	NA
		locks are open or a lock is	
		open outside of door	
		zone.	



Fault Number	Name	Definition	Solution
755	CPLD LFB	CPLD reporting multiple	NA
		locks are open or a lock is	
		open outside of door	
		zone.	
756	CPLD LRT	CPLD reporting multiple	NA
		locks are open or a lock is	
		open outside of door	
		zone.	
757	CPLD LRM	CPLD reporting multiple	NA
		locks are open or a lock is	
		open outside of door	
		zone.	
758	CPLD LRB	CPLD reporting multiple	NA
		locks are open or a lock is	
		open outside of door	
		zone.	
759	CPLD GSWF	CPLD reporting gate	NA
		switch is open outside of	
		door zone.	
760	CPLD GSWR	CPLD reporting gate	NA
		switch is open outside of	
		door zone.	
761	PF Pit Insp	CPLD reporting preflight	NA
		check failed.	
762	PF Lnd Insp	CPLD reporting preflight	NA
		check failed.	
763	PF BFL	CPLD reporting preflight	NA
		check failed.	
764	PF TFL	CPLD reporting preflight	NA
		check failed.	
765	PF BUF	CPLD reporting preflight	NA
		check failed.	
766	PF PIT	CPLD reporting preflight	NA
		check failed.	
767	PF GOV	CPLD reporting preflight	NA
		check failed.	
768	PF SFH	CPLD reporting preflight	NA
		check failed.	
769	PF SFM	CPLD reporting preflight	NA
		check failed.	
770	PF LFT	CPLD reporting preflight	NA
		check failed.	



Fault Number	Name	Definition	Solution
771	PF LFM	CPLD reporting preflight	NA
		check failed.	
772	PF LFB	CPLD reporting preflight	NA
		check failed.	
773	PF LRT	CPLD reporting preflight	NA
		check failed.	
774	PF LRM	CPLD reporting preflight	NA
		check failed.	
775	PF LRB	CPLD reporting preflight	NA
		check failed.	
776	PF Hall Byp	CPLD reporting preflight	NA
		check failed.	
777	PF Car Byp	CPLD reporting preflight	NA
		check failed.	
778	PF MR Insp	CPLD reporting preflight	NA
		check failed.	
779	PF C Pick Byp	CPLD reporting preflight	NA
		check failed.	
780	PF M Pick Byp	CPLD reporting preflight	NA
		check failed.	
781	PF M Drop Grip	CPLD reporting preflight	NA
		check failed.	
782	PF C Drop Grip	CPLD reporting preflight	NA
		check failed.	
783	PF C Pick Grip	CPLD reporting preflight	NA
		check failed.	
784	PF M Pick Grip	CPLD reporting preflight	NA
		check failed.	
785	PF M Drop Byp	CPLD reporting preflight	NA
		check failed.	
786	PF C Drop Byp	CPLD reporting preflight	NA
		check failed.	
787	CPLD MR Unk.	CPLD reporting out of	NA
		range error.	
788	PF CT Sw	CPLD reporting preflight	NA
		check failed.	
789	PF Esc Hatch	CPLD reporting preflight	NA
		check failed.	
790	PF Car Safety	CPLD reporting preflight	NA
		check failed.	
791	PF CT Insp	CPLD reporting preflight	NA
		check failed.	



Fault Number	Name	Definition	Solution
792	PF GSWF	CPLD reporting preflight	NA
		check failed.	
793	PF GSWR	CPLD reporting preflight	NA
		check failed.	
794	PF DZF	CPLD reporting preflight	NA
		check failed.	
795	PF DZR	CPLD reporting preflight	NA
		check failed.	
796	CPLD CT Unk	CPLD reporting out of	NA
		range error.	
797	PF HA Insp	CPLD reporting preflight	NA
		check failed.	
798	PF IC Stop	CPLD reporting preflight	NA
		check failed.	
799	PF FSS	CPLD reporting preflight	NA
		check failed.	
800	PF IC Insp	CPLD reporting preflight	NA
		check failed.	
801	CPLD COP Unk	CPLD reporting out of	NA
		range error.	
1053	CPLD TFL2	CPLD reporting loss of	NA
		machine room TFL2	
		input.	

42.4.2 DIP Switches

The table below lists the faults related to DIP Switches.

Table 59: List of Faults related to DIP Switches

Fault Number	Name	Definition	Solution
258	Inv. DIP B2	Rear door DIP switch and	Match DIP and parameter setting.
		parameter do not match.	
259	Inv. DIP B3	Enable landing inspection	Match DIP and parameter setting.
		DIP switch and	
		parameter do not match.	
260	Inv. DIP B4	Enable pit inspection DIP	Match DIP and parameter setting.
		switch and parameter do	
		not match.	
262	Inv. DIP A6	Construction mode is	Move to construction mode or clear
		required when the motor	DIP A6.
		learn DIP switch is ON.	



42.4.3 Doors

The table below lists the faults related to Doors.

Table 60: List of Faults related to Doors

Fault Number	Name	Definition	Solution
76	Door Invalid	Necessary door inputs	"Program the necessary door
		are not programmed, and	inputs.
		the doors cannot	
		function.	
96	At Floor No DZ	Car is at a learned floor	Adjust the learned floor position or
		level but is missing the	door zone magnet at the fault
		door zone signal.	position.
98	Door F Jumper	Gate switch jumper was	Remove jumper or increase the
	GSW	detected. Gate switch	door jumper timeout setting.
		input must go low to	
		clear.	
99	Door F Jumper	Lock jumper was	Remove jumper or increase the
	Lock	detected. A lock input	door jumper timeout setting.
		must go low to clear.	
100	Door F Locks Open	A lock was stuck open	NA
		when closing doors.	
101	Door F GSW Open	Gate switch stuck open	NA
		when closing doors.	
102	Door F Fail Open	Door failed to open.	NA
103	Door F Fail Close	Door failed to close.	NA
104	Door F Fail Nudge	NA	NA
105	Door F Stalled	NA	NA
106	Door F Lost Signal	Door signals were	NA
		unexpectedly lost.	
107	Door R Jumper	Gate switch jumper was	Remove jumper or increase the
	GSW	detected. Gate switch	door jumper timeout setting.
		input must go low to	
		clear.	
108	Door R Jumper	Lock jumper was	Remove jumper or increase the
	Lock	detected. A lock input	door jumper timeout setting.
100		must go low to clear.	
109	Door R Locks	A lock was stuck open	NA
110	Open	when closing doors.	
110	Door R GSW Open	Gate switch stuck open	NA
	5 55 5	when closing doors.	
111	Door R Fail Open	Door failed to open.	NA
112	Door R Fail Close	Door failed to close.	NA



Fault Number	Name	Definition	Solution
113	Door R Fail Nudge	NA	NA
114	Door R Stalled	NA	NA
115	Door R Lost Signal	Door signals were unexpectedly lost.	NA
234	DZ Stuck Hi	Door zone stuck high and	Check DZ input wiring (CT-
		over six inches from the	503/504). Check for obstruction of
		closest learned floor	the DZ sensor.
		position.	
805	Door OVSP DPM-F	Car speed exceeded 150	Confirm system speed and speed
		fpm with front door	read from Cedes match. Check
		position monitor open.	door contacts and wiring.
806	Door OVSP DPM-R	Car speed exceeded 150	Confirm system speed and speed
		fpm with rear door	read from Cedes match. Check
		position monitor open.	door contacts and wiring.
808	PHE Test Fail	Freight door photoeye	Check light curtain hardware.
		test has failed.	

42.4.4 Emergency Power

The table below lists the faults related to Emergency Power.

Table 61: List of Faults related to Emergency Power

Fault Number	Name	Definition	Solution
334	E-Power OOS	Car is on emergency power and not configured to return to automatic operation.	NA
725	Inv. EPWR Spd	Emergency power speed setting is outside the valid range.	Set epower speed to a value from 10 to the configured contract speed.

42.4.5 Expansion Boards

The table below lists the faults related to Expansion Boards.

Table 62: List of Faults related to Expansion Boards

Fault Number	Name	Definition	Solution
269	EXP 1-8 Comm	Communication loss	Check expansion 1-8 CAN bus
		between system and	wiring
		master or master and	
		slave expansions	
270	EXP 9-16 Comm	Communication loss	Check expansion 9-16 CAN bus
		between system and	wiring



Fault Number	Name	Definition	Solution
		master or master and	
		slave expansions	
271	EXP 17-24 Comm	Communication loss	Check expansion 17-24 CAN bus
		between system and	wiring
		master or master and	
		slave expansions	
272	EXP 25-32 Comm	Communication loss	Check expansion 25-32 CAN bus
		between system and	wiring
		master or master and	
		slave expansions	
273	EXP 33-40 Comm	Communication loss	Check expansion 33-40 CAN bus
		between system and	wiring
		master or master and	
		slave expansions	
274	EXP 41-48 Comm	Communication loss	Check expansion 41-48 CAN bus
		between system and	wiring
		master or master and	
		slave expansions	
275	EXP 49-56 Comm	Communication loss	Check expansion 49-56 CAN bus
		between system and	wiring
		master or master and	
		slave expansions	
276	EXP 57-64 Comm	Communication loss	Check expansion 57-64 CAN bus
		between system and	wiring
		master or master and	
		slave expansions	
277	EXP 65-72 Comm	Communication loss	Check expansion 65-72 CAN bus
		between system and	wiring
		master or master and	
		slave expansions	
278	EXP 73-80 Comm	Communication loss	Check expansion 73-80 CAN bus
		between system and	wiring
		master or master and	
		slave expansions	
279	EXP 81-88 Comm	Communication loss	Check expansion 81-88 CAN bus
		between system and	wiring
		master or master and	
		slave expansions	
280	EXP 89-96 Comm	Communication loss	Check expansion 89-96 CAN bus
		between system and	wiring
		master or master and	
		slave expansions	



Fault Number	Name	Definition	Solution
281	EXP 97-104 Comm	Communication loss between system and master or master and slave expansions	Check expansion 97-104 CAN bus wiring
282	EXP 105-112 Comm	Communication loss between system and master or master and slave expansions	Check expansion 105-112 CAN bus wiring
283	EXP 113-120 Comm	Communication loss between system and master or master and slave expansions	Check expansion 113-120 CAN bus wiring
284	EXP DIP 1	Two or more expansion boards have the same master DIP switch 1 settings.	Check if two or more master expansions have master 1 dip settings
285	EXP DIP 2	Two or more expansion boards have the same master DIP switch 2 settings.	Check if two or more master expansions have master 2 dip settings
286	EXP DIP 3	Two or more expansion boards have the same master DIP switch 3 settings.	Check if two or more master expansions have master 3 dip settings
287	EXP DIP 4	Two or more expansion boards have the same master DIP switch 4 settings.	Check if two or more master expansions have master 4 dip settings
288	EXP DIP 5	Two or more expansion boards have the same master DIP switch 5 settings.	Check if two or more master expansions have master 5 dip settings
289	EXP DIP 6	Two or more expansion boards have the same master DIP switch 6 settings.	Check if two or more master expansions have master 6 dip settings
290	EXP DIP 7	Two or more expansion boards have the same master DIP switch 7 settings.	Check if two or more master expansions have master 7 dip settings



Fault Number	Name	Definition	Solution
291	EXP DIP 8	Two or more expansion boards have the same master DIP switch 8 settings.	Check if two or more master expansions have master 8 dip settings
292	EXP DIP 9	Two or more expansion boards have the same master DIP switch 9 settings.	Check if two or more master expansions have master 9 dip settings
293	EXP DIP 10	Two or more expansion boards have the same master DIP switch 10 settings.	Check if two or more master expansions have master 10 dip settings
294	EXP DIP 11	Two or more expansion boards have the same master DIP switch 11 settings.	Check if two or more master expansions have master 11 dip settings
295	EXP DIP 12	Two or more expansion boards have the same master DIP switch 12 settings.	Check if two or more master expansions have master 12 dip settings
296	EXP DIP 13	Two or more expansion boards have the same master DIP switch 13 settings.	Check if two or more master expansions have master 13 dip settings
297	EXP DIP 14	Two or more expansion boards have the same master DIP switch 14 settings.	Check if two or more master expansions have master 14 dip settings
298	EXP DIP 15	Two or more expansion boards have the same master DIP switch 15 settings.	Check if two or more master expansions have master 15 dip settings

42.4.6 Fire

The table below lists the faults related to Fire.

Table 63: List of Faults related to Fire

Fault Number	Name	Definition	Solution
97	Fire Stop Switch	Fire stop switch (COP-	Check wiring and safety contacts.
		SF3) input is missing.	
336	Inv. Fire Main	Main fire recall floor and	NA
		opening are invalid.	



Fault Number	Name	Definition	Solution
337	Inv. Fire Alt	Alternate fire recall floor	NA
		and opening are invalid.	

42.4.7 Floors

The table below lists the faults related to Floors.

Table 64: List of Faults relate to Floors

Fault Number	Name	Definition	Solution
84	Inv. Num Floors	Number of floors setting	Set number of floors to a value from
		is outside the valid range.	2 to 64.
91	Need To Learn	Learned floor positions	Set machine room DIP A5 and
		are invalid.	follow on screen instructions to
			learn floor positions.
335	Inv. Parking	Parking floor is set to a	NA
		landing with no openings.	

42.4.8 Hall Boards

The table below lists the faults related to Hall Boards.

Table 65: List of Faults related to Hall Boards

Fault Number	Name	Definition	Solution
299	Inv. Hall Mask	There is overlap between	NA
		the hall call, medical, and	
		swing masks.	

42.4.9 Landing System

The table below lists the faults related to Landing System.

Table 66: List of Faults related to Landing System

Fault Number	Name	Definition	Solution
235	Position Limit	Car moving outside the	Option to bypass term limits is
		mode defined position	available.
		limit.	
236	Inv. Manual Run	Attempting a manual run	Option to bypass term limits is
		outside specified the	available.
		current position limits.	
306	CEDES1 Offline	Communication with	Check camera wiring.
		CEDES channel 1 was	
		lost.	
307	CEDES1 Read	CEDES channel 1	Clean the tape. Align the tape with
		reporting a failure to read	the camera.
		error.	



Fault Number	Name	Definition	Solution
308	CEDES1 Close	CEDES channel 1	Clean the tape. Align the tape with
		reporting the tape is	the camera.
		aligned too close relative	
		to the camera.	
309	CEDES1 Far	CEDES channel 1	Clean the tape. Align the tape with
		reporting the tape is	the camera.
		aligned too far relative to	
		the camera.	
310	CEDES1 Left	CEDES channel 1	Clean the tape. Align the tape with
		reporting the tape is	the camera.
		aligned too left relative to	
		the camera.	
311	CEDES1 Right	CEDES channel 1	Clean the tape. Align the tape with
		reporting the tape is	the camera.
		aligned too right relative	
		to the camera.	
312	CEDES1 Internal	CEDES channel 1	NA
		reporting an internal error.	
313	CEDES1 Comm.	CEDES channel 1	NA
		reporting a	
		communication error.	
314	CEDES1 X1 Pos	CEDES channel 1	NA
		reporting a position cross	
		check error.	
315	CEDES1 X1 Vel	CEDES channel 1	NA
		reporting a velocity cross	
		check error.	
316	CEDES1 X1 Both	CEDES channel 1	NA
		reporting a cross check	
		error.	
317	CEDES1 X2 Pos	CEDES channel 1	NA
		reporting a position cross	
		check error.	
318	CEDES1 X2 Vel	CEDES channel 1	NA
		reporting a velocity cross	
		check error.	
319	CEDES1 X2 Both	CEDES channel 1	NA
		reporting a cross check	
		error.	
320	CEDES2 Offline	Communication with	Check camera wiring.
		CEDES channel 2 was	
		lost.	



Fault Number	Name	Definition	Solution
321	CEDES2 Read	CEDES channel 2 reporting a failure to read error.	Clean the tape. Align the tape with the camera.
322	CEDES2 Close	CEDES channel 2 reporting the tape is aligned too close relative to the camera.	Clean the tape. Align the tape with the camera.
323	CEDES2 Far	CEDES channel 2 reporting the tape is aligned too far relative to the camera.	Clean the tape. Align the tape with the camera.
324	CEDES2 Left	CEDES channel 2 reporting the tape is aligned too left relative to the camera.	Clean the tape. Align the tape with the camera.
325	CEDES2 Right	CEDES channel 2 reporting the tape is aligned too right relative to the camera.	Clean the tape. Align the tape with the camera.
326	CEDES2 Internal	CEDES channel 2 reporting an internal error.	NA
327	CEDES2 Comm.	CEDES channel 2 reporting a communication error.	NA
328	CEDES2 X1 Pos	CEDES channel 2 reporting a position cross check error.	NA
329	CEDES2 X1 Vel	CEDES channel 2 reporting a velocity cross check error.	NA
330	CEDES2 X1 Both	CEDES channel 2 reporting a cross check error.	NA
331	CEDES2 X2 Pos	CEDES channel 2 reporting a position cross check error.	NA
332	CEDES2 X2 Vel	CEDES channel 2 reporting a velocity cross check error.	NA
333	CEDES2 X2 Both	CEDES channel 2 reporting a cross check error.	NA



Fault Number	Name	Definition	Solution
654	Inv. Land Off	Group landing offset setting it outside valid range.	The sum of the landing offset and the car's number of floors should be less than the max supported landings.
881	Learn Slowdowns	Learned slowdown distances are invalid.	Check learned slowdown distances. To learn slowdown distances, turn ON machine room DIP A5, and turn ON Learn_Slowdowns (01-253) parameter. Then position the car at the bottom landing and follow on screen instructions to learn slowdowns in the up direction. Then position the car at the top landing and follow on screen instructions to learn slowdowns in the down direction.
1001	CEDES1 CRC FAILURE	CEDES channel 1 Data CRC check error.	NA
1002	CEDES2 CRC FAILURE	CEDES channel 2 Data CRC check error.	NA

42.4.10 Miscellaneous

The table below lists the faults under Miscellaneous.

Table 67: List of Faults under Miscellaneous

Fault Number	Name	Definition	Solution
75	Flood OOS	Car is out of service on	NA
		flood operation.	
77	MRA CPU Stop Sw	CPU stop switch is ON	Turn off DIP A1 on the machine
		for the machine room	room board.
		board.	
78	MRB CPU Stop Sw	CPU stop switch is ON	Turn off DIP A1 on the machine
		for the machine room	room board.
		board.	
79	CTA CPU Stop Sw	CPU stop switch is ON	Turn off DIP A1 on the car top board.
		for the car top board.	
80	CTB CPU Stop Sw	CPU stop switch is ON	Turn off DIP A1 on the car top board.
		for the car top board.	
81	COPA CPU Stop	CPU stop switch is ON	Turn off DIP A1 on the car operating
	Sw	for the car operating	panel board.
		panel board.	



Fault Number	Name	Definition	Solution
82	COPB CPU Stop	CPU stop switch is ON	Turn off DIP A1 on the car operating
	Sw	for the car operating	panel board.
83	Need To Cycle Pwr	panel board. A system configuration	Cycle power to the system.
03	MR	parameter was changed.	Cycle power to the system.
	T'IIX	The system must be	
		power cycled.	
116	Max Runtime	Car made a single run	Adjust max runtime setting.
		that exceeded the run	
		time limit.	
124	MRA Offline (CTA)	MR-A processor reported	Check wiring of communication
		offline by CT-A processor.	lines. Check for stalled HB LEDs.
125	MRA Offline	MR-A processor reported	Check wiring of communication
	(COPA)	offline by COP-A	lines. Check for stalled HB LEDs.
126	MRA Offline (MRB)	processor. MR-A processor reported	Check wiring of communication
120		offline by MR-B	lines. Check for stalled HB LEDs.
		processor.	times. emest of stated 112 EEEs.
127	CTA Offline (MRA)	CT-A processor reported	Check wiring of communication
		offline by MR-A	lines. Check for stalled HB LEDs.
		processor.	
128	CTA Offline	CT-A processor reported	Check wiring of communication
	(COPA)	offline by COP-A	lines. Check for stalled HB LEDs.
100	OTA Office (OTD)	processor.	
129	CTA Offline (CTB)	CT-A processor reported	Check wiring of communication lines. Check for stalled HB LEDs.
130	COPA Offline	offline by CT-B processor. COP-A processor	Check wiring of communication
130	(MRA)	reported offline by MR-A	lines. Check for stalled HB LEDs.
	(1.1.0.1)	processor.	times. Check for station 112 EEEs.
131	COPA Offline	COP-A processor	Check wiring of communication
	(CTA)	reported offline by CT-A	lines. Check for stalled HB LEDs.
		processor.	
132	COPA Offline	COP-A processor	Check wiring of communication
	(COPB)	reported offline by COP-B	lines. Check for stalled HB LEDs.
100	MDD O(0) (145.)	processor.	
133	MRB Offline (MRA)	MR-B processor reported	Check wiring of communication
		offline by MR-A	lines. Check for stalled HB LEDs.
134	CTB Offline (CTA)	processor. CT-B processor reported	Check wiring of communication
104		offline by CT-A processor.	lines. Check for stalled HB LEDs.
	1	2 2, 2. / piooooo.	



Fault Number	Name	Definition	Solution
135	COPB Offline	COP-B processor	Check wiring of communication
	(COPA)	reported offline by COP-A	lines. Check for stalled HB LEDs.
		processor.	
136	MRA Board Rst	Processor was reset,	NA
		triggered by power loss or	
		user reset.	
137	MRB Board Rst	Processor was reset,	NA
		triggered by power loss or	
		user reset.	
138	CTA Board Rst	Processor was reset,	NA
		triggered by power loss or	
		user reset.	
139	CTB Board Rst	Processor was reset,	NA
		triggered by power loss or	
		user reset.	
140	COPA Board Rst	Processor was reset,	NA
		triggered by power loss or	
		user reset.	
141	COPB Board Rst	Processor was reset,	NA
		triggered by power loss or	
		user reset.	
142	MRA WDT Rst	Processor was reset,	NA
		triggered by watch dog.	
143	MRB WDT Rst	Processor was reset,	NA
	074.14/07.0	triggered by watch dog.	
144	CTA WDT Rst	Processor was reset,	NA
4.45	OTD MOT D	triggered by watch dog.	1 212
145	CTB WDT Rst	Processor was reset,	NA
440	CODA MOTO	triggered by watch dog.	N.A.
146	COPA WDT Rst	Processor was reset,	NA
4.47	OODD WDT D-+	triggered by watch dog.	NA NA
147	COPB WDT Rst	Processor was reset,	NA
4.40	MADA BOD D	triggered by watch dog.	1 212
148	MRA BOD Rst	Processor was reset,	NA
		triggered by dip in board	
140	MDD DOD Dat	voltage.	NA
149	MRB BOD Rst	Processor was reset,	NA
		triggered by dip in board	
150	OTA DOD Det	voltage.	NA NA
150	CTA BOD Rst	Processor was reset,	NA
		triggered by dip in board	
		voltage.	



Fault Number	Name	Definition	Solution
151	CTB BOD Rst	Processor was reset, triggered by dip in board voltage.	NA
152	COPA BOD Rst	Processor was reset, triggered by dip in board voltage.	NA
153	COPB BOD Rst	Processor was reset, triggered by dip in board voltage.	NA
174	120VAC Loss	Machine room 120 VAC supply is missing.	Check wiring and safety contacts.
230	Riser Offline 1	NA	NA
231	Riser Offline 2	NA	NA
232	Riser Offline 3	NA	NA
233	Riser Offline 4	NA	NA
263	CT Insp Reqs IC Insp	Both IC and CT inspection switches are required for CT inspection operation.	Assert both IC and CT inspection switches. Optionally turn off this parameter enabled option.
300	OOS Fault	Car has been taken out of service. Triggering source is undefined.	Clear OOS by moving to inspection mode.
301	Inv. Group ID	Two or more group cars have the same car ID.	NA
341	DG Expired	Car network datagram expired.	NA
655	Payment Passcode	Enter payment passcode under SETUP MISC PAYMENT PASSCODE.	Submit payment and receive payment passcode from Smartrise Engineering.
713	FAULT INPUT	Discrete fault input has been high for 200ms.	Check IO configuration & wiring.
716	Max Runs Per Minute	Car exceeding max number of runs per minute.	Check that car is not repeatedly releveling for a floor.
717	Need To Cycle Pwr CT	A system configuration parameter was changed. The system must be power cycled.	Cycle power to the system.
718	Need To Cycle Pwr COP	A system configuration parameter was changed. The system must be power cycled.	Cycle power to the system.



Fault Number	Name	Definition	Solution
807	EQ	Seismic input is high	Check the Seismic input
837	Valve Unk	Primary primary valve board reporting an unknown fault.	Check primary valve board and wiring.
838	Valve POR Rst	Primary primary valve board recovering from a reset due to power off.	Check primary valve board and wiring.
839	Valve WDT Rst	Primary primary valve board recovering from reset due to watchdog.	Check primary valve board and wiring.
840	Valve BOD Rst	Primary primary valve board recovering from reset due to voltage dip.	Check primary valve board and wiring.
841	Valve Comm Loss	Primary primary valve board reporting loss of comunication with elevator controller.	Check primary valve board and wiring.
842	Valve Level Dn	Primary primary valve board reporting mismatch between valve control and status signals of level speed down output.	Replace primary valve board
843	Valve Level Up	Primary primary valve board reporting mismatch between valve control and status signals of level speed up output.	Replace primary valve board
844	Valve High Dn	Primary primary valve board reporting mismatch between valve control and status signals of high speed down output.	Replace primary valve board
845	Valve High Up	Primary primary valve board reporting mismatch between valve control and status signals of high speed up output.	Replace primary valve board
846	Valve SM	Primary primary valve board reporting mismatch between	Replace primary valve board



Fault Number	Name	Definition	Solution
		control and status signals of the start motor output.	
847	Valve Inv. Cmd.	Primary primary valve board reporting both up and down commands issued at the same time.	Check primary valve board and wiring.
848	Valve CAN Bus Rst	Primary primary valve board reporting a CAN bus reset.	Check primary valve board and wiring.
849	SS Unk	Primary soft starter reporting an unknown fault.	Check primary soft starter board and wiring.
850	SS POR Rst	Primary soft starter recovering from a reset due to power off.	Check primary soft starter board and wiring.
851	SS WDT Rst	Primary soft starter recovering from reset due to watchdog.	Check primary soft starter board and wiring.
852	SS BOD Rst	Primary soft starter recovering from reset due to voltage dip.	Check primary soft starter board and wiring.
853	SS Comm Loss	Primary soft starter reporting loss of communication with the elevator controller.	Check primary soft starter board and wiring.
854	SSOC	Primary soft starter reporting an overcurrent error.	Check primary soft starter board and wiring.
855	SS OVV	Primary soft starter reporting an overvoltage error.	Check primary soft starter board and wiring.
856	SS UNDV	Primary soft starter reporting an undervoltage error.	Check primary soft starter board and wiring.
857	SS Phase Miss	Primary soft starter reporting a missing phase.	Check primary soft starter board and wiring.
858	SS Phase Seq	Primary soft starter reporting phase sequence error.	Check primary soft starter board and wiring.



Fault Number	Name	Definition	Solution
859	SS CAN Bus Rst	Primary soft starter reporting a CAN bus reset.	Check primary soft starter board and wiring.
860	Valve Offline	Communication lost with primary valve board.	Check primary valve board and wiring.
861	SS Offline	Communication lost with primary soft starter.	Check primary soft starter board and wiring.
862	Motor Overheat	The Motor Overheat input has been triggered. The motor is overheated.	Check the Motor Overheat input. Check the state of the motor.
863	Valve2 Unk	Secondary valve board reporting an unknown fault.	Check secondary valve board and wiring.
864	Valve2 POR Rst	Secondary valve board recovering from a reset due to power off.	Check secondary valve board and wiring.
865	Valve2 WDT Rst	Secondary valve board recovering from reset due to watchdog.	Check secondary valve board and wiring.
866	Valve2 BOD Rst	Secondary valve board recovering from reset due to voltage dip.	Check secondary valve board and wiring.
867	Valve2 Comm Loss	Secondary valve board reporting loss of communication with elevator controller.	Check secondary valve board and wiring.
868	Valve2 Level Dn	Secondary valve board reporting mismatch between valve control and status signals of level speed down output.	Replace secondary valve board
869	Valve2 Level Up	Secondary valve board reporting mismatch between valve control and status signals of level speed up output.	Replace secondary valve board
870	Valve2 High Dn	Secondary valve board reporting mismatch between valve control and status signals of high speed down output.	Replace secondary valve board



Fault Number	Name	Definition	Solution
871	Valve2 High Up	Secondary valve board reporting mismatch between valve control and status signals of high speed up output.	Replace secondary valve board
872	Valve2 SM	Secondary valve board reporting mismatch between control and status signals of the start motor output.	Replace secondary valve board
873	Valve2 Inv. Cmd.	Secondary valve board reporting both up and down commands issued at the same time.	Check secondary valve board and wiring.
874	Valve2 CAN Bus Rst	Secondary valve board reporting a CAN bus reset.	Check secondary valve board and wiring.
875	Valve2 Offline	Communication lost with secondary valve board.	Check secondary valve board and wiring.
876	Valve Dupl. Addr.	Two primary valve boards detected on the network.	Check valve board addressing.
877	Valve2 Dupl. Addr.	Two secondary valve boards detected on the network.	Check valve board addressing.
880	Low Oil	Low Oil input is active suggesting oil levels are low.	Check oil levels, Low Oil Input, then reset the latching fault via the reset button.
882	Low Pressure	Low Pressure input is active suggesting there is low pressure.	Check Pump Low Pressure Sensor, Check Low Pressure input.
883	Low Oil MLT	Car pump motor stayed consistently ON during one run and exceeded the run time limit.	Check pump Oil levels
884	SS2 Offline	Communication lost with secondary soft starter.	Check secondary soft starter board and wiring.
885	SS2 Unk	Secondary soft starter reporting an unknown fault.	Check secondary soft starter board and wiring.
886	SS2 POR Rst	Secondary soft starter recovering from a reset due to power off.	Check secondary soft starter board and wiring.



Fault Number	Name	Definition	Solution
887	SS2 WDT Rst	Secondary soft starter recovering from reset due to watchdog.	Check secondary soft starter board and wiring.
888	SS2 BOD Rst	Secondary soft starter recovering from reset due to voltage dip.	Check secondary soft starter board and wiring.
889	SS2 Comm Loss	Secondary soft starter reporting loss of communication with the elevator controller.	Check secondary soft starter board and wiring.
890	SS2 OC	Secondary soft starter reporting an overcurrent error.	Check secondary soft starter board and wiring.
891	SS2 OVV	Secondary soft starter reporting an overvoltage error.	Check secondary soft starter board and wiring.
892	SS2 UNDV	Secondary soft starter reporting an undervoltage error.	Check secondary soft starter board and wiring.
893	SS2 Phase Miss	Secondary soft starter reporting a missing phase.	Check secondary soft starter board and wiring.
894	SS2 Phase Seq	Secondary soft starter reporting phase sequence error.	Check secondary soft starter board and wiring.
895	SS2 CAN Bus Rst	Secondary soft starter reporting a CAN bus reset.	Check secondary soft starter board and wiring.
896	Viscosity Max Cycles	Viscosity Operation reached its maximum number of cycles	Check Viscosity sensor and input, then reset the latching fault via Dip A1.
897	SS Input Flt	Discrete input fault 1 from the Soft Starter has been activated	Check the SS Input fault and the contact feeding the input from the drive.
898	SS2 Input Flt	Discrete input fault 2 from the Soft Starter has been activated.	Check the SS 2 Input fault, and the contact feeding the input from the drive.
899	Phase Flt	Line monitoring hardware has detected voltage lines are out of phase or missing. Only checked if programmed.	Check line monitoring hardware and wiring.



Fault Number	Name	Definition	Solution
902	SS ADDR	Primary soft starter reporting another board on the network has the same address.	Check primary soft starter address DIP switches.
903	SS2 ADDR	Secondary soft starter reporting another board on the network has the same address.	Check secondary soft starter address DIP switches.
904	UPH Valve MON	Monitoring of safety relay for cutting the up high valve's neutral side showing an invalid state. Valid only for bucher and blain valve type configurations.	Check the wiring of the UPH VALVE MON input.
905	DNH Valve MON	Monitoring of safety relay for cutting the down high valve's neutral side showing an invalid state. Valid only for bucher and blain valve type configurations.	Check the wiring of the DNH VALVE MON input.
906	INSP Valve MON	Monitoring of safety relay for cutting the inspection valve's neutral side showing an invalid state. Valid only for bucher and blain valve type configurations.	Check the wiring of the INSP VALVE MON input.
908	OOS Consecutive	Car has flagged the same fault 3 times in a row and has been taken out of service.	This fault does not auto clear. Controller must be power cycled to clear this state.
909	OOS Hourly	The car has flagged more than X faults within an hour and the car has been taken out of service. This hour is not aligned with the real time clock. This OOS state will auto reset after the hour passes. X is	Investigate the faults logged within an hour of this fault. Reset the controller or move to inspection to clear the fault immediately, otherwise this fault auto clears after an hour.



Fault Number	Name	Definition	Solution
		HourlyFaultLimit (08- 160).	
910	OOS Door	The car has flagged more than X door faults within an hour and the car has been taken out of service. This hour is not aligned with the real time clock. This OOS state will auto reset after the hour passes. X is DoorHourlyFaultLimit (08-148).	Investigate the door faults logged within an hour of this fault. Reset the controller or move to inspection to clear the fault immediately, otherwise this fault auto clears after an hour.
911	OOS Max Starts	The car has attempted to run more than X times within a minute. This minute is not aligned with the real time clock. This OOS state will auto reset after the minute passes. X is MaxStartsPerMinute (08-196).	Check if the car is repeatedly correcting or releveling trying to make floor level. Check if the car is repeatedly trying and failing to start a run. Reset the controller or move to inspection to clear the fault immediately. Otherwise, the fault auto clears after 1 minute.
912	OOS Key switch	The car has been taken out of service by the OOS key switch input.	Check the status of the OOS key switch input.
913	OOS DL20	The car has been taken out of service by the DL20 fixture.	Check the fault status of the DL20 fixture.
914	Delta Stuck Active	The Delta relay's feedback signal shows the relay is active, when the Delta output driving the relay is inactive. Valid for hydro controllers with wye delta style starters.	Check the status of the delta relay.
915	Delta Stuck Inactive	The Delta relay's feedback signal shows the relay is inactive, when the Delta output driving the relay is active. Valid for hydro controllers with wye delta style starters.	Check the status of the delta relay.



Fault Number	Name	Definition	Solution
916	Starter Overload	Starter overload relay used for contactor-based starters is active.	Check the status of the starter overload relay.
918	Can't Run Up	If Low Oil, MLT, or Motor Overheat is active in the background, the controller is prevented from running up in all modes of operation.	Verify that Low Oil, MLT, or Motor Overheat is not active. Clear them via Dip A1 reset.
919	Inv. Run Dist.	The car has moved since its original destination assessment. The new destination request is no longer achievable.	Depending on the amount of movement that occurs when the run drops, and the car's configured SETUP SCURVE DEST. OFFSET UP, DEST. OFFSET DOWN, RELEVEL OFFSET UP, RELEVEL OFFSET DOWN, the car may not be able to make the requested run. Reducing the amount of car movement at the end of run will reduce the likelihood of this occurring.
1000	COUNTER WEIGHT DERAIL	The controller CW Derail was triggered.	Verify is the CW derail was activated.
1003	Valve L-Dn Ovrld	Primary valve board reporting Over Current on level speed down output.	Check primary valve board wiring and valve solenoid.
1004	Valve L-Up Ovrld	Primary valve board reporting Over Current on level speed up output.	Check primary valve board wiring and valve solenoid.
1005	Valve H-Dn Ovrld	Primary valve board reporting Over Current on high speed down output.	Check primary valve board wiring and valve solenoid.
1006	Valve H-Up Ovrld	Primary valve board reporting Over Current on high speed up output.	Check primary valve board wiring and valve solenoid.
1007	Valve L-Dn Shrt	Primary valve board reporting a Short on level speed down output.	Check primary valve board wiring and valve solenoid.
1008	Valve L-Up Shrt	Primary valve board reporting a Short on level speed up output.	Check primary valve board wiring and valve solenoid.



Fault Number	Name	Definition	Solution
1009	Valve H-Dn Shrt	Primary valve board reporting a Short on high speed down output.	Check primary valve board wiring and valve solenoid.
1010	Valve H-Up Shrt	Primary valve board reporting a Short on high speed up output.	Check primary valve board wiring and valve solenoid.
1011	S-Motor Out-Shrt	Motor Start on Primary valve board is reporting a Short	Check motor start wiring between primary valve board and soft starter
1012	Valve L-Dn Open	Primary valve board reporting Open Circuit on the output.	Check primary valve board and wiring.
1013	Valve L-Up Open	Primary valve board reporting Open Circuit on the output.	Check primary valve board and wiring.
1014	Valve H-Dn Open	Primary valve board reporting Open Circuit on the output.	Check primary valve board and wiring.
1015	Valve H-Up Open	Primary valve board reporting Open Circuit on the output.	Check primary valve board and wiring.
1016	H-Speed En Fault	Primary valve board High Speed Enable Output Failure	Primary Valve Board Open or Shorted TRIAC Output
1017	Valve2 L-Dn Ovrld	Secondary valve board reporting Over Current on level speed down output.	Check secondary valve board wiring and valve solenoid.
1018	Valve2 L-Up Ovrld	Secondary valve board reporting Over Current on level speed up output.	Check secondary valve board wiring and valve solenoid.
1019	Valve2 H-Dn Ovrld	Secondary valve board reporting Over Current on high speed down output.	Check secondary valve board wiring and valve solenoid.
1020	Valve2 H-Up Ovrld	Secondary valve board reporting Over Current on high speed up output.	Check secondary valve board wiring and valve solenoid.
1021	Valve2 L-Dn Shrt	Secondary valve board reporting a Short on level speed down output.	Check secondary valve board wiring and valve solenoid.
1022	Valve2 L-Up Shrt	Secondary valve board reporting a Short on level speed up output.	Check secondary valve board wiring and valve solenoid.



Fault Number	Name	Definition	Solution
1023	Valve2 H-Dn Shrt	Secondary valve board reporting a Short on high speed down output.	Check secondary valve board wiring and valve solenoid.
1024	Valve2 H-Up Shrt	Secondary valve board reporting a Short on high speed up output.	Check secondary valve board wiring and valve solenoid.
1025	S-Motor2 Out-Shrt	Motor Start on Secondary valve board is reporting a Short	Check motor start wiring between secondary valve board and soft starter
1026	Valve2 L-Dn Open	Secondary valve board reporting Open Circuit on the output.	Check secondary valve board and wiring.
1027	Valve2 L-Up Open	Secondary valve board reporting Open Circuit on the output.	Check secondary valve board and wiring.
1028	Valve2 H-Dn Open	Secondary valve board reporting Open Circuit on the output.	Check secondary valve board and wiring.
1029	Valve2 H-Up Open	Secondary valve board reporting Open Circuit on the output.	Check secondary valve board and wiring.
1030	H-Speed2 En Fault	Secondary valve board High Speed Enable Output Failure	Secondary Valve Board Open or Shorted TRIAC Output
1031	SS3 Input Flt	Discrete input fault 3 from the Soft Starter has been activated.	Check the SS 3 Input fault, and the contact feeding the input from the soft starter.
1032	Valve3 Unk	Third valve board reporting an unknown fault.	Check third valve board and wiring.
1033	Valve3 POR Rst	Third valve board recovering from a reset due to power off.	Check third valve board and wiring.
1034	Valve3 WDT Rst	Third valve board recovering from reset due to watchdog.	Check third valve board and wiring.
1035	Valve3 BOD Rst	Third valve board recovering from reset due to voltage dip.	Check third valve board and wiring.
1036	Valve3 Comm Loss	Third valve board reporting loss of	Check third valve board and wiring.



Fault Number	Name	Definition	Solution
		communication with	
		elevator controller.	
1037	Valve3 Level Dn	Third valve board	Check third valve board and wiring.
		reporting mismatch	
		between valve control	
		and status signals of level	
		speed down output.	
1038	Valve3 Level Up	Third valve board	Check third valve board and wiring.
		reporting mismatch	
		between valve control	
		and status signals of level	
		speed up output.	
1039	Valve3 High Dn	Third valve board	Check third valve board and wiring.
		reporting mismatch	_
		between valve control	
		and status signals of high	
		speed down output.	
1040	Valve3 High Up	Third valve board	Check third valve board and wiring.
		reporting mismatch	_
		between valve control	
		and status signals of high	
		speed up output.	
1041	Valve3 SM	Third valve board	Check third valve board and wiring.
		reporting mismatch	
		between control and	
		status signals of the start	
		motor output.	
1042	Valve3 Inv. Cmd.	Third valve board	Check third valve board and wiring.
		reporting both up and	
		down commands issued	
		at the same time.	
1043	Valve3 CAN Bus	Third valve board	Check third valve board and wiring.
	Rst	reporting a CAN bus	
		reset.	
1044	Valve3 Offline	Communication lost with	Check third valve board and wiring.
		third valve board.	
1045	Valve3 Dupl. Addr.	Two third valve boards	Check third valve board addressing.
		detected on the network.	
1046	Bypass UM	The MCUB_X8 sent from	
	Redundancy	MRB to CPLD is not	
		consistent with the	



Fault Number	Name	Definition	Solution
		feedback value from CPLD	
1047	Dir. Counter Tripped	The direction change counter exceeded the maximum allowed value.	Program the direction change counter reset input and activate it.
1048	Glass Window Switch	Glass window switch input has been activated.	Check glass window switch wiring.
1049	Rupture Switch	Rupture switch input has been activated.	Check rupture switch wiring.
1050	Pressure Switch	Pressure switch input has been activated.	Check pressure switch wiring.
1051	Collapsible CT Rail	This fault is asserted if parameter 01-339 is on and one of the following conditions is met: * The car is collapsible fully stowed(input on) and the mode of operation is on CT. * The car is collapsible fully extended (input on) while the car is not on CT operation. * The car is not fully collapsible extended and not collapsible fully stowed.	Check inputs collapsible fully stowed and collapsible fully extended
1054	Valve3 L-Dn Ovrld	Third valve board reporting Over Current on level speed down output.	Check third valve board wiring and valve solenoid.
1055	Valve3 L-Up Ovrld	Third valve board reporting Over Current on level speed up output.	Check third valve board wiring and valve solenoid.
1056	Valve3 H-Dn Ovrld	Third valve board reporting Over Current on high speed down output.	Check third valve board wiring and valve solenoid.
1057	Valve3 H-Up Ovrld	Third valve board reporting Over Current on high speed up output.	Check third valve board wiring and valve solenoid.
1058	Valve3 L-Dn Shrt	Third valve board reporting a Short on level speed down output.	Check third valve board wiring and valve solenoid.



Fault Number	Name	Definition	Solution
1059	Valve3 L-Up Shrt	Third valve board reporting a Short on level speed up output.	Check third valve board wiring and valve solenoid.
1060	Valve3 H-Dn Shrt	Third valve board reporting a Short on high speed down output.	Check third valve board wiring and valve solenoid.
1061	Valve3 H-Up Shrt	Third valve board reporting a Short on high speed up output.	Check third valve board wiring and valve solenoid.
1062	S-Motor3 Out-Shrt	Motor Start on third valve board is reporting a Short	Check motor start wiring between third valve board and soft starter
1063	Valve3 L-Dn Open	Third valve board reporting Open Circuit on the output.	Check third valve board and wiring.
1064	Valve3 L-Up Open	Third valve board reporting Open Circuit on the output.	Check third valve board and wiring.
1065	Valve3 H-Dn Open	Third valve board reporting Open Circuit on the output.	Check third valve board and wiring.
1066	Valve3 H-Up Open	Third valve board reporting Open Circuit on the output.	Check third valve board and wiring.
1067	H-Speed3 En Fault	Third valve board High Speed Enable Output Failure	Third Valve Board Open or Shorted TRIAC Output
1068	SS4 Input Flt	Discrete input fault 4 from the Soft Starter has been activated.	Check the SS 4 Input fault, and the contact feeding the input from the soft starter.
1069	Valve4 Unk	Fourth valve board reporting an unknown fault.	Check fourth valve board and wiring.
1070	Valve4 POR Rst	Fourth valve board recovering from a reset due to power off.	Check fourth valve board and wiring.
1071	Valve4 WDT Rst	Fourth valve board recovering from reset due to watchdog.	Check fourth valve board and wiring.
1072	Valve4 BOD Rst	Fourth valve board recovering from reset due to voltage dip.	Check fourth valve board and wiring.



Fault Number	Name	Definition	Solution
1073	Valve4 Comm	Fourth valve board	Check fourth valve board and
	Loss	reporting loss of	wiring.
		communication with	
		elevator controller.	
1074	Valve4 Level Dn	Fourth valve board	Check fourth valve board and
		reporting mismatch	wiring.
		between valve control	
		and status signals of level	
		speed down output.	
1075	Valve4 Level Up	Fourth valve board	Check fourth valve board and
		reporting mismatch	wiring.
		between valve control	
		and status signals of level	
		speed up output.	
1076	Valve4 High Dn	Fourth valve board	Check fourth valve board and
		reporting mismatch	wiring.
		between valve control	
		and status signals of high	
		speed down output.	
1077	Valve4 High Up	Fourth valve board	Check fourth valve board and
		reporting mismatch	wiring.
		between valve control	
		and status signals of high	
		speed up output.	
1078	Valve4 SM	Fourth valve board	Check fourth valve board and
		reporting mismatch	wiring.
		between control and	
		status signals of the start	
		motor output.	
1079	Valve4 Inv. Cmd.	Fourth valve board	Check fourth valve board and
		reporting both up and	wiring.
		down commands issued	
		at the same time.	
1080	Valve4 CAN Bus	Fourth valve board	Check fourth valve board and
	Rst	reporting a CAN bus	wiring.
		reset.	
1081	Valve4 Offline	Communication lost with	Check fourth valve board and
		fourth valve board.	wiring.
1082	Valve4 Dupl. Addr.	Two fourth valve boards	Check fourth valve board
		detected on the network.	addressing.



Fault Number	Name	Definition	Solution
1083	Valve4 L-Dn Ovrld	Fourth valve board reporting Over Current on level speed down output.	Check fourth valve board wiring and valve solenoid.
1084	Valve4 L-Up Ovrld	Fourth valve board reporting Over Current on level speed up output.	Check fourth valve board wiring and valve solenoid.
1085	Valve4 H-Dn Ovrld	Fourth valve board reporting Over Current on high speed down output.	Check fourth valve board wiring and valve solenoid.
1086	Valve4 H-Up Ovrld	Fourth valve board reporting Over Current on high speed up output.	Check fourth valve board wiring and valve solenoid.
1087	Valve4 L-Dn Shrt	Fourth valve board reporting a Short on level speed down output.	Check fourth valve board wiring and valve solenoid.
1088	Valve4 L-Up Shrt	Fourth valve board reporting a Short on level speed up output.	Check fourth valve board wiring and valve solenoid.
1089	Valve4 H-Dn Shrt	Fourth valve board reporting a Short on high speed down output.	Check fourth valve board wiring and valve solenoid.
1090	Valve4 H-Up Shrt	Fourth valve board reporting a Short on high speed up output.	Check fourth valve board wiring and valve solenoid.
1091	S-Motor4 Out-Shrt	Motor Start on fourth valve board is reporting a Short	Check motor start wiring between fourth valve board and soft starter
1092	Valve4 L-Dn Open	Fourth valve board reporting Open Circuit on the output.	Check fourth valve board and wiring.
1093	Valve4 L-Up Open	Fourth valve board reporting Open Circuit on the output.	Check fourth valve board and wiring.
1094	Valve4 H-Dn Open	Fourth valve board reporting Open Circuit on the output.	Check fourth valve board and wiring.
1095	Valve4 H-Up Open	Fourth valve board reporting Open Circuit on the output.	Check fourth valve board and wiring.
1096	H-Speed4 En Fault	Fourth valve board High Speed Enable Output Failure	Fourth Valve Board Open or Shorted TRIAC Output



Fault Number	Name	Definition	Solution
1097	Oil Over Heat	Oil temperature is great	Check oil temperature, Oil Overheat
		than maximum	Input, then reset the latching fault
		allowance	via the reset button.
1098	OOS Redun. Disp.	The car has been taken	Check riser 1 or riser 2 status
		out of service because of	
		riser 1 or riser 2 offline.	

42.4.11 Motion Control

The table below lists the faults related to Motion Control.

Table 68: List of Faults related to Motion Control

Fault Number	Name	Definition	Solution
176	Mo. Prepare Run	Motion start sequence aborted due to unsafe door state.	Check door contacts.
182	Mo. Accel Delay	Requested run distance is too short (less than 0.25 inch).	Verify the car is not rolling back at the start of run.
188	Mo. Preflight	Motion stop sequence aborted after failing to complete preflight.	NA
809	Mo. Prepare GSWF Open	Motion start sequence aborted due to incorrect GSWF state.	Check the GSWF contact.
810	Mo. Prepare LFT Open	Motion start sequence aborted due to incorrect LFT state.	Check the LFT contact.
811	Mo. Prepare LFM Open	Motion start sequence aborted due to incorrect LFM state.	Check the LFM contact.
812	Mo. Prepare DPM F Open	Motion start sequence aborted due to incorrect DPM F state.	Check the DPM F contact
813	Mo. Prepare LFB Open	Motion start sequence aborted due to incorrect LFB state.	Check the LFB contact.
814	Mo. Prepare GSWR Open	Motion start sequence aborted due to incorrect GSWR state.	Check the GSWR contact.
815	Mo. Prepare LRT Open	Motion start sequence aborted due to incorrect LRT state.	Check the LRT contact.



Fault Number	Name	Definition	Solution
816	Mo. Prepare LRM Open	Motion start sequence aborted due to incorrect LRM state.	Check the LRM contact.
817	Mo. Prepare LRB Open	Motion start sequence aborted due to incorrect LRB state.	Check the LRB contact.
818	Mo. Prepare DPM R Open	Motion start sequence aborted due to incorrect DPM R state.	Check the DPM R contact.
819	Mo. Accel GSWF Open	Motion start sequence aborted due to missing GSWF.	Check the GSWF contact.
820	Mo. Accel LFT Open	Motion start sequence aborted due to missing LFT .	Check the LFT contact.
821	Mo. Accel LFM Open	Motion start sequence aborted due to missing LFM.	Check the LFM contact.
822	Mo. Accel LFB Open	Motion start sequence aborted due to missing LFB.	Check the LFB contact.
823	Mo. Accel DPM F Open	Motion start sequence aborted due to missing DPM F.	Check the DPM F contact.
824	Mo. Accel GSWR Open	Motion start sequence aborted due to missing GSWR.	Check the GSWR contact.
825	Mo. Accel LRT Open	Motion start sequence aborted due to missing LRT.	Check the LRT contact.
826	Mo. Accel LRM Open	Motion start sequence aborted due to missing LRM.	Check the LRM contact.
827	Mo. Accel LRB Open	Motion start sequence aborted due to missing LRB.	Check the LRB contact.
828	Mo. Accel DPM R Open	Motion start sequence aborted due to missing DPM R.	Check the DPM R contact.
829	Mo. Prepare DCL F	Motion start sequence aborted due to incorrect DCL F state.	Check the DCL F contact.



Fault Number	Name	Definition	Solution
830	Mo. Prepare DCL R	Motion start sequence aborted due to incorrect DCL R state.	Check the DCL R contact.
831	Mo. Prepare DOL F	Motion start sequence aborted due to incorrect DOL F state.	Check the DOL F contact.
832	Mo. Prepare DOL R	Motion start sequence aborted due to incorrect DOL R state.	Check the DOL R contact.
833	Mo. Accel DCL F	Motion start sequence aborted due to missing DCL F.	Check the DCL F contact.
834	Mo. Accel DCL R	Motion start sequence aborted due to missing DCL R.	Check the DCL R contact.
835	Mo. Accel DOL F	Motion start sequence aborted due to incorrect DOL F state.	Check the DOL F contact.
836	Mo. Accel DOL R	Motion start sequence aborted due to incorrect DOL R state.	Check the DOL R contact.

42.4.12 Parameters

The table below lists the faults related to Parameters.

Table 69: List of Faults related to Parameters

Fault Number	Name	Definition	Solution
118	MRA Param OVF	Machine room processor A parameter edit buffer overflowed.	Reduce rate of parameter edit requests.
119	MRB Param OVF	Machine room processor B parameter edit buffer overflowed.	Reduce rate of parameter edit requests.
120	CTA Param OVF	Car top processor A parameter edit buffer overflowed.	Reduce rate of parameter edit requests.
121	CTB Param OVF	Car top processor B parameter edit buffer overflowed.	Reduce rate of parameter edit requests.
122	COPA Param OVF	Car operating panel processor A parameter edit buffer overflowed.	Reduce rate of parameter edit requests.



Fault Number	Name	Definition	Solution
123	COPB Param OVF	Car operating panel processor B parameter edit buffer overflowed.	Reduce rate of parameter edit requests.
250	MRB Param Sync	Parameters are synchronizing.	NA
251	CTA Param Sync	Parameters are synchronizing.	NA
252	CTB Param Sync	Parameters are synchronizing.	NA
900	COPA Param Sync	Parameters are synchronizing.	NA
901	COPB Param Sync	Parameters are synchronizing.	NA

42.4.13 Rescue Device

The table below lists the faults related to Rescue Device.

Table 70: List of Faults related to Rescue Device

Fault Number	Name	Definition	Solution
302	Rescue Start	After moving to rescue	NA
		operation, the car waits a	
		minimum of 2 seconds	
		before beginning rescue.	
303	Rescue In DZ	The car has arrived at the	NA
		nearest opening, opened	
		its doors, and gone out of	
		service.	
656	Battery Check Fail	Battery lowering device is	Check backup battery
		reporting a fault state.	If fault occurred from BLD reporting
		Battery Test Time is set	3 or more faults within 3 days check
		under SETUP Hydro	backup battery and toggle DIP A1.
		Battery Test Time. The	
		BLD reported 3 or more	
		battery faults within 3	
		days.	

42.4.14 Safety

The table below lists the faults related to Safety.

Table 71: List of Faults related to Safety



Fault Number	Name	Definition	Solution
1	Governor	Governor safety input is currently low.	Check wiring and safety contacts.
2	Governor (L)	Governor fault is latched.	Press the EBRK RST button to clear.
3	EB1 Drop	EB1 relay is currently dropped.	NA
4	EB1 Drop (L)	EB1 fault is latched.	Press the EBRK RST button to clear.
10	IC Stop Sw	In car stop switch (COP-SF2) input is missing.	Check wiring and safety contacts.
11	Redun. LRB	Input read by the main MCU system and the CPLD safety system do not match.	Verify the board has its RDC jumper on.
12	Redun. LRM	Input read by the main MCU system and the CPLD safety system do not match.	Verify the board has its RDC jumper on.
13	Redun. LRT	Input read by the main MCU system and the CPLD safety system do not match.	Verify the board has its RDC jumper on.
14	Redun. LFB	Input read by the main MCU system and the CPLD safety system do not match.	Verify the board has its RDC jumper on.
15	Redun. LFM	Input read by the main MCU system and the CPLD safety system do not match.	Verify the board has its RDC jumper on.
16	Redun. LFT	Input read by the main MCU system and the CPLD safety system do not match.	Verify the board has its RDC jumper on.
17	Redun. ATU	Input read by the main MCU system and the CPLD safety system do not match.	Verify the board has its RDC jumper on.
18	Redun. ATD	Input read by the main MCU system and the CPLD safety system do not match.	Verify the board has its RDC jumper on.
19	Redun. ABU	Input read by the main MCU system and the	Verify the board has its RDC jumper on.



Fault Number	Name	Definition	Solution
		CPLD safety system do not match.	
20	Redun. ABD	Input read by the main MCU system and the CPLD safety system do not match.	Verify the board has its RDC jumper on.
21	Redun. Car Byp	Input read by the main MCU system and the CPLD safety system do not match.	Verify the board has its RDC jumper on.
22	Redun. HA Byp	Input read by the main MCU system and the CPLD safety system do not match.	Verify the board has its RDC jumper on.
23	Redun. MM	Input read by the main MCU system and the CPLD safety system do not match.	Verify the board has its RDC jumper on.
24	Redun. SFM	Input read by the main MCU system and the CPLD safety system do not match.	Verify the board has its RDC jumper on.
25	Redun. SFH	Input read by the main MCU system and the CPLD safety system do not match.	Verify the board has its RDC jumper on.
26	Redun. PIT	Input read by the main MCU system and the CPLD safety system do not match.	Verify the board has its RDC jumper on.
27	Redun. IP Insp	Input read by the main MCU system and the CPLD safety system do not match.	Verify the board has its RDC jumper on.
28	Redun. MR Insp	Input read by the main MCU system and the CPLD safety system do not match.	Verify the board has its RDC jumper on.
29	Redun. IL Insp	Input read by the main MCU system and the CPLD safety system do not match.	Verify the board has its RDC jumper on.



Fault Number	Name	Definition	Solution
30	Redun. C EB2	Input read by the main MCU system and the CPLD safety system do not match.	Verify the board has its RDC jumper on.
31	Redun. C SFM	Input read by the main MCU system and the CPLD safety system do not match.	Verify the board has its RDC jumper on.
32	Redun. M EB2	Input read by the main MCU system and the CPLD safety system do not match.	Verify the board has its RDC jumper on.
33	Redun. M SFM	Input read by the main MCU system and the CPLD safety system do not match.	Verify the board has its RDC jumper on.
34	Redun. M EB3	Input read by the main MCU system and the CPLD safety system do not match.	Verify the board has its RDC jumper on.
35	Redun. M EB1	Input read by the main MCU system and the CPLD safety system do not match.	Verify the board has its RDC jumper on.
36	Redun. M SFP	Input read by the main MCU system and the CPLD safety system do not match.	Verify the board has its RDC jumper on.
37	Redun. C EB3	Input read by the main MCU system and the CPLD safety system do not match.	Verify the board has its RDC jumper on.
38	Redun. C EB1	Input read by the main MCU system and the CPLD safety system do not match.	Verify the board has its RDC jumper on.
39	Redun. C SFP	Input read by the main MCU system and the CPLD safety system do not match.	Verify the board has its RDC jumper on.
40	Redun. GSWR	Input read by the main MCU system and the	Verify the board has its RDC jumper on.



Fault Number	Name	Definition	Solution
		CPLD safety system do	
		not match.	
41	Redun. GSWF	Input read by the main	Verify the board has its RDC jumper
		MCU system and the CPLD safety system do	on.
		not match.	
42	Redun. CT Insp	Input read by the main	Verify the board has its RDC jumper
		MCU system and the	on.
		CPLD safety system do	
		not match.	
43	Redun. CT Stop Sw	Input read by the main	Verify the board has its RDC jumper
		MCU system and the	on.
		CPLD safety system do	
44	Redun. Esc Hatch	not match. Input read by the main	Verify the board has its RDC jumper
44	Neduli. ESC Hatch	MCU system and the	on.
		CPLD safety system do	
		not match.	
45	Redun. Car Safety	Input read by the main	Verify the board has its RDC jumper
		MCU system and the	on.
		CPLD safety system do	
		not match.	14 15 11 11 11 11 11 11 11
46	Redun. Fire Stop	Input read by the main	Verify the board has its RDC jumper
	Sw	MCU system and the CPLD safety system do	on.
		not match.	
47	Redun. IC Stop	Input read by the main	Verify the board has its RDC jumper
	·	MCU system and the	on.
		CPLD safety system do	
		not match.	
48	Redun. IC Insp	Input read by the main	Verify the board has its RDC jumper
		MCU system and the	on.
		CPLD safety system do not match.	
49	Redun. HA Insp	Input read by the main	Verify the board has its RDC jumper
40	rtoddii. i ii tiiiop	MCU system and the	on.
		CPLD safety system do	
		not match.	
50	SFP Stuck Lo	SFP relay is stuck in the	Verify the relay is tightly seated on
		OFF position.	its connector.
51	SFP Stuck Hi	SFP relay is stuck in the	Verify the relay is tightly seated on
		ON position.	its connector.



Fault Number	Name	Definition	Solution
52	SFP Drop	SFP relay has been	Investigate the fault issued by the
		dropped.	CPLD.
53	EB3 Stuck Lo	EB3 relay is stuck in the	Verify the relay is tightly seated on
		OFF position.	its connector.
54	EB3 Stuck Hi	EB3 relay is stuck in the	Verify the relay is tightly seated on
		ON position.	its connector.
55	EB4 Stuck Lo	EB4 relay is stuck in the	Verify the relay is tightly seated on
		OFF position.	its connector.
56	EB4 Stuck Hi	EB4 relay is stuck in the	Verify the relay is tightly seated on
		ON position.	its connector.
57	EB1 Stuck	EB1 relay is stuck.	Verify the relay is tightly seated on
			its connector.
62	HA Bypass Sw	Hall door bypass switch	Turn off machine room board H-
		is ON.	DOOR switch.
63	Car Bypass Sw	Car door bypass switch is	Turn off machine room board C-
		ON.	DOOR switch.
117	EB Byp	EB3 or EB4 bypass relay	NA
		is stuck in the ON	
		position.	
154	SS SFH	Hoistway safety (MR-	Check wiring and safety contacts.
		SFH) input missing.	
155	SS SFM	Machine room safety	Check wiring and safety contacts.
		(MR-SFM) input missing.	
156	SS PIT	Pit (MR-PIT) input	Check wiring and safety contacts.
		missing.	
157	SS BUF	Buffer (MR-BUF) input	Check wiring and safety contacts.
		missing.	
158	SS TFL	Top final limit (MR-TFL)	Check wiring and safety contacts.
		input missing.	
159	SS BFL	Bottom final limit (MR-	Check wiring and safety contacts.
		BFL) input missing.	
160	SS CT Stop Sw	Car top switch (CT-SF1)	Check wiring and safety contacts.
		input missing.	
161	SS Esc Hatch	Car top escape hatch	Check wiring and safety contacts.
		(CT-SF2) input missing.	
162	SS Car Safeties	Car top car safeties (CT-	Check wiring and safety contacts.
		SF3) input missing.	
163	LFT Open	Front top lock is open.	Check wiring and safety contacts.
164	LFM Open	Front middle lock is open.	Check wiring and safety contacts.
165	LFB Open	Front bottom lock is	Check wiring and safety contacts.
		open.	
166	LRT Open	Rear top lock is open.	Check wiring and safety contacts.



Fault Number	Name	Definition	Solution
167	LRM Open	Rear middle lock is open.	Check wiring and safety contacts.
168	LRB Open	Rear bottom lock is open.	Check wiring and safety contacts.
169	GSWF Open	Front gate switch is open.	Check wiring and safety contacts.
170	GSWR Open	Rear gate switch is open.	Check wiring and safety contacts.
192	EB2 Stuck	EB2 relay is stuck.	Verify the relay is tightly seated on
			its connector.
245	SFM Stuck	SFM relay is stuck.	Verify the relay is tightly seated on
			its connector.
247	MR Preflight	Preflight test failed.	NA
248	CT Preflight	Preflight test failed.	NA
249	COP Preflight	Preflight test failed.	NA
305	MR Safety	Machine room safety	Check wiring and safety contacts.
		input (SFM) was lost.	
719	Front TCL Open	Front top closed interlock	Check wiring of TCL, GSW and DZ
		is open	signals. This fault is flagged when
			outside of DZ and TCL is open. It is
			also flagged when GSW is closed
			and TCL is open.
720	Front MCL Open	Front middle closed	Check wiring of MCL, GSW and DZ
		interlock is open	signals. This fault is flagged when
			outside of DZ and MCL is open. It is
			also flagged when GSW is closed
			and MCL is open.
721	Front BCL Open	Front bottom closed	Check wiring of BCL, GSW and DZ
		interlock is open	signals. This fault is flagged when
			outside of DZ and BCL is open. It is
			also flagged when GSW is closed
			and BCL is open.
722	Rear TCL Open	Rear top closed interlock	Check wiring of TCL, GSW and DZ
		is open	signals. This fault is flagged when
			outside of DZ and TCL is open. It is
			also flagged when GSW is closed
			and TCL is open.
723	Rear MCL Open	Rear middle closed	Check wiring of MCL, GSW and DZ
		interlock is open	signals. This fault is flagged when
			outside of DZ and MCL is open. It is
			also flagged when GSW is closed
			and MCL is open.
724	Rear BCL Open	Rear bottom closed	Check wiring of BCL, GSW and DZ
		interlock is open	signals. This fault is flagged when
			outside of DZ and BCL is open. It is



Fault Number	Name	Definition	Solution
			also flagged when GSW is closed and BCL is open.
727	Unint. LCK And GSW	A GSW and Lock is open and the car is more than two and a half inches from the nearest learned floor position. The movement direction agrees with the commanded.	Check wiring and safety contacts.
728	DPMF Open	Front DPM Open	Check wiring and safety contacts.
729	DPMR Open	Rear DPM Open	Check wiring and safety contacts.
917	EB1 Drop H	EB1 relay which is controlled by the redundant safety processor (and should normally follow the EB2 relay) is currently dropped when it should be picked.	Check the status of the EB1 and EB2 relays.
1052	SS TFL2	Second Top final limit (MR-TFL2) input missing.	Check wiring and safety contacts.

42.4.15 Speed

The table below lists the faults related to Speed.

Table 72: List of Faults related to Speed

Fault Number	Name	Definition	Solution
9	Speed Dev	Indicates a speed issue	Check for a valve that is not
		when a valve is active.	opening.
64	General OVSP	Car speed exceeded	Confirm system speed and speed
		110% of contract speed.	read from Cedes match.
65	General OVSP (L)	Car overspeed fault is	Press EBRK RST button to clear.
		latched.	
66	Insp OVSP	Car speed exceeded 150	Confirm system speed and speed
		fpm in inspection mode.	read from Cedes match.
67	Door OVSP GSWF	Car speed exceeded 150	Confirm system speed and speed
		fpm with front gateswitch	read from Cedes match. Check
		open.	door contacts and wiring.
68	Door OVSP LFT	Car speed exceeded 150	Confirm system speed and speed
		fpm with front top lock	read from Cedes match. Check
		open.	door contacts and wiring.



Fault Number	Name	Definition	Solution
69	Door OVSP LFM	Car speed exceeded 150	Confirm system speed and speed
		fpm with front middle	read from Cedes match. Check
		lock open.	door contacts and wiring.
70	Door OVSP LFB	Car speed exceeded 150	Confirm system speed and speed
		fpm with front bottom	read from Cedes match. Check
		lock open.	door contacts and wiring.
71	Door OVSP GSWR	Car speed exceeded 150	Confirm system speed and speed
		fpm with rear gateswitch	read from Cedes match. Check
		open.	door contacts and wiring.
72	Door OVSP LRT	Car speed exceeded 150	Confirm system speed and speed
		fpm with rear top lock	read from Cedes match. Check
		open.	door contacts and wiring.
73	Door OVSP LRM	Car speed exceeded 150	Confirm system speed and speed
		fpm with rear middle lock	read from Cedes match. Check
		open.	door contacts and wiring.
74	Door OVSP LRB	Car speed exceeded 150	Confirm system speed and speed
		fpm with rear bottom lock	read from Cedes match. Check
		open.	door contacts and wiring.
85	Inv. Contract Spd	Contract speed setting is	Set contract speed to a value from
		outside the valid range.	10 to 1600.
86	Inv. Insp Spd	Inspection speed setting	Set inspection speed to a value
		is outside the valid range.	from 0 to 150.
87	Inv. Learn Spd	Learn speed setting is	Set learn speed to a value from 10
		outside the valid range.	to contract speed.
88	Inv. Term Spd	Terminal speed setting is	Set terminal speed to a value from 0
		outside the valid range.	to 30.
89	Inv. Level Spd	Leveling speed setting is	Set leveling speed to a value from 1
		outside the valid range.	to 20.
90	Inv. NTSD Spd	NTS speed setting is	Set NTS speed to a value from 1 to
		outside the valid range.	20.
726	Inv. ACCESS Spd	Access speed setting is	Set access speed to a value from 0
		outside the valid range.	to 150.
878	TSRD OVSP	Car speed exceeded the	Increase the TSRD position offset,
		top terminal speed limit.	increase the TSRD debounce limit,
			or adjust the learned slowdown
			points.



43 Alarms

The Alarms menu shows the alarms reported by the hardware.

43.1 Active Alarms

When an alarm occurs, the description of the type of alarm is displayed in Active Alarms.

The following procedure describes how to view the list of active alarms.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | ALARMS | ACTIVE (See Figure 55).
- 2. From the ACTIVE ALARMS menu, view the list of alarms that are preventing operation.



Figure 707: Active Alarms Menu

3. From the ACTIVE ALARMS menu, scroll and press the right button for more description of the alarm. See Section 42.4 List of Faults and Section 43.4 List of Alarms for more information.



Figure 708: Alarm Part 1 of 2



Figure 709: Alarm Part 2 of 2



43.2 Logged Alarms

All alarms that have occurred are logged. The Logged Alarms displays a history of the last 32 alarms on the CT and COP boards and the last 256 alarms on the MR board.

The following procedure describes how to view the list of logged alarms.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | ALARMS | LOGGED (See Figure 55).
- 2. From the ALARM LOG menu, view the list of alarms that have occurred.



Figure 710: ALARM LOG Menu

43.3 Cleared Alarms

Cleared alarms deletes the history of recorded alarms.

The following procedure describes how to clear the alarm log.

- 1. Navigate to MAIN MENU | ALARMS | CLEAR LOG (See Figure 55).
- 2. From the CLEAR ALARM LOG menu, press the right button and select Yes.



Figure 711: CLEAR ALARM LOG Menu

43.4 List of Alarms

The following sections list the possible alarms that could be encountered.

43.4.1 CPLD

The table below lists the alarms related to CPLD.

Table 73: List of Alarms related to CPLD



Alarm Number	Name	Definition	Solution
125	CPLD Offline MR	Debugging communication timer	NA
126	CPLD Offline CT	with MR CPLD elapsed. Debugging communication timer with CT CPLD elapsed.	NA
127	CPLD Offline COP	Debugging communication timer with COP CPLD elapsed.	NA
1420	CPLD OVF MR	CPLD communication buffers have been overrun.	Contact smartrise support.
1421	CPLD OVF CT	CPLD communication buffers have been overrun.	Contact smartrise support.
1422	CPLD OVF COP	CPLD communication buffers have been overrun.	Contact smartrise support.

43.4.2 Doors

The table below lists the alarms related to Doors.

Table 74: List of Alarms related to Doors

Alarm Number	Name	Definition	Solution
77	Stop No DZ	Car is stopped outside of	NA
		a door zone.	
84	Recall Inv Door	Requested recall	NA
		destination has an invalid	
		door configuration.	
115	Inv Man Run	Manual run request	NA
	Door	rejected due to invalid car	
		door state.	
120	Inv Man Run	Manual run request	NA
	DOBF	rejected due to front door	
		open button request.	
121	Inv Man Run	Manual run request	NA
	DOBR	rejected due to rear door	
		open button request.	
629	Door Open In	Test alarm signaling that	NA
	Motion	both locks and gsw are	



Alarm Number	Name	Definition	Solution
		open while in motion.	
		Enabled with 01-159.	
631	DO During Run	Debugging alarm	NA
		signaling that DO output	
		asserted during a run.	
		Will not flag if	
		decelerating, in stop	
		sequence, or releveling.	
632	In Dest DZ	Debugging alarm	NA
	During Run	signaling that the flag	
		preventing DO is being	
		lost during a run. Will not	
		flag if decelerating, in	
		stop sequence, or	
		releveling.	
1535	Normal Limit	The car has reached the	Move the car away from the Norma
	Reached	normal limits of either the	Limit.
		bottom or top door zone.	

43.4.3 Fire

The table below lists the alarms related to Fire.

Table 75: List of Alarms related to Fire

Alarm Number	Name	Definition	Solution
1423	Fire Key	Fire phase 1 has been activated	Check the fire input and riser
	Main	by the main fire key switch.	board status.
1424	Fire Key	Fire phase 1 has been activated	Check the fire input and riser
	Remote	by the remote fire key switch.	board status.
1425	Fire Smoke	Fire phase 1 has been activated	Check the fire input and riser
	Main	by the main smoke input.	board status.
1426	Fire Smoke	Fire phase 1 has been activated	Check the fire input and riser
	Alt	by the alternate smoke input.	board status.
1427	Fire Smoke	Fire phase 1 has been activated	Check the fire input and riser
	MR	by the machine room smoke	board status.
		input.	
1428	Fire Smoke	Fire phase 1 has been activated	Check the fire input and riser
	HA	by the hoistway smoke input.	board status.
1429	Fire Smoke	Fire phase 1 has been activated	Check the fire input and riser
	Latched	by a latched fire recall source	board status.
		following a power loss.	
1430	Fire Smoke	Fire phase 1 has been activated	Check the fire input and riser
	Pit	by the pit smoke input.	board status.



Alarm Number	Name	Definition	Solution
1431	Fire Smoke	Fire phase 1 has been activated	Check the fire input and riser
	MR 2	by the second machine room	board status.
		smoke input.	
1432	Fire Smoke	Fire phase 1 has been activated	Check the fire input and riser
	HA 2	by the second hoistway smoke	board status.
		input.	
1455	Fire Virtual	Fire phase 1 has been activated	NA
	Remote	by Virtual Input Fire Remote	
	Recall	Recall	
1521	Fire2 Hold	If the car is on fire phase 2	Return the car to the recall floor
		operation, and not at the recall	before exiting phase 2.
		floor. When the in car fire key	
		switch is turned to the OFF	
		position, the car will be put in a	
		Fire Phase 2 Hold state if option	
		FirePhase2ExitOnlyAtRecallFlr	
		(01-0017) is ON. This alarm	
		informs the user that they should	
		move the car back to the recall	
		floor before attempting to exit	
		phase 2.	

43.4.4 Floors

The table below lists the alarms related to Floors.

Table 76: List of Alarms related to Floors

Alarm Number	Name	Definition	Solution
78	Releveling	Car is performing	NA
		releveling.	
85	Recall Inv Floor	Requested recall	NA
		destination is an invalid	
		floor.	
86	Recall Inv	Requested recall	NA
	Opening	destination is not a valid	
		opening.	
122	Inv Man Run HA	Manual run request	NA
		rejected due to invalid	
		hoistway access floor or	
		opening configuration.	
1522	RCL MOVE	The car has attempted to	This alarm is for diagnostics and
		move to a recall floor but	does not require immediate
			Smartrise support unless



Alarm Number	Name	Definition	Solution
		failed to start movement	accompanied by other recall related
		within 5 seconds.	issues.

43.4.5 Landing System

The table below lists the alarms related to Landing System.

Table 77: List of Alarms related to Landing System

Alarm Number	Name	Definition	Solution
1462	CEDES1 COMM	Primary CEDES camera	Check wiring and network
		channel 1 reporting a	termination.
		communication error.	
1463	CEDES1 READ	Primary CEDES camera	Clean camera window, clean tape,
		channel 1 reporting a	check alignment.
		cannot read tape error.	
1464	CEDES1 CLOSE	Primary CEDES camera	Fix tape alignment.
		channel 1 reporting a	
		tape too close error.	
1465	CEDES1 FAR	Primary CEDES camera	Fix tape alignment.
		channel 1 reporting a	
		tape too far error.	
1466	CEDES1 LEFT	Primary CEDES camera	Fix tape alignment.
		channel 1 reporting a	
		tape too far left error.	
1467	CEDES1 RIGHT	Primary CEDES camera	Fix tape alignment.
		channel 1 reporting a	
		tape too far right error.	
1468	CEDES1	Primary CEDES camera	Clean camera window, clean tape,
	CONTRAST1	channel 1 reporting a	check alignment.
		contrast - service	
		recommended read	
		status.	
1469	CEDES1	Primary CEDES camera	Clean camera window, clean tape,
	CONTRAST2	channel 1 reporting a	check alignment.
		contrast - warning read	
		status.	
1470	CEDES1	Primary CEDES camera	Clean camera window, clean tape,
	CONTRAST3	channel 1 reporting a	check alignment.
		contrast - stopped read	
		status.	
1471	CEDES1 CRC	Primary CEDES camera	Check wiring and network
		channel 1 failed CRC	termination.
		check.	



Alarm Number	Name	Definition	Solution
1472	CEDES2 COMM	Primary CEDES camera	Check wiring and network
		channel 2 reporting a	termination.
		communication error.	
1473	CEDES2 READ	Primary CEDES camera	Clean camera window, clean tape,
		channel 2 reporting a	check alignment.
		cannot read tape error.	
1474	CEDES2 CLOSE	Primary CEDES camera	Fix tape alignment.
		channel 2 reporting a	
		tape too close error.	
1475	CEDES2 FAR	Primary CEDES camera	Fix tape alignment.
		channel 2 reporting a	
		tape too far error.	
1476	CEDES2 LEFT	Primary CEDES camera	Fix tape alignment.
		channel 2 reporting a	
		tape too far left error.	
1477	CEDES2 RIGHT	Primary CEDES camera	Fix tape alignment.
		channel 2 reporting a	
		tape too far right error.	
1478	CEDES2	Primary CEDES camera	Clean camera window, clean tape,
	CONTRAST1	channel 2 reporting a	check alignment.
		contrast - service	
		recommended read	
		status.	
1479	CEDES2	Primary CEDES camera	Clean camera window, clean tape,
	CONTRAST2	channel 2 reporting a	check alignment.
		contrast - warning read	
		status.	
1480	CEDES2	Primary CEDES camera	Clean camera window, clean tape,
	CONTRAST3	channel 2 reporting a	check alignment.
		contrast - stopped read	
		status.	
1481	CEDES2 CRC	Primary CEDES camera	Check wiring and network
		channel 2 failed CRC	termination.
		check.	

43.4.6 Miscellaneous

The table below lists the alarms under Miscellaneous.

Table 78: List of Alarms under Miscellaneous

Alarm Number	Name	Definition	Solution
69	ES Class Op	When 01-150 is set to	NA
		ON, this debugging alarm	



Alarm Number	Name	Definition	Solution
		will signal when an ESTOP is commanded due to class of operation change.	
70	ES Stop Timeout	When 01-150 is set to ON, this debugging alarm will signal when an ESTOP is commanded due to run flag failing to drop.	NA
71	ES Move Timeout	When 01-150 is set to ON, this debugging alarm will signal when an ESTOP is commanded due to failing to start a run.	NA
72	ES Inv Insp	When 01-150 is set to ON, this debugging alarm will signal when an ESTOP is commanded due to invalid inspection mode.	NA
73	ES Recall Dest.	When 01-150 is set to ON, this debugging alarm will signal when an ESTOP is commanded due to invalid recall destination.	NA
74	ES Stop At Next	When 01-130 is set to ON, this debugging alarm will signal when the car is commanded to stop at next available floor.	NA
75	ES Earthquake	When 01-150 is set to ON, this debugging alarm will signal when an ESTOP is during EQ operation.	NA
76	ES Flood	When 01-150 is set to ON, this debugging alarm will signal when an	NA



Alarm Number	Name	Definition	Solution
		ESTOP is during flood	
		operation.	
87	MRA WDT	Processor has started up	Remove the WD jumper and restart
	Disabled	with watchdog disabled.	the board to reenable.
88	MRB WDT	Processor has started up	Remove the WD jumper and restart
	Disabled	with watchdog disabled.	the board to reenable.
89	CTA WDT	Processor has started up	Remove the WD jumper and restart
	Disabled	with watchdog disabled.	the board to reenable.
90	CTB WDT	Processor has started up	Remove the WD jumper and restart
	Disabled	with watchdog disabled.	the board to reenable.
91	COPA WDT	Processor has started up	Remove the WD jumper and restart
	Disabled	with watchdog disabled.	the board to reenable.
92	COPB WDT	Processor has started up	Remove the WD jumper and restart
	Disabled	with watchdog disabled.	the board to reenable.
93 - 96	MR CAN Rst 1-4	Machine room SRU	Verify bus wiring. If problem
		CAN1-4 transceiver has	persists, remove boards from the
		self-reset due to	network to isolate the board with
		excessive bus errors.	the problem transceiver.
97 - 100	CT CAN Rst 1-4	Car top SRU CAN1-4	Verify bus wiring. If problem
		transceiver has self-reset	persists, remove boards from the
		due to excessive bus	network to isolate the board with
		errors.	the problem transceiver.
101 - 104	COP CAN Rst 1-	Car operating panel SRU	Verify bus wiring. If problem
	4	CAN1-4 transceiver has	persists, remove boards from the
		self-reset due to	network to isolate the board with
		excessive bus errors.	the problem transceiver.
123	Inv Man Run CT	Manual run request	NA
	En	rejected due to missing	
		CT enable signal.	
124	Idle Dir Timeout	Car has been idle with a	124
		valid destination for the	
		user configured timeout	
		(08-202) and has been	
		forced to change	
		direction.	
128	No Dest Stop	The car is in motion, but	128
		its destination has been	
		canceled. There are no	
		reachable alternative	
		destinations. It will ramp	
		down at the next	
		available landing and	



Alarm Number	Name	Definition	Solution
		reassess. This can occur	
		in cases where a hall call	
		is reassigned to a closer	
		car. This will not occur if	
		01-00196 is ON.	
129	Flood Switch	The flood switch has	129
		been activated.	
131	Dup EP	A Duplicate Group	NA
	InterGroup	Priority was Detected	
132 - 139	I-Group 1-8 No	Connection was lost for	NA
	Connection	Inter Group 1-8	
140	I-Group0 Stat	Intergroup status packet	NA
	Rcvd	received by group with	
		priority 0.	
141	CCB Secured	Pressed Car Call Button	Check security options to verify if
		is secured.	the CCB should or should not be
			secured.
146	Mode Changed	When 01-129 is ON, this	NA
		debug alarm will be set	
		when the mode of	
		operation changes.	
207 - 214	Dispatch T/O	NA	NA
	C1-8		
215 - 222	Dispatch T/O X1-	NA	NA
	8		
223 - 230	XREG Offline 1-8	NA	NA
232 - 298	MRA RT M1-67	Module runtime limit	NA
		exceeded for module	
		index 1-67.	
299 - 362	MRB RT M1-64	Module runtime limit	NA
		exceeded for module	
		index 1-64.	
363 - 427	CTA RT M1-65	Module runtime limit	NA
		exceeded for module	
		index 1-65.	
428 - 491	CTB RT M1-64	Module runtime limit	NA
		exceeded for module	
		index 1-64.	
492 - 555	COPA RT M1-64	Module runtime limit	NA
		exceeded for module	
		index 164.	



Alarm Number	Name	Definition	Solution
556 - 619	COPB RT M1-64	Module runtime limit exceeded for module index 1-64.	NA
620 - 627	Car Offline 1-8	NA	NA
628	DDM Offline	DD Panel manager board has gone offline.	Check DD manager board wiring.
633 - 640	Dupl. MR 501- 508	Specified terminal exceeds the two-duplicate limit per input function.	Clear the terminal's function.
641 - 656	Dupl. CT 501- 516	Specified terminal exceeds the two-duplicate limit per input function.	Clear the terminal's function.
657 - 672	Dupl. COP 501 - 516	Specified terminal exceeds the two-duplicate limit per input function.	Clear the terminal's function.
673 - 680	Dupl. RIS1 501 - 508	Specified terminal exceeds the two-duplicate limit per input function.	Clear the terminal's function.
681 - 688	Dupl. RIS2 501 - 508	Specified terminal exceeds the two-duplicate limit per input function.	Clear the terminal's function.
689 - 696	Dupl. RIS3 501 - 508	Specified terminal exceeds the two-duplicate limit per input function.	Clear the terminal's function.
697 - 704	Dupl. RIS4 501 - 508	Specified terminal exceeds the two-duplicate limit per input function.	Clear the terminal's function.
705 - 712	Dupl. EXP1 501 - 508	Specified terminal exceeds the two-duplicate limit per input function.	Clear the terminal's function.
713 - 720	Dupl. EXP2 501 - 508	Specified terminal exceeds the two-duplicate limit per input function.	Clear the terminal's function.



Alarm Number	Name	Definition	Solution
721 - 728	Dupl. EXP3 501 - 508	Specified terminal exceeds the two-duplicate limit per input function.	Clear the terminal's function.
729 - 736	Dupl. EXP4 501 - 508	Specified terminal exceeds the two-duplicate limit per input function.	Clear the terminal's function.
737 - 744	Dupl. EXP5 501 - 508	Specified terminal exceeds the two-duplicate limit per input function.	Clear the terminal's function.
745 - 752	Dupl. EXP6 501 - 508	Specified terminal exceeds the two-duplicate limit per input function.	Clear the terminal's function.
753 - 760	Dupl. EXP7 501 - 508	Specified terminal exceeds the two-duplicate limit per input function.	Clear the terminal's function.
761 - 768	Dupl. EXP8 501 - 508	Specified terminal exceeds the two-duplicate limit per input function.	Clear the terminal's function.
769 - 776	Dupl. EXP9 501 - 508	Specified terminal exceeds the two-duplicate limit per input function.	Clear the terminal's function.
777 - 784	Dupl. EXP10 501 - 508	Specified terminal exceeds the two-duplicate limit per input function.	Clear the terminal's function.
785 - 792	Dupl. EXP11 501 - 508	Specified terminal exceeds the two-duplicate limit per input function.	Clear the terminal's function.
793 - 800	Dupl. EXP12 501 - 508	Specified terminal exceeds the two-duplicate limit per input function.	Clear the terminal's function.
801 - 808	Dupl. EXP13 501 - 508	Specified terminal exceeds the two-	Clear the terminal's function.



Alarm Number	Name	Definition	Solution
		duplicate limit per input function.	
809 - 816	Dupl. EXP14 501 - 508	Specified terminal exceeds the two-duplicate limit per input function.	Clear the terminal's function.
817 - 824	Dupl. EXP15 501 - 508	Specified terminal exceeds the two-duplicate limit per input function.	Clear the terminal's function.
825 - 832	Dupl. EXP16 501 - 508	Specified terminal exceeds the two-duplicate limit per input function.	Clear the terminal's function.
833 - 840	Dupl. EXP17 501 - 508	Specified terminal exceeds the two-duplicate limit per input function.	Clear the terminal's function.
841 - 848	Dupl. EXP18 501 - 508	Specified terminal exceeds the two-duplicate limit per input function.	Clear the terminal's function.
849 - 856	Dupl. EXP19 501 - 508	Specified terminal exceeds the two-duplicate limit per input function.	Clear the terminal's function.
857 - 864	Dupl. EXP20 501 - 508	Specified terminal exceeds the two-duplicate limit per input function.	Clear the terminal's function.
865 - 872	Dupl. EXP21 501 - 508	Specified terminal exceeds the two-duplicate limit per input function.	Clear the terminal's function.
873 - 880	Dupl. EXP22 501 - 508	Specified terminal exceeds the two-duplicate limit per input function.	Clear the terminal's function.
881 - 888	Dupl. EXP23 501 - 508	Specified terminal exceeds the two-duplicate limit per input function.	Clear the terminal's function.



Alarm Number	Name	Definition	Solution
889 - 896	Dupl. EXP24 501 - 508	Specified terminal exceeds the two-duplicate limit per input function.	Clear the terminal's function.
897 - 904	Dupl. EXP25 501 - 508	Specified terminal exceeds the two-duplicate limit per input function.	Clear the terminal's function.
905 - 912	Dupl. EXP26 501 - 508	Specified terminal exceeds the two-duplicate limit per input function.	Clear the terminal's function.
913 - 920	Dupl. EXP27 501 - 508	Specified terminal exceeds the two-duplicate limit per input function.	Clear the terminal's function.
921 - 928	Dupl. EXP28 501 - 508	Specified terminal exceeds the two-duplicate limit per input function.	Clear the terminal's function.
929 - 936	Dupl. EXP29 501 - 508	Specified terminal exceeds the two-duplicate limit per input function.	Clear the terminal's function.
937 - 944	Dupl. EXP30 501 - 508	Specified terminal exceeds the two-duplicate limit per input function.	Clear the terminal's function.
945 - 952	Dupl. EXP31 501 - 508	Specified terminal exceeds the two-duplicate limit per input function.	Clear the terminal's function.
953 - 960	Dupl. EXP32 501 - 508	Specified terminal exceeds the two-duplicate limit per input function.	Clear the terminal's function.
961 - 968	Dupl. EXP33 501 - 508	Specified terminal exceeds the two-duplicate limit per input function.	Clear the terminal's function.
969 - 976	Dupl. EXP34 501 - 508	Specified terminal exceeds the two-	Clear the terminal's function.



Alarm Number	Name	Definition	Solution
		duplicate limit per input function.	
977 - 984	Dupl. EXP35 501 - 508	Specified terminal exceeds the two-duplicate limit per input function.	Clear the terminal's function.
985 - 992	Dupl. EXP36 501 - 508	Specified terminal exceeds the two-duplicate limit per input function.	Clear the terminal's function.
993 - 1000	Dupl. EXP37 501 - 508	Specified terminal exceeds the two-duplicate limit per input function.	Clear the terminal's function.
1001 - 1008	Dupl. EXP38 501 - 508	Specified terminal exceeds the two-duplicate limit per input function.	Clear the terminal's function.
1009 - 1016	Dupl. EXP39 501 - 508	Specified terminal exceeds the two-duplicate limit per input function.	Clear the terminal's function.
1017 - 1024	Dupl. EXP40 501 - 508	Specified terminal exceeds the two-duplicate limit per input function.	Clear the terminal's function.
1025 - 1032	Dupl. MR 601 - 608	Specified terminal exceeds the two-duplicate limit per output function.	Clear the terminal's function.
1033 - 1048	Dupl. CT 601 - 616	Specified terminal exceeds the two-duplicate limit per output function.	Clear the terminal's function.
1049 - 1064	Dupl. COP 601 - 616	Specified terminal exceeds the two-duplicate limit per output function.	Clear the terminal's function.
1065 - 1072	Dupl. RIS1 601 - 608	Specified terminal exceeds the two-duplicate limit per output function.	Clear the terminal's function.



Alarm Number	Name	Definition	Solution
1073 - 1080	Dupl. RIS2 601 - 608	Specified terminal exceeds the two-duplicate limit per output function.	Clear the terminal's function.
1081 - 1088	Dupl. RIS3 601 - 608	Specified terminal exceeds the two-duplicate limit per output function.	Clear the terminal's function.
1089 - 1096	Dupl. RIS4 601 - 608	Specified terminal exceeds the two-duplicate limit per output function.	Clear the terminal's function.
1097 - 1104	Dupl. EXP1 601 - 608	Specified terminal exceeds the two-duplicate limit per output function.	Clear the terminal's function.
1105 - 1112	Dupl. EXP2 601 - 608	Specified terminal exceeds the two-duplicate limit per output function.	Clear the terminal's function.
1113 - 1120	Dupl. EXP3 601 - 608	Specified terminal exceeds the two-duplicate limit per output function.	Clear the terminal's function.
1121 - 1128	Dupl. EXP4 601 - 608	Specified terminal exceeds the two-duplicate limit per output function.	Clear the terminal's function.
1129 - 1136	Dupl. EXP5 601 - 608	Specified terminal exceeds the two-duplicate limit per output function.	Clear the terminal's function.
1137 - 1144	Dupl. EXP6 601 - 608	Specified terminal exceeds the two-duplicate limit per output function.	Clear the terminal's function.
1145 - 1152	Dupl. EXP7 601 - 608	Specified terminal exceeds the two-duplicate limit per output function.	Clear the terminal's function.
1153 - 1160	Dupl. EXP8 601 - 608	Specified terminal exceeds the two-	Clear the terminal's function.



Alarm Number	Name	Definition	Solution
		duplicate limit per output function.	
1161 - 1168	Dupl. EXP9 601 - 608	Specified terminal exceeds the two-duplicate limit per output function.	Clear the terminal's function.
1169 - 1176	Dupl. EXP10 601 - 608	Specified terminal exceeds the two-duplicate limit per output function.	Clear the terminal's function.
1177 - 1184	Dupl. EXP11 601 - 608	Specified terminal exceeds the two-duplicate limit per output function.	Clear the terminal's function.
1185 - 1192	Dupl. EXP12 601 - 608	Specified terminal exceeds the two-duplicate limit per output function.	Clear the terminal's function.
1193 - 1200	Dupl. EXP13 601 - 608	Specified terminal exceeds the two-duplicate limit per output function.	Clear the terminal's function.
1201 - 1208	Dupl. EXP14 601 - 608	Specified terminal exceeds the two-duplicate limit per output function.	Clear the terminal's function.
1209 - 1216	Dupl. EXP15 601 - 608	Specified terminal exceeds the two-duplicate limit per output function.	Clear the terminal's function.
1217 - 1224	Dupl. EXP16 601 - 608	Specified terminal exceeds the two-duplicate limit per output function.	Clear the terminal's function.
1225 - 1232	Dupl. EXP17 601 - 608	Specified terminal exceeds the two-duplicate limit per output function.	Clear the terminal's function.
1233 - 1240	Dupl. EXP18 601 - 608	Specified terminal exceeds the two-duplicate limit per output function.	Clear the terminal's function.



Alarm Number	Name	Definition	Solution
1241 - 1248	Dupl. EXP19 601 - 608	Specified terminal exceeds the two-duplicate limit per output function.	Clear the terminal's function.
1249 - 1256	Dupl. EXP20 601 - 608	Specified terminal exceeds the two-duplicate limit per output function.	Clear the terminal's function.
1257 - 1264	Dupl. EXP21 601 - 608	Specified terminal exceeds the two-duplicate limit per output function.	Clear the terminal's function.
1265 - 1272	Dupl. EXP22 601 - 608	Specified terminal exceeds the two-duplicate limit per output function.	Clear the terminal's function.
1273 - 1280	Dupl. EXP23 601 - 608	Specified terminal exceeds the two-duplicate limit per output function.	Clear the terminal's function.
1281 - 1288	Dupl. EXP24 601 - 608	Specified terminal exceeds the two-duplicate limit per output function.	Clear the terminal's function.
1289 - 1296	Dupl. EXP25 601 - 608	Specified terminal exceeds the two-duplicate limit per output function.	Clear the terminal's function.
1297 - 1304	Dupl. EXP26 601 - 608	Specified terminal exceeds the two-duplicate limit per output function.	Clear the terminal's function.
1305 - 1312	Dupl. EXP27 601 - 608	Specified terminal exceeds the two-duplicate limit per output function.	Clear the terminal's function.
1313 - 1320	Dupl. EXP28 601 - 608	Specified terminal exceeds the two-duplicate limit per output function.	Clear the terminal's function.
1321 - 1328	Dupl. EXP29 601 - 608	Specified terminal exceeds the two-	Clear the terminal's function.



Alarm Number	Name	Definition	Solution
		duplicate limit per output function.	
1329 - 1336	Dupl. EXP30 601 - 608	Specified terminal exceeds the two-duplicate limit per output function.	Clear the terminal's function.
1337 - 1344	Dupl. EXP31 601 - 608	Specified terminal exceeds the two-duplicate limit per output function.	Clear the terminal's function.
1345 - 1352	Dupl. EXP32 601 - 608	Specified terminal exceeds the two-duplicate limit per output function.	Clear the terminal's function.
1353 - 1360	Dupl. EXP33 601 - 608	Specified terminal exceeds the two-duplicate limit per output function.	Clear the terminal's function.
1361 - 1368	Dupl. EXP34 601 - 608	Specified terminal exceeds the two-duplicate limit per output function.	Clear the terminal's function.
1369 - 1376	Dupl. EXP35 601 - 608	Specified terminal exceeds the two-duplicate limit per output function.	Clear the terminal's function.
1377 - 1384	Dupl. EXP36 601 - 608	Specified terminal exceeds the two-duplicate limit per output function.	Clear the terminal's function.
1385 - 1392	Dupl. EXP37 601 - 608	Specified terminal exceeds the two-duplicate limit per output function.	Clear the terminal's function.
1393 - 1400	Dupl. EXP38 601 - 608	Specified terminal exceeds the two-duplicate limit per output function.	Clear the terminal's function.
1401 - 1408	Dupl. EXP39 601 - 608	Specified terminal exceeds the two-duplicate limit per output function.	Clear the terminal's function.



Alarm Number	Name	Definition	Solution
1409 - 1416	Dupl. EXP40 601 - 608	Specified terminal exceeds the two-duplicate limit per output function.	Clear the terminal's function.
1418	DL20 Offline CT	Communication with DL20 fixture and car top SRU has been lost.	Check wiring and power to DL20.
1419	DL20 Offline COP	Communication with DL20 fixture and car operating panel SRU has been lost.	Check wiring and power to DL20.
1433	NEED TO RST MR	Machine room SRU board needs to be reset.	Cycle power to the machine room SRU board.
1434	NEED TO RST CT	Car top SRU board needs to be reset.	Cycle power to the car top SRU board.
1435	NEED TO RST COP	Car operating panel SRU board needs to be reset.	Cycle power to the car operating panel SRU board.
1437	Dupar COP Offline	Communication has been lost between Dupar COP and COP SRU.	Check wiring between Dupar COP and COP SRU (C3H/C3L)
1442	Shield Unknown	Shield error state is unknown.	Check wiring of power and network lines.
1443	Shield POR Rst	Shield is starting up after a standard reset event.	Check wiring of power and network lines.
1444	Shield BOD Rst	Shield is starting up after a brown out reset event.	Check wiring of power and network lines.
1445	Shield WDT Rst	Shield is starting up after a watchdog timer reset event.	Check wiring of power and network lines.
1446	Shield COM Group	Shield has not seen communication from the group network in 5 seconds.	Check wiring of power and network lines.
1447	Shield COM RPi	Shield has not seen communication from the RPi in 5 seconds.	Check wiring of power and network lines.
1448	Shield Failed RTC	Shield RTC has failed.	Replace on board battery.
1449	Shield UART OVF TX	Shield UART transmit buffer has overflowed.	Contact smartrise support.
1450	Shield UART OVF RX	Shield UART receive buffer has overflowed.	Contact smartrise support.



Alarm Number	Name	Definition	Solution
1451	Shield CAN OVF	Shield CAN transmit	Contact smartrise support.
	TX	buffer has overflowed.	
1452	Shield CAN OVF	Shield CAN receive buffer	Contact smartrise support.
	RX	has overflowed.	
1453	Shield CAN Bus	Shield has detected a can	Check wiring of power and network
	Rst	bus reset event.	lines.
1454	VIP Timeout	VIP process has been	NA
		canceled due to	
		excessive wait time.	
1456	EMS2 Not At	Car is on EMS phase 2, in	Either move car to the correct EMS
	Recall	a dead zone with doors	1 recall floor or turn ON parameter
		open, but can't exit EMS	EMS_ExitPh2AtAnyFloor (01-98) to
		2 because it is not at the	allow exiting EMS phase 2 at any
		correct recall floor (the	floor.
		floor it was first called to	
		on EMS phase 1).	
1492	DAD Offline	DAD unit has stopped	Check group network wiring. Check
		communicating with the	that power is supplied to the DAD
		C4 car for 15 seconds.	unit.
1493	SS Offline	Communication lost with	Check primary soft starter board
		primary soft starter.	and wiring.
1494	SS Unk	Primary soft starter	Check primary soft starter board
		reporting an unknown	and wiring.
	00.000.0	fault.	
1495	SS POR Rst	Primary soft starter	Check primary soft starter board
		recovering from a reset	and wiring.
4.400	OO MOT D	due to power off.	
1496	SS WDT Rst	Primary soft starter	Check primary soft starter board
		recovering from reset due	and wiring.
1407	CC BOD Dot	to watchdog.	Chaple primary and starter has and
1497	SS BOD Rst	Primary soft starter	Check primary soft starter board
		recovering from reset due	and wiring.
1498	SS Comm Loss	to voltage dip.	Chook primary soft starter heard
1430	33 COMMIT LOSS	Primary soft starter reporting loss of	Check primary soft starter board and wiring.
		communication with the	and willing.
		elevator controller.	
1499	SSOC	Primary soft starter	Check primary soft starter board
1400	0000	reporting an overcurrent	and wiring.
		error.	and willing.
		GIIUI.	



Alarm Number	Name	Definition	Solution
1500	SS OVV	Primary soft starter reporting an overvoltage error.	Check primary soft starter board and wiring.
1501	SS UNDV	Primary soft starter reporting an undervoltage error.	Check primary soft starter board and wiring.
1502	SS Phase Miss	Primary soft starter reporting a missing phase.	Check primary soft starter board and wiring.
1503	SS Phase Seq	Primary soft starter reporting phase sequence error.	Check primary soft starter board and wiring.
1504	SS CAN Bus Rst	Primary soft starter reporting a CAN bus reset.	Check primary soft starter board and wiring.
1505	SS Input Flt	Discrete input fault 2 from the Soft Starter has been activated.	Check the SS 2 Input fault, and the contact feeding the input from the drive.
1506	SS2 Offline	Communication lost with secondary soft starter.	Check secondary soft starter board and wiring.
1507	SS2 Unk	Secondary soft starter reporting an unknown fault.	Check secondary soft starter board and wiring.
1508	SS2 POR Rst	Secondary soft starter recovering from a reset due to power off.	Check secondary soft starter board and wiring.
1509	SS2 WDT Rst	Secondary soft starter recovering from reset due to watchdog.	Check secondary soft starter board and wiring.
1510	SS2 BOD Rst	Secondary soft starter recovering from reset due to voltage dip.	Check secondary soft starter board and wiring.
1511	SS2 Comm Loss	Secondary soft starter reporting loss of communication with the elevator controller.	Check secondary soft starter board and wiring.
1512	SS2 OC	Secondary soft starter reporting an overcurrent error.	Check secondary soft starter board and wiring.
1513	SS2 OVV	Secondary soft starter reporting an overvoltage error.	Check secondary soft starter board and wiring.



Alarm Number	Name	Definition	Solution
1514	SS2 UNDV	Secondary soft starter reporting an undervoltage error.	Check secondary soft starter board and wiring.
1515	SS2 Phase Miss	Secondary soft starter reporting a missing phase.	Check secondary soft starter board and wiring.
1516	SS2 Phase Seq	Secondary soft starter reporting phase sequence error.	Check secondary soft starter board and wiring.
1517	SS2 CAN Bus Rst	Secondary soft starter reporting a CAN bus reset.	Check secondary soft starter board and wiring.
1518	SS2 Input Flt	Discrete input fault 2 from the Soft Starter has been activated.	Check the SS 2 Input fault, and the contact feeding the input from the drive.
1519	SS ADDR	Primary soft starter reporting another board on the network has the same address.	Check primary soft starter address DIP switches.
1520	SS2 ADDR	Secondary soft starter reporting another board on the network has the same address.	Check secondary soft starter address DIP switches.
1532	CAN1 OVF MRA	The CAN1 buffer on MRA has overflowed. Investigate CN1+/- network issues.	Check CN1 +/- network wiring and termination.
1533	CAN1 OVF CTA	The CAN1 buffer on CTA has overflowed. Investigate CN1+/- network issues.	Check CN1 +/- network wiring and termination.
1534	CAN1 OVF COPA	The CAN1 buffer on COPA has overflowed. Investigate CN1+/-network issues.	Check CN1 +/- network wiring and termination.
1536	Touchscreen Offline	Communication has been lost between Touchscreen/COP and COP SRU.	Check wiring between Touchscreen/COP and COP SRU (C3H/C3L)
1538	SS3 Input Flt	Discrete input fault 3 from the Soft Starter has been activated.	Check the SS 2 Input fault, and the contact feeding the input from the drive.



Alarm Number	Name	Definition	Solution
1539	CC Button Stuck	A car call button is stuck	Check whether any car call button
	Active	active while not pressed	is experiencing an input stuck on
		down	condition while the button is not
			being actively pressed.
1540	FINAL Limit	BFL or TFL is bypassed	Check if BFL/TFL is connected
	Bypassed		directly to 120VAC and wire it
			through the BFL/TFL switch
1541	Phone Failure	Phone failure input has	Check phone failure input wiring.
		been activated.	
1542	Phase Fault Input	Phase fault input has	Check Phase fault input
		been activated on learn	
		and manual classes of	
		operation	

43.4.7 Parameters

The table below lists the alarms related to Parameters.

Table 79: List of Alarms related to Parameters

Alarm Number	Name	Definition	Solution
79	Defaulting 1-Bit	Defaulting 1-bit	NA
		parameters.	
80	Defaulting 8-Bit	Defaulting 8-bit	NA
		parameters.	
81	Defaulting 16-Bit	Defaulting 16-bit	NA
		parameters.	
82	Defaulting 24-Bit	Defaulting 24-bit	NA
		parameters.	
83	Defaulting 32-Bit	Defaulting 32-bit	NA
		parameters.	
108	Remote PU 1-Bit	The car has received a	NA
		remote request to change	
		a 1-bit parameter.	
109	Remote PU 8-Bit	The car has received a	NA
		remote request to change	
		a 8-bit parameter.	
110	Remote PU 16-	The car has received a	NA
	Bit	remote request to change	
		a 16-bit parameter.	
111	Remote PU 24-	The car has received a	NA
	Bit	remote request to change	
		a 24-bit parameter.	



Alarm Number	Name	Definition	Solution
112	Remote PU 32-	The car has received a	NA
	Bit	remote request to change	
		a 32-bit parameter.	
130	Remote PU	The car has received a	NA
	Backup	remote request to change	
		parameters in a bulk	
		parameter restore format.	
1537	HB Configuration	This alarm appears when	Review parameter 01-0195 and 01-
		Param. 01-0195 and	0225
		Param. 01-0225 aren't	
		equal.	

43.4.8 Riser Boards

The table below lists the alarms related to Riser Boards.

Table 80: List of Alarms related to Riser Boards

Alarm Number	Name	Definition	Solution
147	RIS1 Offline	Riser1 marked as offline after 30 seconds without communication.	NA
148	RIS1 Unk	Riser1 reporting an unknown error.	NA
149	RIS1 POR Rst	Riser1 reporting a power- on reset error.	NA
150	RIS1 WDT Rst	Riser1 reporting a watchdog reset error.	NA
151	RIS1 BOD Rst	Riser1 reporting a brown- out reset error.	NA
152	RIS1 Group Net	Riser1 reporting a group network communication loss error.	NA
153	RIS1 Hall Net	Riser1 reporting a hall network communication loss error.	NA
154	RIS1 Car Net	Riser1 reporting an invalid error.	NA
155	RIS1 Mst Net	Riser1 reporting an invalid error.	NA
156	RS1 Slv Net	Riser1 reporting an invalid error.	NA



Alarm Number	Name	Definition	Solution
157	RIS1 DIP	Riser1 has detected	NA
		another board with the	
		same address.	
158	RIS1 Bus Rst 1	Riser1 reporting a CAN1	NA
		bus reset error.	
159	RIS1 Bus Rst 2	Riser1 reporting a CAN2	NA
		bus reset error.	
160	RIS1 Inv Msg 1	NA	NA
161	RIS1 Inv Msg 2	NA	NA
162	RIS2 Offline	Riser2 marked as offline	NA
		after 30 seconds without	
		communication.	
163	RIS2 Unk	Riser2 reporting an	NA
		unknown error.	
164	RIS2 POR Rst	Riser2 reporting a power-	NA
		on reset error.	
165	RIS2 WDT Rst	Riser2 reporting a	NA
		watchdog reset error.	
166	RIS2 BOD Rst	Riser2 reporting a brown-	NA
		out reset error.	
167	RIS2 Group Net	Riser2 reporting a group	NA
		network communication	
		loss error.	
168	RIS2 Hall Net	Riser2 reporting a hall	NA
		network communication	
		loss error.	
169	RIS2 Car Net	Riser2 reporting an invalid	NA
		error.	
170	RIS2 Mst Net	Riser2 reporting an invalid	NA
		error.	
171	RS1 Slv Net	Riser2 reporting an invalid	NA
		error.	
172	RIS2 DIP	Riser2 has detected	NA
		another board with the	
		same address.	
173	RIS2 Bus Rst 1	Riser2 reporting a CAN1	NA
		bus reset error.	
174	RIS2 Bus Rst 2	Riser2 reporting a CAN2	NA
	_	bus reset error.	
175	RIS2 Inv Msg 1	NA	NA
176	RIS2 Inv Msg 2	NA	NA



Alarm Number	Name	Definition	Solution
177	RIS3 Offline	Riser3 marked as offline	NA
		after 30 seconds without	
		communication.	
178	RIS3 Unk	Riser3 reporting an	NA
		unknown error.	
179	RIS3 POR Rst	Riser3 reporting a power-	NA
		on reset error.	
180	RIS3 WDT Rst	Riser3 reporting a	NA
		watchdog reset error.	
181	RIS3 BOD Rst	Riser3 reporting a brown-	NA
		out reset error.	
182	RIS3 Group Net	Riser3 reporting a group	NA
		network communication	
		loss error.	
183	RIS3 Hall Net	Riser3 reporting a hall	NA
		network communication	
		loss error.	
184	RIS3 Car Net	Riser3 reporting an invalid	NA
		error.	
185	RIS3 Mst Net	Riser3 reporting an invalid	NA
		error.	
186	RS1 Slv Net	Riser3 reporting an invalid	NA
		error.	
187	RIS3 DIP	Riser3 has detected	NA
		another board with the	
100	DIOC D. D. I	same address.	
188	RIS3 Bus Rst 1	Riser3 reporting a CAN1	NA
100	DIOC D. D. LO	bus reset error.	1.10
189	RIS3 Bus Rst 2	Riser3 reporting a CAN2	NA
100	DICO Inc. Mark 4	bus reset error.	NA NA
190	RIS3 Inv Msg 1	NA	NA
191	RIS3 Inv Msg 2	NA COL	NA
192	RIS4 Offline	Riser4 marked as offline	NA
		after 30 seconds without	
102	DICALIME	communication.	NIA
193	RIS4 Unk	Riser4 reporting an	NA
104	DICA DOD Dat	unknown error.	NIA
194	RIS4 POR Rst	Riser4 reporting a power-	NA
105	DICANADT D-+	on reset error.	NIA
195	RIS4 WDT Rst	Riser4 reporting a	NA
		watchdog reset error.	



Alarm Number	Name	Definition	Solution
196	RIS4 BOD Rst	Riser4 reporting a brown- out reset error.	NA
197	RIS4 Group Net	Riser4 reporting a group network communication loss error.	NA
198	RIS4 Hall Net	Riser4 reporting a hall network communication loss error.	NA
199	RIS4 Car Net	Riser4 reporting an invalid error.	NA
200	RIS4 Mst Net	Riser4 reporting an invalid error.	NA
201	RS1 Slv Net	Riser4 reporting an invalid error.	NA
202	RIS4 DIP	Riser4 has detected another board with the same address.	NA
203	RIS4 Bus Rst 1	Riser4 reporting a CAN1 bus reset error.	NA
204	RIS4 Bus Rst 2	Riser4 reporting a CAN2 bus reset error.	NA
205	RIS4 Inv Msg 1	NA	NA
206	RIS4 Inv Msg 2	NA	NA
1438	RIS1 HB Offline	Riser 1 has reported communication loss with one of its hall boards.	Check the hall board status menu for a hall board reporting 0% communication and check wiring.
1439	RIS2 HB Offline	Riser 2 has reported communication loss with one of its hall boards.	Check the hall board status menu for a hall board reporting 0% communication and check wiring.
1440	RIS3 HB Offline	Riser 3 has reported communication loss with one of its hall boards.	Check the hall board status menu for a hall board reporting 0% communication and check wiring.
1441	RIS4 HB Offline	Riser 4 has reported communication loss with one of its hall boards.	Check the hall board status menu for a hall board reporting 0% communication and check wiring.

43.4.9 Safety

The table below lists the alarms related to Safety.

Table 81: List of Alarms related to Safety



Alarm Number	Name	Definition	Solution
1	NTS Up P1-1	NTS point 1 has been	NA
		tripped in the up direction	
		for the normal motion	
		profile. The lowest point	
		is closest to the terminal.	
2	NTS Up P1-2	NTS point 2 has been	NA
	·	tripped in the up direction	
		for the normal motion	
		profile. The lowest point	
		is closest to the terminal.	
3	NTS Up P1-3	NTS point 3 has been	NA
	·	tripped in the up direction	
		for the normal motion	
		profile. The lowest point	
		is closest to the terminal.	
4	NTS Up P1-4	NTS point 4 has been	NA
		tripped in the up direction	
		for the normal motion	
		profile. The lowest point	
		is closest to the terminal.	
5	NTS Up P1-5	NTS point 5 has been	NA
		tripped in the up direction	
		for the normal motion	
		profile. The lowest point	
		is closest to the terminal.	
6	NTS Up P1-6	NTS point 6 has been	NA
	i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i	tripped in the up direction	
		for the normal motion	
		profile. The lowest point	
		is closest to the terminal.	
7	NTS Up P1-7	NTS point 7 has been	NA
,	itio opi i /	tripped in the up direction	
		for the normal motion	
		profile. The lowest point	
		is closest to the terminal.	
8	NTS Up P1-8	NTS point 8 has been	NA
	1410 Op1 1-0	tripped in the up direction	
		for the normal motion	
		profile. The lowest point	
		is closest to the terminal.	
9	NTS Up P2-1	NA	NA
10	NTS Up P2-2	NA	NA NA
10	1413 OP FZ-Z	INA	INA



Alarm Number	Name	Definition	Solution
11	NTS Up P2-3	NA	NA
12	NTS Up P2-4	NA	NA
13	NTS Up P2-5	NA	NA
14	NTS Up P2-6	NA	NA
15	NTS Up P2-7	NA	NA
16	NTS Up P2-8	NA	NA
17	NTS Up P3-1	NTS point 1 has been	NA
		tripped in the up direction	
		for the E-Power motion	
		profile. The lowest point	
		is closest to the terminal.	
18	NTS Up P3-2	NTS point 2 has been	NA
		tripped in the up direction	
		for the E-Power motion	
		profile. The lowest point	
		is closest to the terminal.	
19	NTS Up P3-3	NTS point 3 has been	NA
		tripped in the up direction	
		for the E-Power motion	
		profile. The lowest point	
		is closest to the terminal.	
20	NTS Up P3-4	NTS point 4 has been	NA
		tripped in the up direction	
		for the E-Power motion	
		profile. The lowest point	
		is closest to the terminal.	
21	NTS Up P3-5	NTS point 5 has been	NA
		tripped in the up direction	
		for the E-Power motion	
		profile. The lowest point	
		is closest to the terminal.	
22	NTS Up P3-6	NTS point 6 has been	NA
		tripped in the up direction	
		for the E-Power motion	
		profile. The lowest point	
00	NITO LL DO T	is closest to the terminal.	l NA
23	NTS Up P3-7	NTS point 7 has been	NA
		tripped in the up direction	
		for the E-Power motion	
		profile. The lowest point	
		is closest to the terminal.	



Alarm Number	Name	Definition	Solution
24	NTS Up P3-8	NTS point 8 has been	NA
		tripped in the up direction	
		for the E-Power motion	
		profile. The lowest point	
		is closest to the terminal.	
25	NTS Up P4-1	NTS point 1 has been	NA
		tripped in the up direction	
		for the Short motion	
		profile. The lowest point	
		is closest to the terminal.	
26	NTS Up P4-2	NTS point 2 has been	NA
		tripped in the up direction	
		for the Short motion	
		profile. The lowest point	
		is closest to the terminal.	
27	NTS Up P4-3	NTS point 3 has been	NA
		tripped in the up direction	
		for the Short motion	
		profile. The lowest point	
		is closest to the terminal.	
28	NTS Up P4-4	NTS point 4 has been	NA
		tripped in the up direction	
		for the Short motion	
		profile. The lowest point	
		is closest to the terminal.	
29	NTS Up P4-5	NTS point 5 has been	NA
	,	tripped in the up direction	
		for the Short motion	
		profile. The lowest point	
		is closest to the terminal.	
30	NTS Up P4-6	NTS point 6 has been	NA
		tripped in the up direction	
		for the Short motion	
		profile. The lowest point	
		is closest to the terminal.	
31	NTS Up P4-7	NTS point 7 has been	NA
		tripped in the up direction	
		for the Short motion	
		profile. The lowest point	
		is closest to the terminal.	
32	NTS Up P4-8	NTS point 8 has been	NA
		tripped in the up direction	
		ppod a.io up unocuon	



Alarm Number	Name	Definition	Solution
		for the Short motion profile. The lowest point is closest to the terminal.	
33	NTS Dn P1-1	NTS point 1 has been tripped in the down direction for the normal motion profile. The lowest point is closest to the terminal.	NA
34	NTS Dn P1-2	NTS point 2 has been tripped in the down direction for the normal motion profile. The lowest point is closest to the terminal.	NA
35	NTS Dn P1-3	NTS point 3 has been tripped in the down direction for the normal motion profile. The lowest point is closest to the terminal.	NA
36	NTS Dn P1-4	NTS point 4 has been tripped in the down direction for the normal motion profile. The lowest point is closest to the terminal.	NA
37	NTS Dn P1-5	NTS point 5 has been tripped in the down direction for the normal motion profile. The lowest point is closest to the terminal.	NA
38	NTS Dn P1-6	NTS point 6 has been tripped in the down direction for the normal motion profile. The lowest point is closest to the terminal.	NA
39	NTS Dn P1-7	NTS point 7 has been tripped in the down direction for the normal	NA



Alarm Number	Name	Definition	Solution
		motion profile. The	
		lowest point is closest to	
		the terminal.	
40	NTS Dn P1-8	NTS point 8 has been	NA
		tripped in the down	
		direction for the normal	
		motion profile. The	
		lowest point is closest to	
	N. 20 D. 20 d	the terminal.	
41	NTS Dn P2-1	NA	NA
42	NTS Dn P2-2	NA	NA
43	NTS Dn P2-3	NA	NA
44	NTS Dn P2-4	NA	NA
45	NTS Dn P2-5	NA	NA
46	NTS Dn P2-6	NA	NA
47	NTS Dn P2-7	NA	NA
48	NTS Dn P2-8	NA	NA
49	NTS Dn P3-1	NTS point 1 has been	NA
		tripped in the down	
		direction for the E-Power	
		motion profile. The	
		lowest point is closest to	
50	NTO D. DO O	the terminal.	1 212
50	NTS Dn P3-2	NTS point 2 has been	NA
		tripped in the down	
		direction for the E-Power	
		motion profile. The	
		lowest point is closest to the terminal.	
51	NTS Dn P3-3	NTS point 3 has been	NA
31	ואוט טוורט-ט	tripped in the down	INC
		direction for the E-Power	
		motion profile. The	
		lowest point is closest to	
		the terminal.	
52	NTS Dn P3-4	NTS point 4 has been	NA
J	1,110,5111,0 4	tripped in the down	
		direction for the E-Power	
		motion profile. The	
		lowest point is closest to	
		the terminal.	
		and committee	



Alarm Number	Name	Definition	Solution
53	NTS Dn P3-5	NTS point 5 has been tripped in the down direction for the E-Power motion profile. The lowest point is closest to the terminal.	NA
54	NTS Dn P3-6	NTS point 6 has been tripped in the down direction for the E-Power motion profile. The lowest point is closest to the terminal.	NA
55	NTS Dn P3-7	NTS point 7 has been tripped in the down direction for the E-Power motion profile. The lowest point is closest to the terminal.	NA
56	NTS Dn P3-8	NTS point 8 has been tripped in the down direction for the E-Power motion profile. The lowest point is closest to the terminal.	NA
57	NTS Dn P4-1	NTS point 1 has been tripped in the down direction for the Short motion profile. The lowest point is closest to the terminal.	NA
58	NTS Dn P4-2	NTS point 2 has been tripped in the down direction for the Short motion profile. The lowest point is closest to the terminal.	NA
59	NTS Dn P4-3	NTS point 3 has been tripped in the down direction for the Short motion profile. The lowest point is closest to the terminal.	NA



Alarm Number	Name	Definition	Solution
60	NTS Dn P4-4	NTS point 4 has been tripped in the down direction for the Short motion profile. The lowest point is closest to the terminal.	NA
61	NTS Dn P4-5	NTS point 5 has been tripped in the down direction for the Short motion profile. The lowest point is closest to the terminal.	NA
62	NTS Dn P4-6	NTS point 6 has been tripped in the down direction for the Short motion profile. The lowest point is closest to the terminal.	NA
63	NTS Dn P4-7	NTS point 7 has been tripped in the down direction for the Short motion profile. The lowest point is closest to the terminal.	NA
64	NTS Dn P4-8	NTS point 8 has been tripped in the down direction for the Short motion profile. The lowest point is closest to the terminal.	NA
116	Inv Man Run Lock	Manual run request rejected due to invalid hall lock state.	NA
117	Inv Man Run Arm	Manual run request rejected due to disarmed direction inputs. This may occur if car enters inspection with its direction inputs active.	NA



43.4.10 Speed

The table below lists the alarms related to Speed.

Table 82: List of Alarms related to Speed

Alarm Number	Name	Definition	Solution
1460	Invalid Buffer	While attempting to do	Set the Buffer Speed to a higher
	Speed	the Buffer Test, Buffer	FPM (Contract Speed or above
		speed is 0 or less than	Learn Speed).
		Learn Speed.	
1461	Invalid Asc/Des	While attempting to do	Set the Asc/Des speed to a higher
	Speed	the Asc/Des Overspeed	FPM (Contract Speed or above
		test, Asc/Des speed is 0	Learn Speed).
		or less than Learn Speed.	
1523	SLWDN LRN T/O	The car has failed to slow	This alarm is for identifying when
		down to configured	the car's leveling speed is not set
		leveling speed during a	above the car's leveling speed.
		slowdown learn within 10	
		seconds of cutting the	
		high-speed valve. Set the	
		car's leveling speed	
		parameter to above the	
		car's max leveling valve	
		speed.	



List of Abbreviations

ADA America's with Disabilities Act

CCB Car Call Button

COP Car Operating Panel

CT Car Top

DC Door Close

DO Door Open

DOL Door Open Limit

DZ Door Zone

EMS Emergency Medical Services

GSW Gate Switch

GUI Graphical User Interface

HA Hoistway Access

LWD Load Weighing Device

MR Machine Room

NTS Normal Terminal Stop

ODL Overspeed Debounce Limit

OMF Opening Map Front

OMR Opening Map Rear

OOS Out Of Service

PI Position Indicator

SM Start Motor

SMF Security Mask Front

SMR Security Mask Rear

SRU Smartrise Universal

TSRD Terminal Stopping Distance

UI User Interface



References

Smartrise's Hydro:Evolved Manuals: https://www.smartrise.us/support/hydroevolved-support/
Smartrise's Hydro:Evolved Training Videos: https://www.smartrise.us/support/c4-training-videos/